

# EVOIPneo active for Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA3)



## Administration manual for system providers

10/16/2020

### Product line neo, version 6.x

The described functions can be used with the following ASC products:

EVOIPneo

EVOLUTIONneo / XXL / eco

EVOflex (country-specific)

Please note that you can always find the most up-to-date technical documentation and product updates in the partner area on our website at <http://www.asctechnologies.com>.

Copyright © 2019 ASC Technologies AG. All rights reserved.

Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. VMware® is a registered trademark of VMware, Inc. All other marks and names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective companies.



## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>General information .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>System requirements.....</b>	<b>9</b>
3.1	Hardware components .....	9
3.1.1	Recorder .....	9
3.2	Software components .....	9
3.3	Mitel system components.....	9
3.3.1	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE software components .....	9
3.4	Genesys system components (optional) .....	9
3.4.1	Genesys Framework .....	9
<b>4</b>	<b>Installation requirements .....</b>	<b>10</b>
4.1	Licenses .....	10
4.2	Information .....	11
<b>5</b>	<b>Overview install and configure product.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Installation .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Configuration.....</b>	<b>14</b>
7.1	Configure Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA 3 .....	14
7.1.1	Configure CSTA server .....	14
7.1.2	Configure extension monitor points.....	15
7.1.3	Check functionality .....	16
7.2	Configure Mitel Border Gateway .....	19
7.2.1	Install certificate on the MBG .....	19
7.3	System Configuration.....	21
7.3.1	Start application .....	22
7.3.2	Configure recording solution Mitel MX-ONE CSTA.....	23
7.3.2.1	Configure recording solution All-in-one Basic .....	23
7.3.2.2	Configure recording solution All-in-one Failover .....	85
7.3.2.3	Configure recording solution All-in-one Parallel Recording.....	152
7.3.2.4	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Recording .....	210
7.3.2.5	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Failover .....	274
7.3.2.6	Configure recording solution Multi-Server Parallel Recording .....	340
7.3.2.7	Synchronization options .....	399
7.3.2.8	Duplicates in parallel recording architectures .....	403
7.3.2.9	Standby management for failover architectures.....	407
7.3.3	Software update .....	410
7.3.4	Configure XML PHONEapp .....	411
7.3.4.1	Configure key control .....	411
7.3.4.2	Configure Servers module .....	412

7.3.4.3	Configure PHONEapp .....	413
7.3.4.4	Configure PBX module.....	421
7.3.4.5	Configure Phones module.....	422
7.3.4.6	Configure Recording Planner module .....	423
7.3.5	Import InAttend conversation to neo .....	424
7.3.5.1	Configure import job .....	424
7.3.5.2	Replaying conversations in POWERplay Web.....	434
7.4	Configure CTIconnect add-on .....	434
7.4.1	Configure Genesys T-Server (optional) .....	434
7.4.1.1	Configure IP address and port of the Genesys T-Server .....	434
7.4.1.2	Configure IP address and port of the Genesys Configuration Server .....	435
7.4.1.3	Configure switch instance in the Genesys Configuration Server .....	436
7.4.1.4	Create users for the Genesys Configuration Server .....	437
<b>8</b>	<b>Troubleshooting.....</b>	<b>439</b>
	<b>List of figures .....</b>	<b>440</b>
	<b>List of tables .....</b>	<b>453</b>
	<b>Glossary .....</b>	<b>456</b>

## 1 General information

In the context of this document ASC represents ASC Technologies AG, its subsidiaries, branch offices, and distributors. An up-to-date overview of the aforementioned entities can be found at <https://www.asctechnologies.com>

ASC assumes no guarantee for the actuality, correctness, integrity or quality of the information provided in the manuals.

ASC regularly checks the content of the released manuals for consistency with the described hardware and software. Nevertheless, deviations cannot be excluded. Necessary revisions are included in subsequent editions.

Some aspects of the ASC technology are described in general terms to protect the ownership and the confidential information or trade secrets of ASC.

The software programs and the manuals of ASC are protected by copyright law. All rights on the manuals are reserved including the rights of reproduction and multiplication of any kind, be it photo mechanical, typographical or on digital data media. This also applies to translations. Copying the manuals, completely or in parts, is only allowed with written authorization of ASC.

Representative, if not defined otherwise, is the technical status at the time of the delivery of the software, the devices and the manuals of ASC. Technical changes without specified announcements are reserved. Previous manuals lose their validity.

The general conditions of sales and delivery of ASC in their latest version apply.

This manual describes the installation and configuration of the recording solution in the application System Configuration.



Basic information about using the application System Configuration can be found in the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General information*.

The recording solution EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> active for Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA 3) provides the functionality which is necessary for the active recording of audio and additional data in connection with a Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE PBX.

For the communication between the recording server and the PBX, the protocol "CSTA Phase III" is used via **TCP/TLS** (ECMA-269, ECMA-323). The signaling provides the information about the conversation participants as well as other additional information and controls the streaming of the conversation data to the recording server.

Based on the criteria configured in the Recording Planner, the Recording Control service makes a recording decision. The EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> recording service records the corresponding conversation data and saves them on the recording server.

The **CSTA** connection can be established via a secured and encrypted **TLS** connection.

By adding MiContact Center Enterprise, the agents' additional data may be provided in addition to the conversation data.

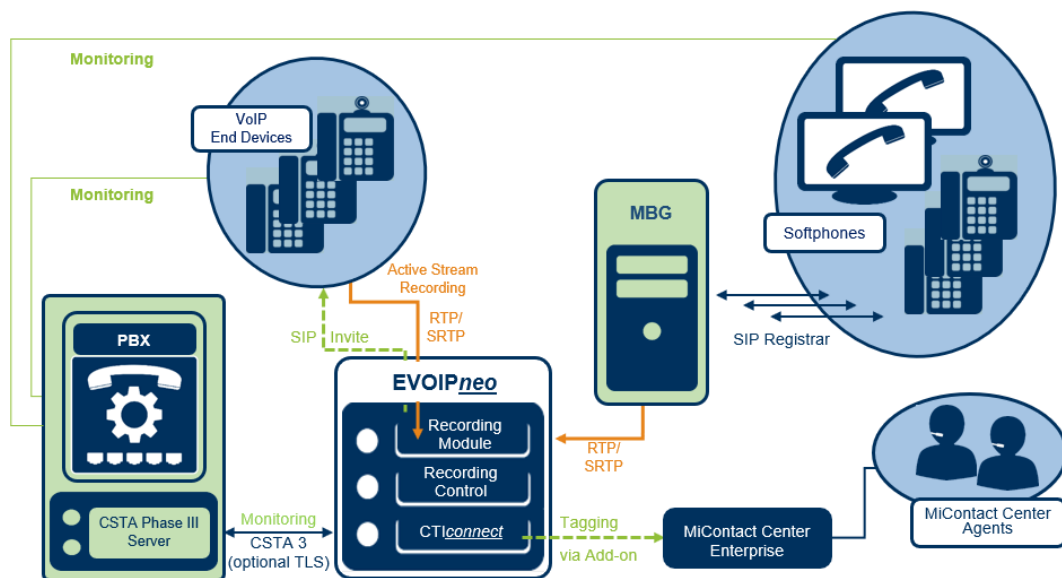


Fig. 1: Recording solution with Mitel MiVoice CSTA 3

### Recording solution with Mitel VoIP end devices without MBG (Active Streaming)

For the monitored end devices, the recording server receives the audio data directly from the phones. 2 separate RTP data streams are sent for each recorded end device. Depending on the configuration of the PBX, these streams can also be encrypted. The CSTA Phase III protocol provides the respective key.

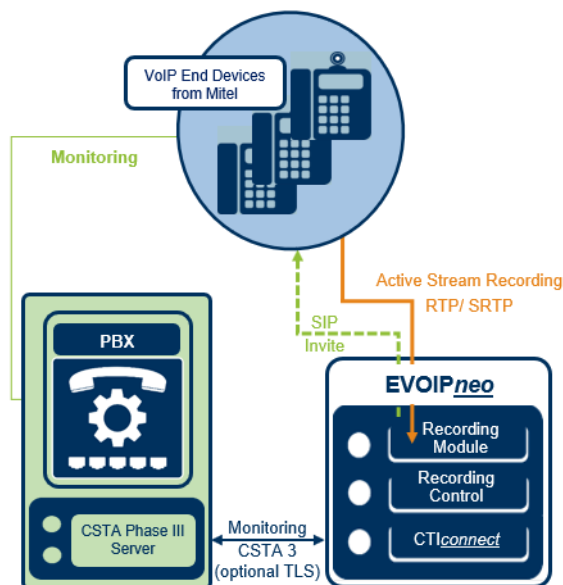


Fig. 2: Recording solution with VoIP end devices without MBG

### Recording solution via Mitel Border Gateway (MBG)

To record softphones and remote end devices (teleworking stations), an additional communication between the recording server and the Mitel Border Gateway (MBG) is required. The communication runs via an [SSL](#) tunnel to the Mitel Border Gateway (MBG).

**NOTICE!** For this recording variant, the phones which are supposed to be recorded must have been registered on the [MBG](#) or on the [SRC](#).

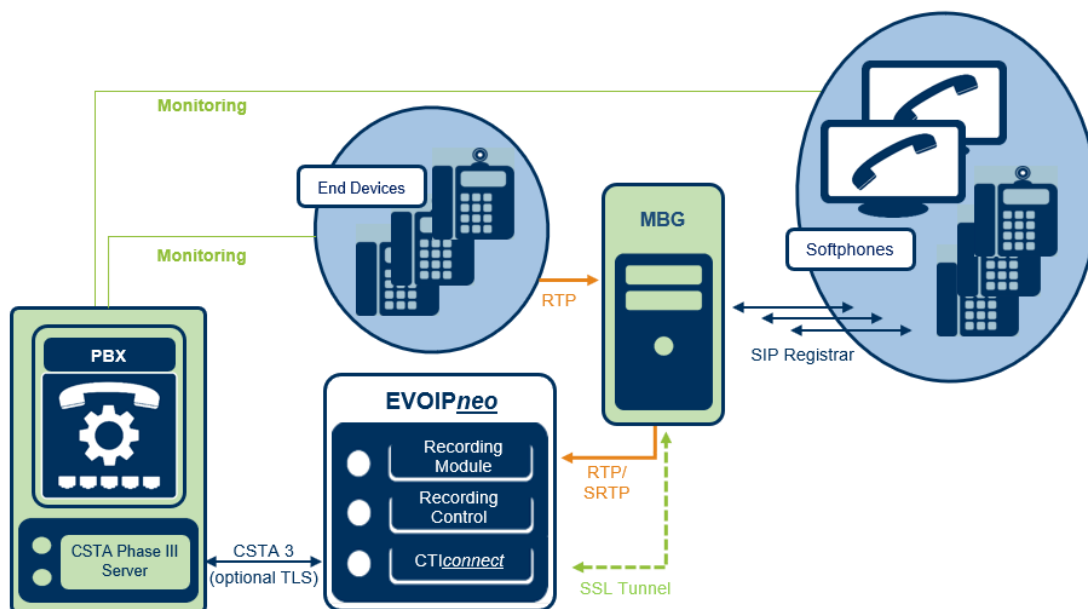


Fig. 3: Recording solution with MBG

### Recording solution with intrusion

For [neo](#) version 5.3 or higher, the recording solution offers the feature Intrusion which records the recording server by means of silent call intrusion. This allows recording [VoIP](#) and [TDM](#) end devices. In case of silent recording or when recording by means of the intrusion feature, the recording server initiates a silent conference with comprises the other call participants. The

recording server registers on the PBX with the configured recording server extension via the [CSTA](#) connection. Therefore, an extension for the recording server must be available for each concurrent recording.

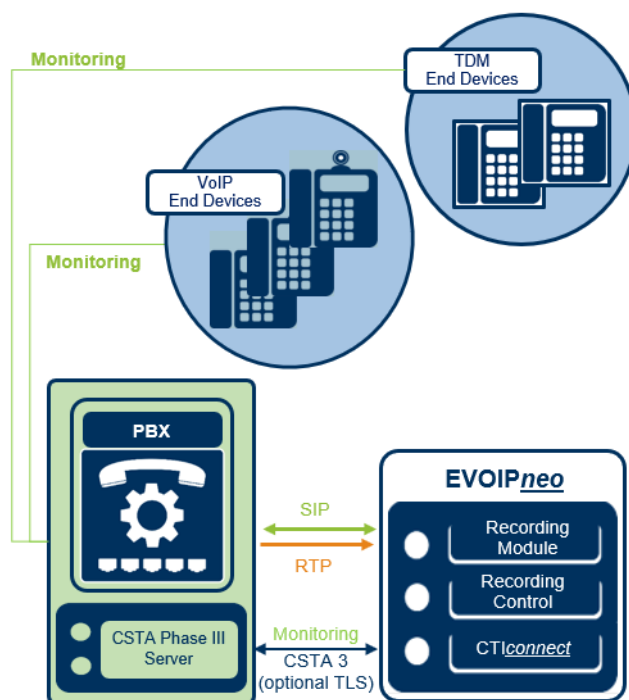


Fig. 4: Recording solution with intrusion



This type of recording does not allow recording conference calls, as intrusion itself is already the recording of a conference. A participant who is recorded by means of intrusion cannot participate in another conference call.



### 3 System requirements



For basic information about the necessary hardware and software components refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



A list of the codecs supported in this recording solution can be found in the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



A list of the supported PBXs and end devices as well as their supported versions can be found at ASC XCHANGE (<https://www.asc.de/partner>) in the current *neo Integration Overview*.

#### 3.1 Hardware components



For basic information about the necessary hardware components refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements*.



EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> recording software can be used on the customer's existing hardware. Alternatively, you can use ASC recorders.

##### 3.1.1 Recorder

For the recording solution you can use the following systems:

- EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub> eco
- EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub>
- EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub> XXL



With hybrid systems (VoIP and TDM) the required software for the recording solution has already been installed on the EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub> recorder. If more performance is needed, an additional EVOLUTION<sub>neo</sub> recorder or EVOIP<sub>neo</sub> server can be added.

#### 3.2 Software components

For the recording, you need the installation medium with the server software *neo* Suite which is installed on the ASC recording server.

#### 3.3 Mitel system components



A list of the supported PBXs and end devices as well as their supported versions can be found at ASC XCHANGE (<https://www.asc.de/partner>) in the current *neo Integration Overview*.



MiCollab Softphones can be recorded by means of the MBG like any other SIP client.

##### 3.3.1 Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE software components

If external SIP trunks are used and calls are recorded in encrypted form, version 6.3 SP2 or higher must have been installed on the PBX.

The firmware of the phone must be version R5.0.0.2024 or higher.

#### 3.4 Genesys system components (optional)

##### 3.4.1 Genesys Framework

When using a CTI<sub>connect</sub> for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.

## 4 Installation requirements



For basic information about the used default ports refer to the installation manual *Installation requirements* in chapter *Communication matrix*.



If you have configured customer-specific ports, you have to open them in the firewall separately.

### 4.1 Licenses

#### ASC

License name	Number
EVOIP <sub>neo</sub> Base license - active	1 license per recording server
EVOIP <sub>neo</sub> active for Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA 3)	1 license per concurrent recording

Tab. 1: Licenses for recording server

License name	Number
PHONE <sub>app</sub> universal for recording control per system	1 license per recording system

Tab. 2: Licenses for the phone application (optional)

#### Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE

License name	Number
CSTA license	1 license per end device
Intrusion	1 SIP extension per recording resource (third-party SIP license)

Tab. 3: Licenses

#### Mitel Border Gateway

License name	Number
MBG tap license	1 license per concurrent recording

Tab. 4: Licenses



If you are using several MBGs, the licenses must be available on each MBG.

#### MiContact Center Enterprise (optional)

License name	Number
MiContact Center Enterprise	1 basic package, contains licenses for 500 recording resources

Tab. 5: Licenses for MiContact Center Enterprise optional

#### Genesys T-Server (optional)

License name	Number
CTI <sub>connect</sub> for Genesys T-Server	1 per recording system
Genesys Recording Connector	1 per monitored recording resource

License name	Number
Genesys Universal SDK	1 per recording server

Tab. 6: Licenses for Genesys

### 4.2 Information

Before starting the installation make sure that the following information is available:

- IP address of the recording server
- List of extensions to be recorded



When updating versions  $\leq$  [neo 5.1](#), the [CTI](#) configuration parameter must be adjusted according to the new [CSTA 3](#) connection. See CTIconnect module.

The *HTTP web service link* is no longer required; however an IP address to the PBX with the default port 8882 must be configured.

## 5

## Overview install and configure product

The following steps have to be taken:

1. Install neo software
2. Configure System Configuration
  - Create and activate recording architectures
    - The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.
  - Configure servers
    - In the Servers module, the usage of the server is configured.  
A server can be used for archiving, import, export, replay, data storage or for audio analysis.
  - Create PBX
    - A PBX configuration can either be created via the PBX module or via the configuration in the Integrations module.
  - Create, configure, and activate integration
    - Configure recording architecture  
Assignment of the previously created recording architecture
    - Configure CTI connection data  
Configuration of CTI connection parameters and of the grammar
    - Configure monitor points  
Set monitor points for the extensions to be recorded
    - Global recording settings  
Configuration of the settings for all recording servers in the network
    - Configure recording servers  
Configuration of the parameters of the recording server, e. g. IP address, RTP incoming port and extensions
  - Configure add-on  
By default, the add-on has been deactivated.  
The following add-ons can be configured optionally for this recording solution:  
*MiContact Center Enterprise*  
*Genesys T-Server*
  - Configure miscellaneous settings  
Optional configuration of participant information in an additional data field

### 6 Installation



**Before** installing the neo software, ensure that Microsoft Windows has been installed and configured according to our specifications.



For information about the installation and configuration of Microsoft Windows refer to the respective installation manual for system providers *Configuration Windows Server 2012 R2*, *Configuration Windows Server 2016* or *Configuration Windows Server 2019*.



For information about the installation of the neo software refer to the installation manual for system providers *Installation of the recording software of ASC*.

## 7 Configuration

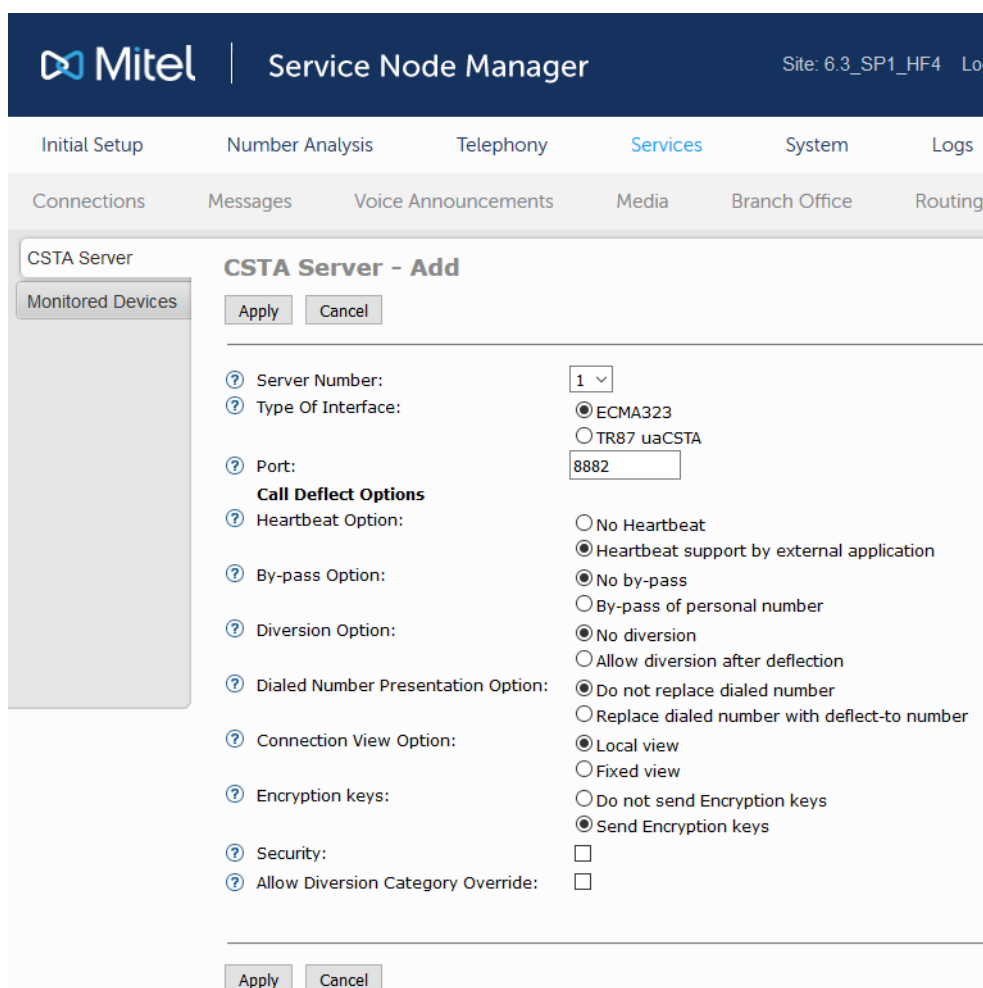
## 7.1 Configure Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA 3



A Mitel engineer configures the Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE PBX. The IP address of the recording server must be entered in the configuration file of the PBX so that the RTP data can be sent to the recording server.

## 7.1.1 Configure CSTA server

1. Log in to the *Provisioning Manager*.
2. Select the tab *System*.
3. Below, select the menu item *Subsystem*.
4. Select the respective subsystem.  
⇒ The *Service Node Manager* opens.
5. Select the tab *Services*.
6. Below, select the menu item *CSTA Server* in the menu bar.
7. Select the menu item *CSTA Server* in the navigation bar.



The screenshot shows the Mitel Service Node Manager interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Initial Setup', 'Number Analysis', 'Telephony', 'Services' (selected), 'System', and 'Logs'. Below this, a secondary navigation bar shows 'Connections', 'Messages', 'Voice Announcements', 'Media', 'Branch Office', and 'Routing'. The main content area is titled 'CSTA Server - Add' and contains the following configuration options:

- Server Number:** 1 (dropdown)
- Type Of Interface:** ☒ ECMA323, ☐ TR87 uaCSTA
- Port:** 8882 (text input)
- Call Deflect Options:**
  - Heartbeat Option:** ☐ No Heartbeat, ☒ Heartbeat support by external application
  - By-pass Option:** ☒ No by-pass, ☐ By-pass of personal number
  - Diversion Option:** ☒ No diversion, ☐ Allow diversion after deflection
  - Dialed Number Presentation Option:** ☒ Do not replace dialed number, ☐ Replace dialed number with deflect-to number
  - Connection View Option:** ☒ Local view, ☐ Fixed view
  - Encryption keys:** ☐ Do not send Encryption keys, ☒ Send Encryption keys
  - Security:** ☐
  - Allow Diversion Category Override:** ☐

Buttons for 'Apply' and 'Cancel' are located at the bottom of the configuration area.

Fig. 5: Configure CSTA server

8. Click on the button *Add*.
9. Select the following options:

Type of Interface	ECMA323
Port	Enter the port you would like to use for the communication, for TCP 8882, for TLS 8883.
Heartbeat Option	Heartbeat support by external application Not obligatory but recommended.
By-pass Option	No by-pass
Diversion Option	No diversion
Dialed Number Presentation Option	Do not replace dialed number
Connection View Option	Local view
Encryption keys	Send Encryption keys
Security	<p>Activate this option if the connection via TLS is supposed to be used. Unencrypted by default.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> If the option <i>Encryption keys</i> has been activated and the option <i>Security</i> deactivated at the same time, the <i>encryption keys</i> are transferred without encryption. This is a security gap as potential attackers could intercept these keys and use them to decrypt the encrypted streams of audio data.</p>

10. Click on the button *Apply* to save the settings.



Different codecs of RX-TX in one [SIP](#) conversation are not supported.

### 7.1.2 Configure extension monitor points

The extension monitor points are configured in the Provisioning Manager, usually by a Mitel engineer.

To be able to use the intrusion feature, the parameter for the free-line signal on the second line in the configuration of the extension to be monitored must be set to *No* (> Frei auf Zweitleitung > Nein, ...) . Only then, can the CTI~~connect~~ service initiate an intrude call and a silent conference.

1. Log in to the *Provisioning Manager*.
2. Change to the menu item *Services*.
3. Select the menu item *Nebenstelle* (extension).
4. Enter the respective extension.
5. Click on the button *Ändern* (Change).

Mitel
Provisioning Manager
Angemeldet als: tkadmin [Info](#)

Benutzer Services Administratoren System Protokolle Eigene Einstellung

Nebenstelle Verfügbare Nebenstellen Rufumleitung individuell Mailbox

### Extension Number - Ändern - MXONE, Version 6.2 SP2

Tastaturkürzel :

Übernehmen
Abbrechen

---

**Allgemein**

❓ MiVoice MX-ONE:

❓ Nebenstellenummer:

❓ Beschreibung:

❓ Seriennummer:

❓ Nebenstellentyp:

❓ Kunde:

❓ Häufiges Serviceprofil:

❓ Sprache:

❓ Sicherungskopie der Nummer der Antwortposition:

❓ Sicherheitsausnahmen zulassen:

❓ EDN erlaubt:

❓ Chef/Sekretariat:

❓ Ortsvorwahl:

❓ Protokoll:

MXONE

22001

1

IP

Keine

0 - CSP0 (None) ▾

Default ▾

☒

NO

Keine ▾

☒ SIP

☐ IP

❓ Frei auf Zweitleitung: Nein, kann nicht im Endgerätemenü geändert werden ▾

Fig. 6: Configure free-line signal for extension

6. For the parameter *Frei auf Zweitleitung* (free-line signal on second line), select the entry *Nein, kann nicht im Endgerätemenü geändert werden* (No, cannot be changed in the menu of the end device) from the drop-down list.
7. Click on the button *Übernehmen* (Apply) to save the setting.

### 7.1.3 Check functionality

#### Check monitor points

1. Log in to the *Mitel Service Node Manager* to check the monitor points that have been set.
2. Select the tab *Services > CSTA Server*.
3. Select the menu item *Monitored Devices* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ A list of the set monitor points appears.



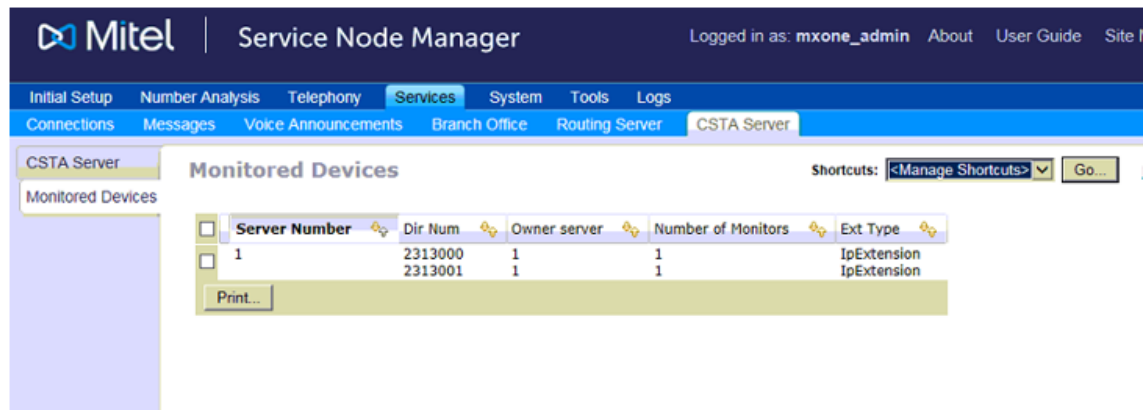


Fig. 7: Check set monitor points

### Check license status

1. Log in to the respective phone as administrator via the web interface to check the license status.

The following login data is valid by default:

Username	admin
Password	22222

2. Select the menu item *License Status* in the navigation bar to check whether the license is valid.

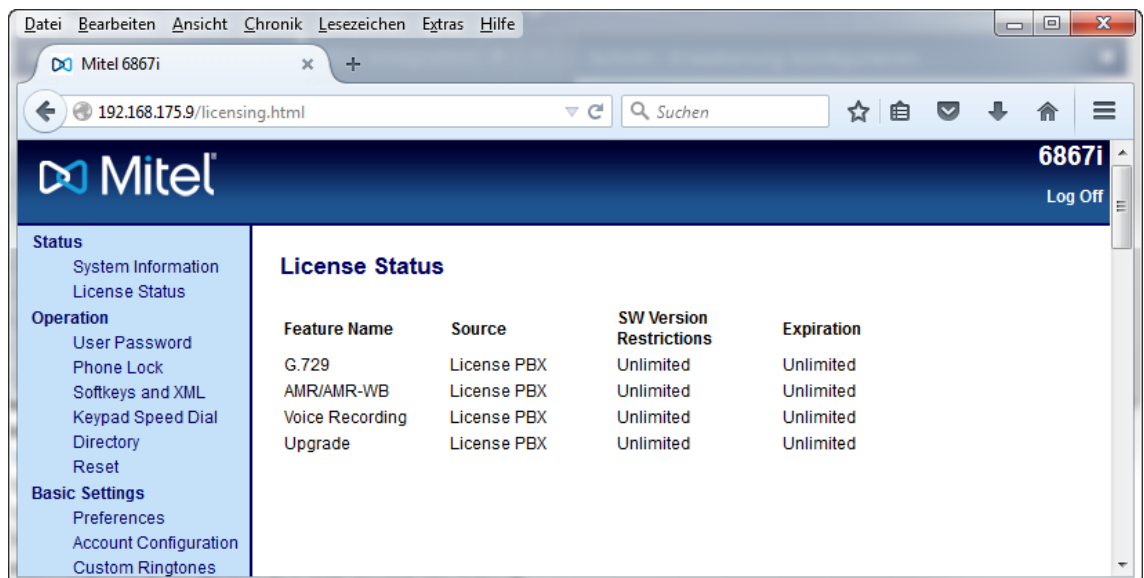


Fig. 8: Check license status

### Check server, path and port

1. Select the menu item *Advanced Settings > Configuration Server* in the navigation bar to check the settings of the server, the path and the port.

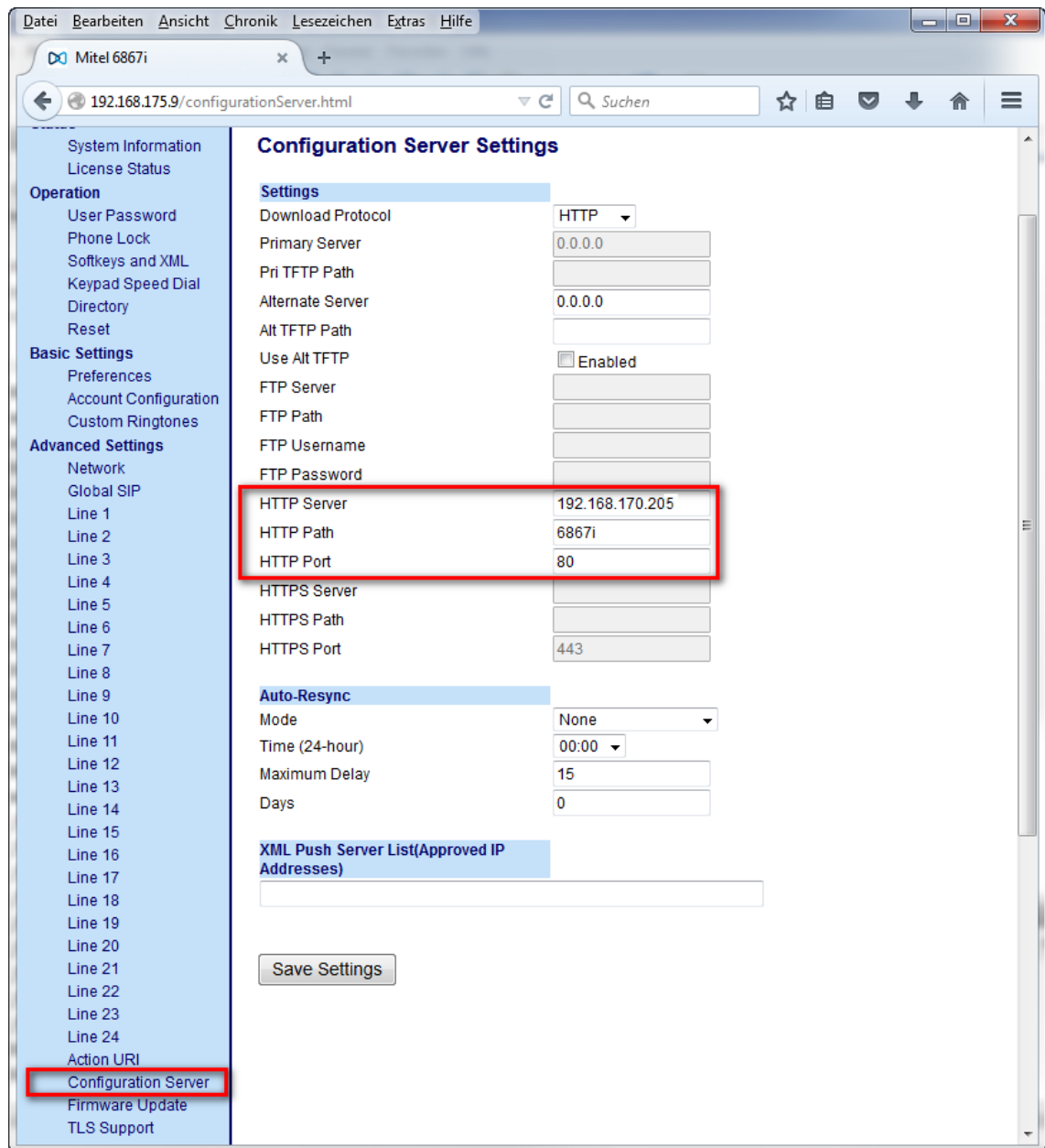


Fig. 9: Check server, path and port

2. Click on the button *Save Settings* to save the entries.

### Check IP address and transport protocol

The configuration of the recording by means of a [SIP](#) INVITE without MBG is saved in the configuration file *startup.cfg*. The phones get the settings from this configuration file upon starting.

1. Open the configuration file of the phone via the browser using the IP address of the PBX, e. g. <http://192.168.170.205/6867i>.  
⇒ The file *startup.cfg* opens.

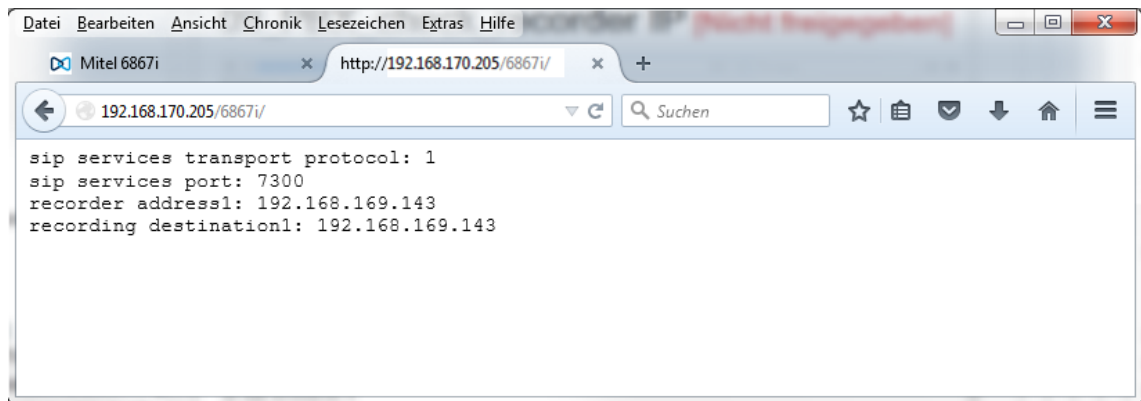


Fig. 10: Check IP address and transport protocol

2. Here, you can check the ACTIVE VOIP RECORDING SETTINGS.

<i>recorder address1</i>	Enter the IP address of the recording server, e. g. <b>192.168.169.143</b> .
<i>sip services transport protocol:</i>	Enter the respective value for the deployed transport protocol: <b>UDP = 1</b> <b>TCP = 2</b>  The configuration must coincide with the <a href="#">SIP</a> configuration of the end devices in the PBX.
<i>recorder periodic beep</i>	If this parameter has been configured, a beep signal is sent in defined intervals during the recording.  This entry only appears if it has been configured in the PBX.

If recording has been configured in the *startup.cfg* and calls are recorded according to the [SIP](#) INVITE mechanism, the display of the phone indicates that recording is taking place. This information is not displayed if calls are recorded by means of the [MBG](#).

## 7.2 Configure Mitel Border Gateway

### 7.2.1 Install certificate on the MBG

To be able to establish an [SSL](#) connection from the recording server to the Mitel Border Gateway ([MBG](#)), you have to confirm the security certificate on the [MBG](#).



If you use a pre-shared key, you don't need to confirm the security certificate.

1. Connect to the [MBG](#).

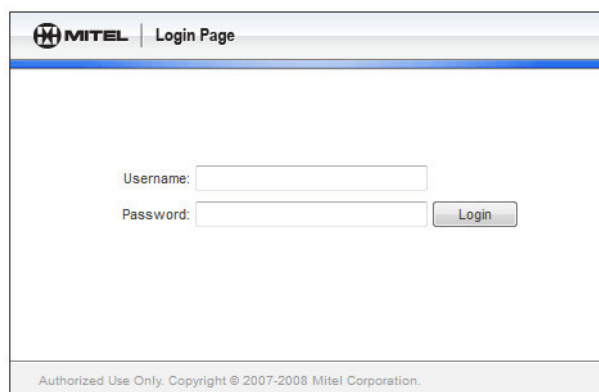
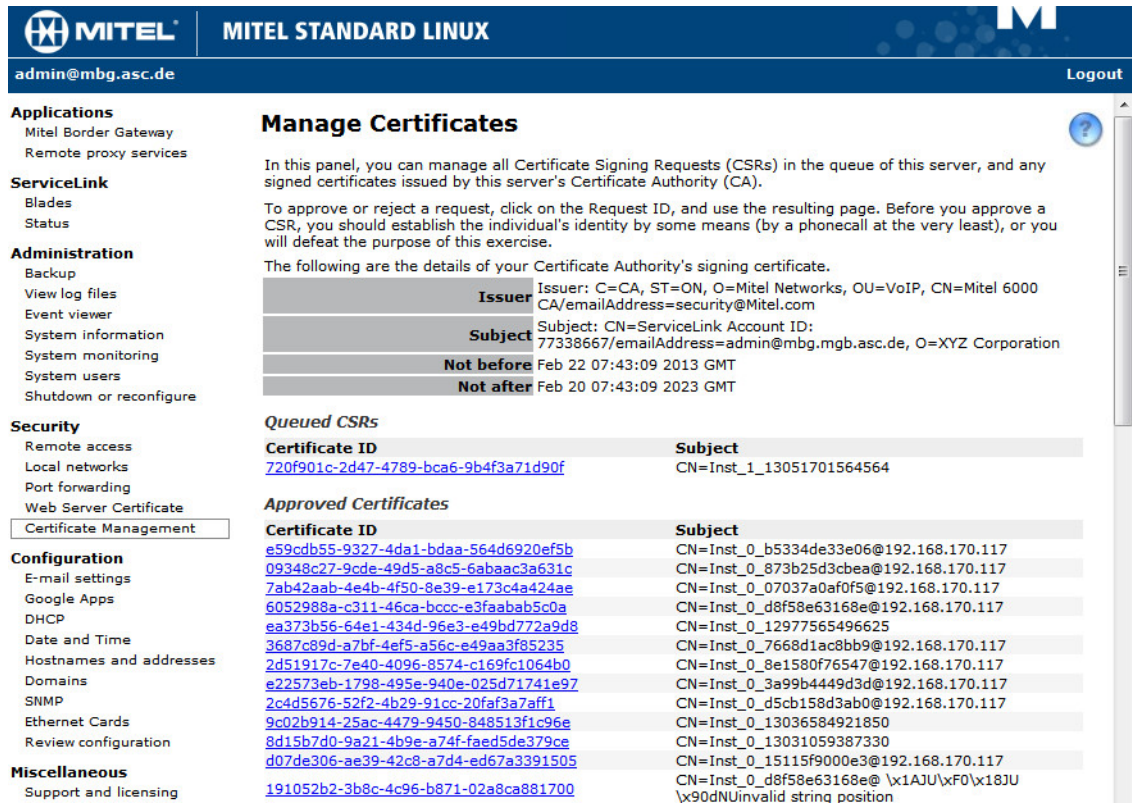


Fig. 11: Login screen MBG

- Log in to the web interface. The access data for the Mitel Border Gateway is provided by the Mitel engineer.

⇒ The following window appears:



The screenshot shows the Mitel Standard Linux web interface. The top navigation bar includes the Mitel logo, the text "MITEL STANDARD LINUX", the user "admin@mbg.asc.de", and a "Logout" button. The left sidebar contains a menu with categories: Applications (Mitel Border Gateway, Remote proxy services), ServiceLink (Blades, Status), Administration (Backup, View log files, Event viewer, System information, System monitoring, System users, Shutdown or reconfigure), Security (Remote access, Local networks, Port forwarding, Web Server Certificate, Certificate Management), Configuration (E-mail settings, Google Apps, DHCP, Date and Time, Hostnames and addresses, Domains, SNMP, Ethernet Cards, Review configuration), and Miscellaneous (Support and licensing). The "Certificate Management" option is highlighted.

### Manage Certificates

In this panel, you can manage all Certificate Signing Requests (CSRs) in the queue of this server, and any signed certificates issued by this server's Certificate Authority (CA).

To approve or reject a request, click on the Request ID, and use the resulting page. Before you approve a CSR, you should establish the individual's identity by some means (by a phonecall at the very least), or you will defeat the purpose of this exercise.

The following are the details of your Certificate Authority's signing certificate.

<b>Issuer</b>	Issuer: C=CA, ST=ON, O=Mitel Networks, OU=VoIP, CN=Mitel 6000 CA/emailAddress=security@Mitel.com
<b>Subject</b>	Subject: CN=ServiceLink Account ID: 77338667/emailAddress=admin@mbg.mgb.asc.de, O=XYZ Corporation
<b>Not before</b>	Feb 22 07:43:09 2013 GMT
<b>Not after</b>	Feb 20 07:43:09 2023 GMT

#### Queued CSRs

Certificate ID	Subject
<a href="#">720f901c-2d47-4789-bca6-9b4f3a71d90f</a>	CN=Inst_1_13051701564564

#### Approved Certificates

Certificate ID	Subject
<a href="#">e59c0b55-9327-4da1-bdaa-564d6920ef5b</a>	CN=Inst_0_b5334de33e06@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">09348c27-9cde-49d5-a8c5-6abaac3a631c</a>	CN=Inst_0_873b25d3cbea@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">7ab42aab-4e4b-4f50-8e39-e173c4a424ae</a>	CN=Inst_0_07037a0af0f5@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">6052988a-c311-46ca-bccc-e3faabab5c0a</a>	CN=Inst_0_d8f58e63168e@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">ea373b56-64e1-434d-96e3-e49bd772a9d8</a>	CN=Inst_0_12977565496625
<a href="#">3687c89d-a7bf-4ef5-a56c-e49aa3f85235</a>	CN=Inst_0_7668d1ac8bb9@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">2d51917c-7e40-4096-8574-c169fc1064b0</a>	CN=Inst_0_8e1580f76547@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">e22573eb-1798-495e-940e-025d71741e97</a>	CN=Inst_0_3a99b4449d3d@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">2c4d5676-52f2-4b29-91cc-20faf3a7aff1</a>	CN=Inst_0_d5cb158d3ab0@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">9c02b914-25ac-4479-9450-848513f1c96e</a>	CN=Inst_0_13036584921850
<a href="#">8d15b7d0-9a21-4b9e-a74f-faed5de379ce</a>	CN=Inst_0_13031059387330
<a href="#">d07de306-ae39-42c8-a7d4-ed67a3391505</a>	CN=Inst_0_15115f9000e3@192.168.170.117
<a href="#">191052b2-3b8c-4c96-b871-02a8ca881700</a>	CN=Inst_0_d8f58e63168e@ \x1AJU\xF0\x18JU \x90dNUinvalid string position

Fig. 12: Certificate Management

- Select the menu item *Security > Certificate Management* in the structure view.
 

⇒ In the section *Queued CSRs*, certificates which have not yet been confirmed are listed.
- Click on the certificate of the recording server.
 

⇒ The certificate is displayed.

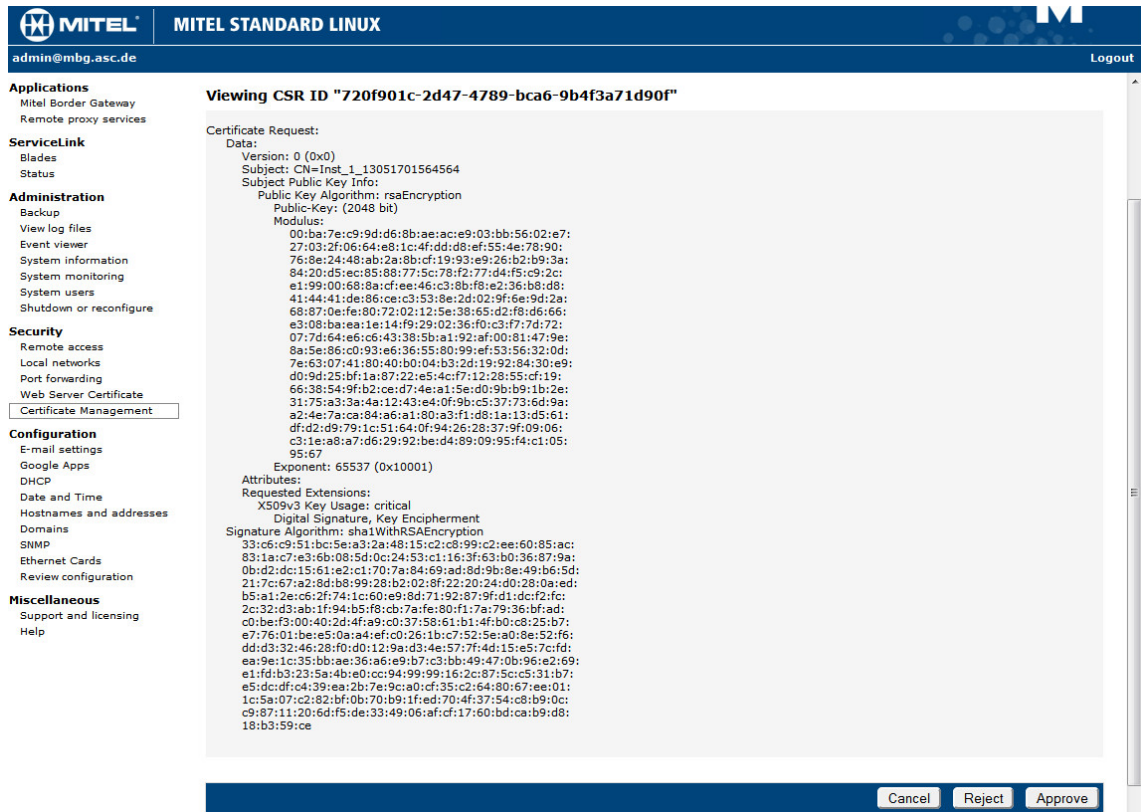


Fig. 13: Confirm selected certificate

5. Click on the button **Approve**.

⇒ The following success message appears once the certificate have been released:

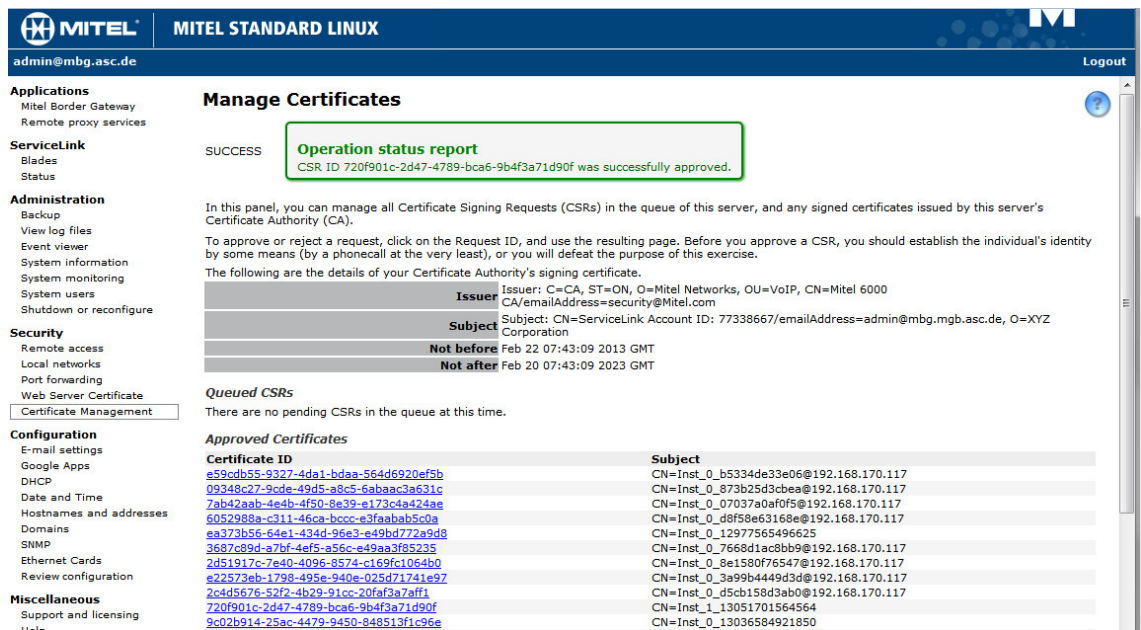


Fig. 14: Success message for a released certificate

The recording server can now establish a connection with the **MBG** via the **SSL** tunnel.

## 7.3

### System Configuration



Basic information about using the application System Configuration can be found in the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General information*.



### 7.3.1 Start application

During the installation routine, shortcuts for the *neo* programs are created on your desktop.

1. To start the application directly on the server, double-click on the shortcut System Configuration.

To access the application from a computer via the web, enter the following URL in the address bar:

*https://<System-IP>/SystemConfiguration.*

If you have configured customer-specific ports, you have to include the port in the URL:

*https://<System-IP>:<Port>/SystemConfiguration.*

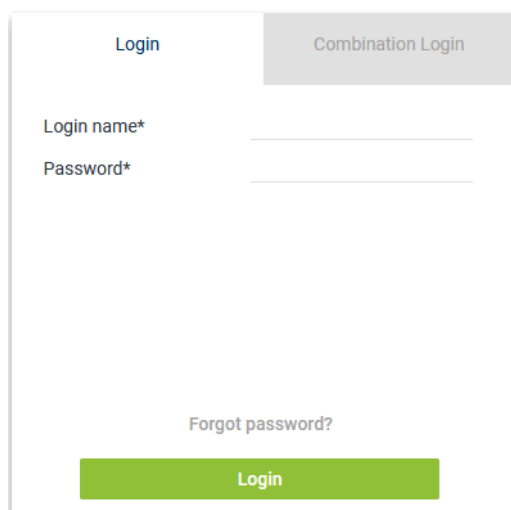


Fig. 15: System Configuration - web interface

To install and configure the recording solutions, you have to log in as system provider.

Login data for the administrator of the system provider:

User name:	<i>system-admin</i>
<i>neo</i> version < 6.3	
Default password:	<i>1</i>
	If the default password <i>1</i> has never been changed before a software update to a <i>neo</i> version $\geq 6.3$ , the password must be changed upon the next login or by entering it again. If the default password has already been changed before a software update to a <i>neo</i> version $\geq 6.3$ , the changed password remains.
<i>neo</i> version $\geq 6.3$	
Default password:	<i>A\$c123</i>

Tab. 7: Login data - system provider

2. Log in to the web interface.  
⇒ The main window System Configuration appears.

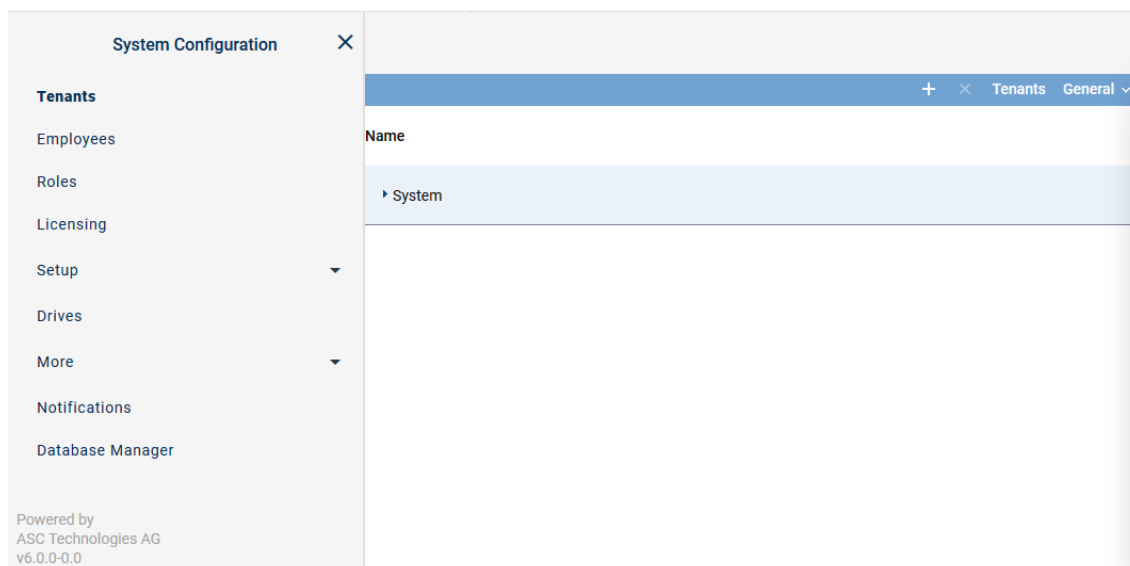


Fig. 16: System Configuration - main view:

### 7.3.2 Configure recording solution Mitel MX-ONE CSTA

#### Supported recording architectures

In this recording solution, the following recording architecture types are supported:

- All-in-one Basic Recording
- All-in-one Failover
- All-in-one Parallel Recording
- Multi-Server Recording
- Multi-Server Failover
- Multi-Server Parallel Recording

#### 7.3.2.1 Configure recording solution All-in-one Basic

##### 7.3.2.1.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

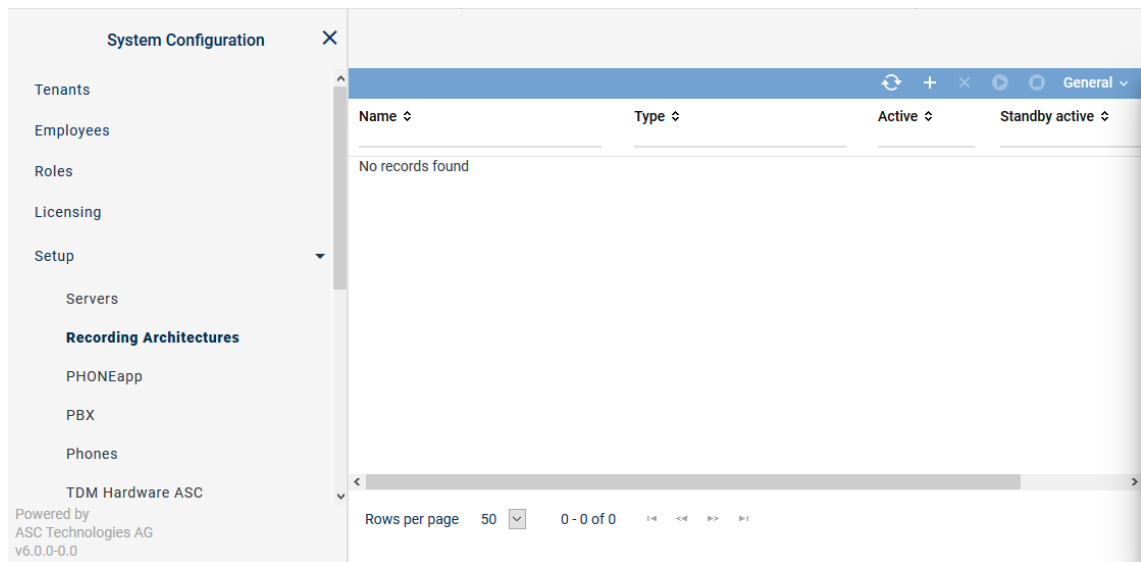




Fig. 17: Recording architectures - main view

<b>Name</b>	Name of the recording architecture
<b>Type</b>	Type of the recording architecture
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  <span>✗</span> = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
<b>Standby Active</b>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> <span>✓</span> = At least 1 standby server is active.  <span>✗</span> = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
<b>Creation Date</b>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<b>Updated</b>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.





**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module





The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 18: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<b>Refresh</b>	Refreshes the main view.
	<b>Search</b>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<b>Reset search</b>	Resets all search filters so that the main view displays all data sets again.



	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architectures</i>	<i>Standby management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.




For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

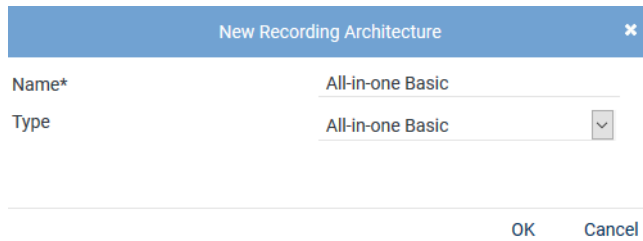
### Create recording architecture All-in-one Basic

If the entire *neo* software has been installed on one server, you must create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Basic Recording*.



Depending on the selected recording architecture type, the following configuration steps vary. The following configuration steps are exemplary for the recording architecture *All-in-one Basic Recording*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.



New Recording Architecture

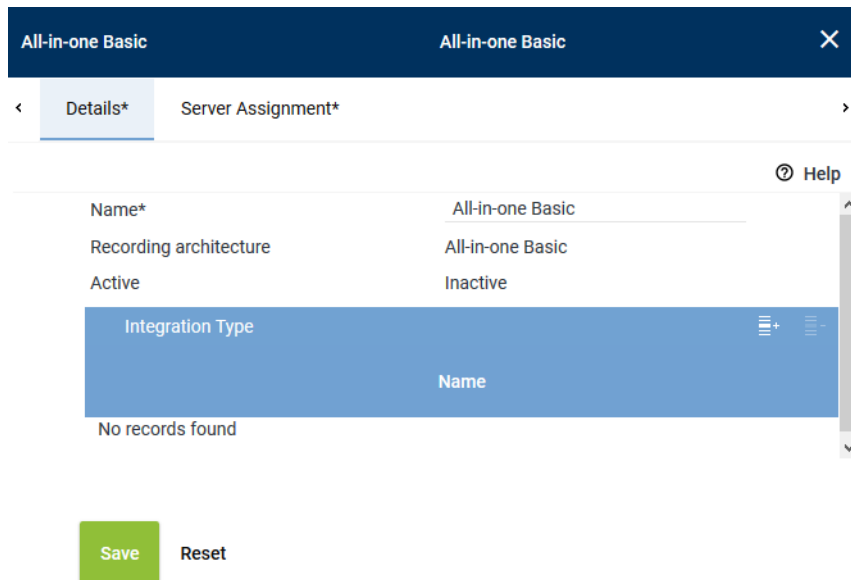
Name\* All-in-one Basic

Type All-in-one Basic

OK Cancel

Fig. 19: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Basic Recording

- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
- From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Basic Recording*.  
**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
- Click on the button *OK*.  
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



All-in-one Basic All-in-one Basic

< Details\* Server Assignment\* >

Help

Name*	All-in-one Basic
Recording architecture	All-in-one Basic
Active	Inactive


Integration Type

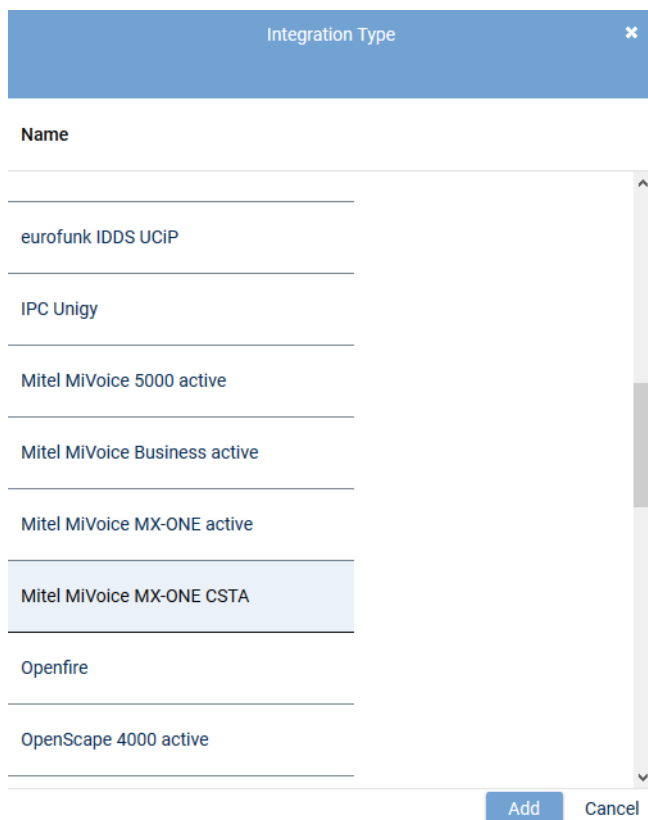
No records found

Save Reset

Fig. 20: Recording architecture - tab Details

### Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.



The dialog box titled "Integration Type" contains a list of integration types. The list is as follows:

Name
eurofunk IDDS UCiP
IPC Unigy
Mitel MiVoice 5000 active
Mitel MiVoice Business active
Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE active
Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA
Openfire
OpenScape 4000 active

The "Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA" option is currently selected. At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: "Add" and "Cancel".

Fig. 21: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

### **Assign server for All-in-one Basic**

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign a recording server to the recording architecture..

All-in-one Basic

All-in-one Basic

×

Details\*

Server Assignment\*

Server\*

REC-01

+

-

Used in activated architecture

No

Recording type

☐ VoIP/Video  
☐ TDM  
☐ Screen  
☐ Chat

Save

Reset

Fig. 22: Recording architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button **+** next to the entry field **Server**.  
⇒ The window **Servers** appears.

Servers			×
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕	
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\	

Rows per page 20 ▾

1 - 8 of 8

⏪

⏴

⏵

⏩

Add

Cancel

Fig. 23: Recording architecture - assign server

- Select the respective server.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.  
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

- Click on the button **Add**.  
⇒ The name of the server appears in the detail view.
- Activate the check boxes in front of the recording variants that you would like to use this server for.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video

☐ TDM

☐ Screen




☐ Chat

Fig. 24: Recording architecture - activate recording variant



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Click on the button **Save**.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.





Recording Architecture			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Basic	All-in-one Basic		

Fig. 25: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

#### 7.3.2.1.2 Configure server

Each server in your network on which the *neo* software has been installed is recognized automatically as a server of the recording system and displayed in the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the purpose of the servers of your recording system.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Servers*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

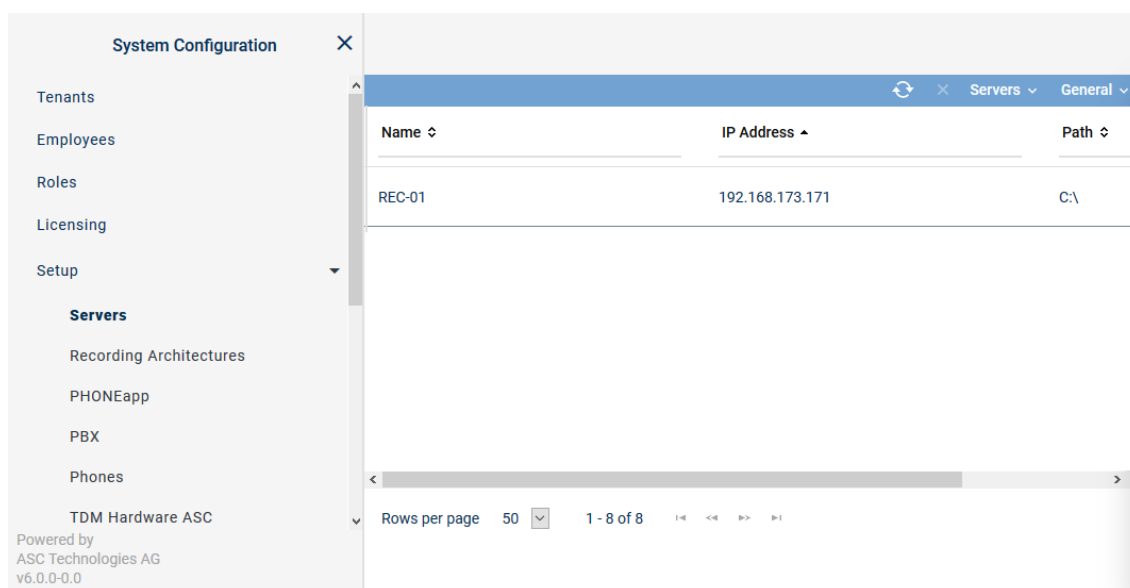


Fig. 26: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the <a href="#">IP</a> address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

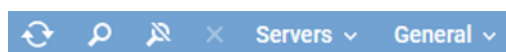







Fig. 27: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.  This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <a href="#">neo</a> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations"</a> , p. 31.

	<i>Administrate NTP server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

#### Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

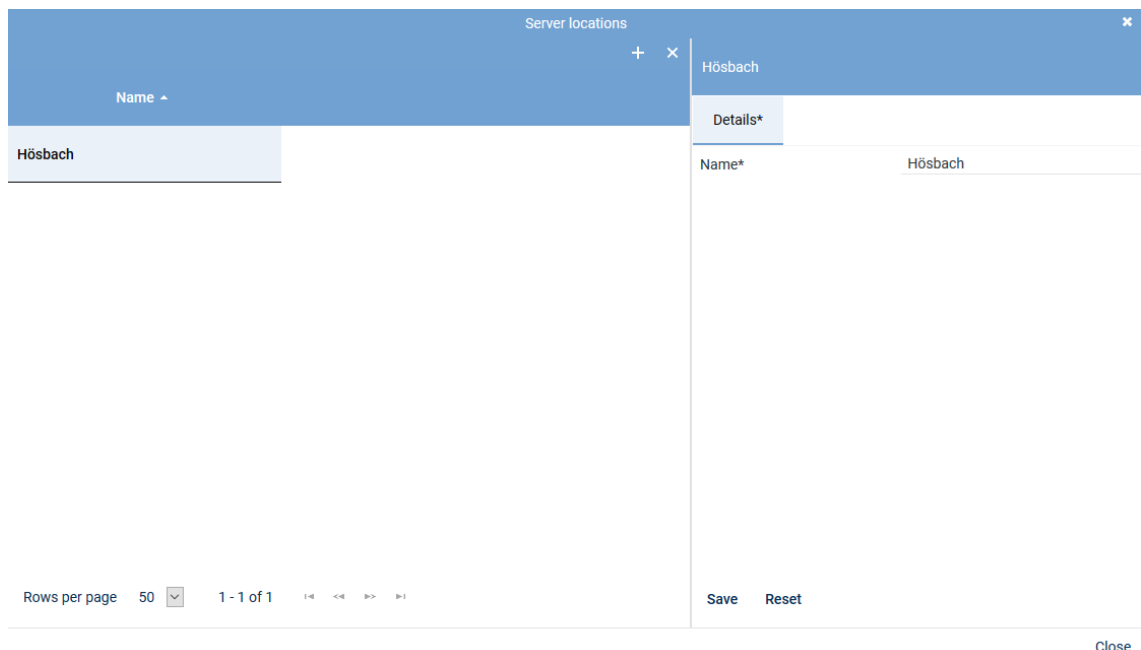



Fig. 28: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.

5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location



A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.

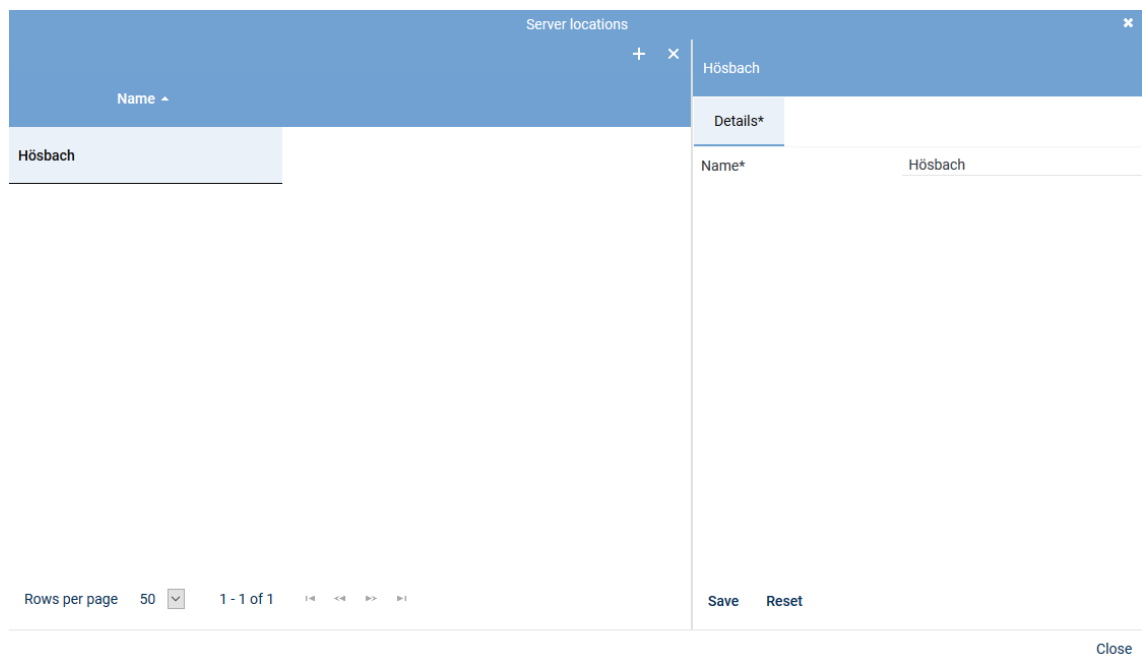



Fig. 29: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.  
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 30: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 31: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

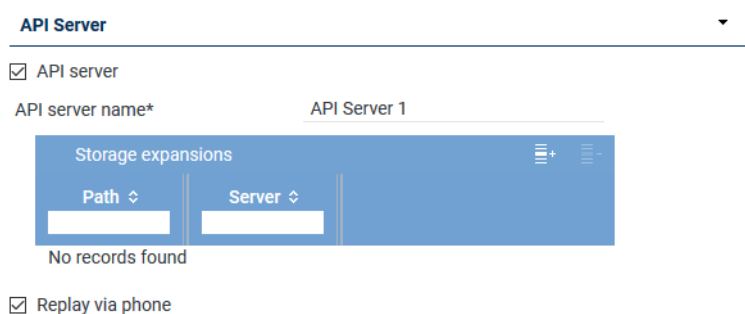


Fig. 32: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the *neo* software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the *neo* system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.


Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 43.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 35.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWERplay Pro</li> <li>Application POWERplay Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 42</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type ↕	Name ↕	Path ↕	Free Disk Space ↕	Server ↕
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20  1 - 1 of 1    < << >> >

Add Cancel

Fig. 33: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis



Fig. 34: Group field Audio analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the function emotion detection.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 8: Configure audio analysis

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

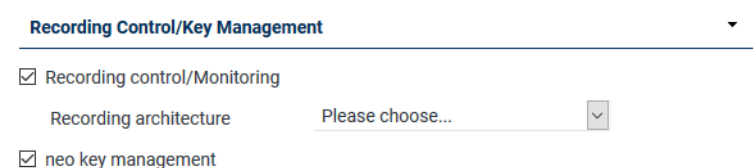


Fig. 35: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 9: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing** ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 36: Group field Data Processing


Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 38</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list"</a>, p. 38.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 10: Configure data storage

### Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.  
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Target Server

Name ↕	IP Address ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page 20 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

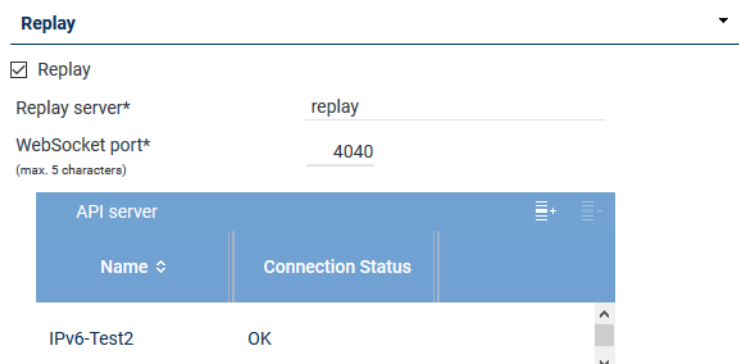
Fig. 37: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server\* replay

WebSocket port\* 4040  
(max. 5 characters)

API server	
Name ↕	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 38: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 40.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 11: Configure replay

## Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.





Fig. 39: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 34](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization



Fig. 40: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 12: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

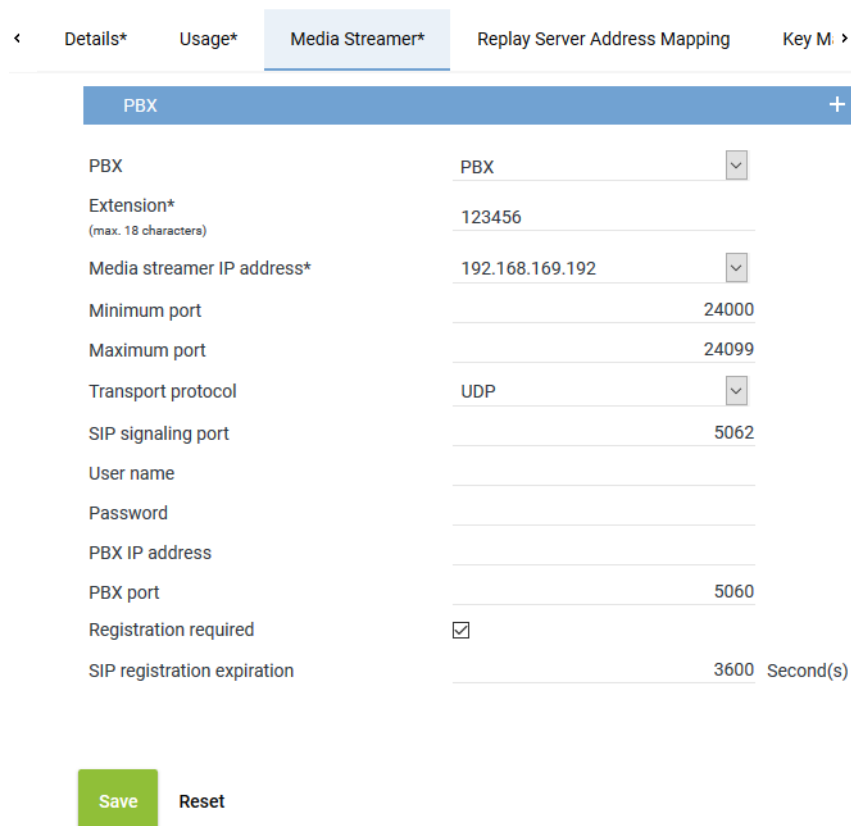


Fig. 41: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 47.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>

<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.  A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.  <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <b>UDP</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered with the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension does not have to be registered.  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

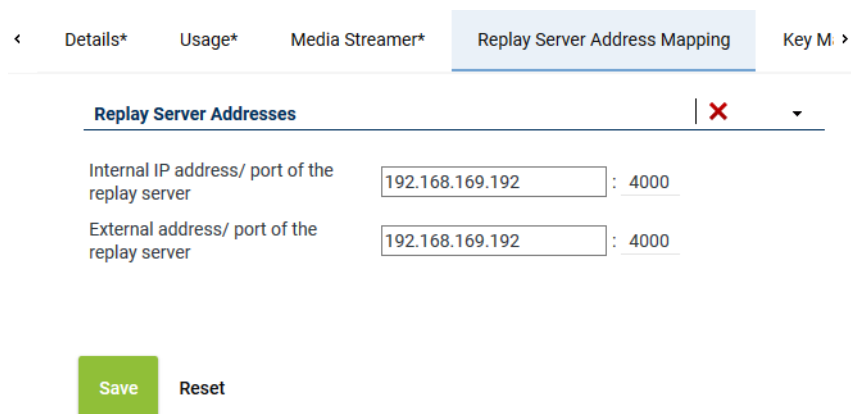


Fig. 42: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage\* Media Streamer\* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage
until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date
after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save

Reset

Fig. 43: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days</li> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</li> </ul> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

**CAUTION!** All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

*In case of an error ... automatically*

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

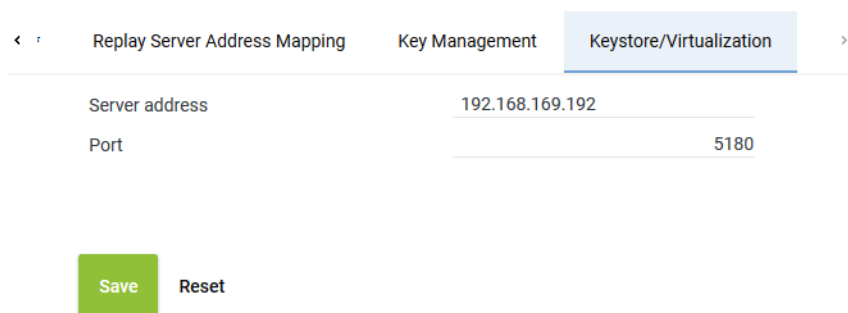
In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



The screenshot shows a configuration interface with three tabs: 'Replay Server Address Mapping', 'Key Management', and 'Keystore/Virtualization'. The 'Keystore/Virtualization' tab is active. It contains two input fields: 'Server address' with the value '192.168.169.192' and 'Port' with the value '5180'. Below these fields are two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 44: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

#### Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization: IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:  
*licensing.asc.de*

- If you use only the ASC key management:  
IP address of the server with the master password database

**Port** Enter the port for the connection.  
Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.3.2.1.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:





Fig. 45: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 46: Toolbar PBX module


	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>

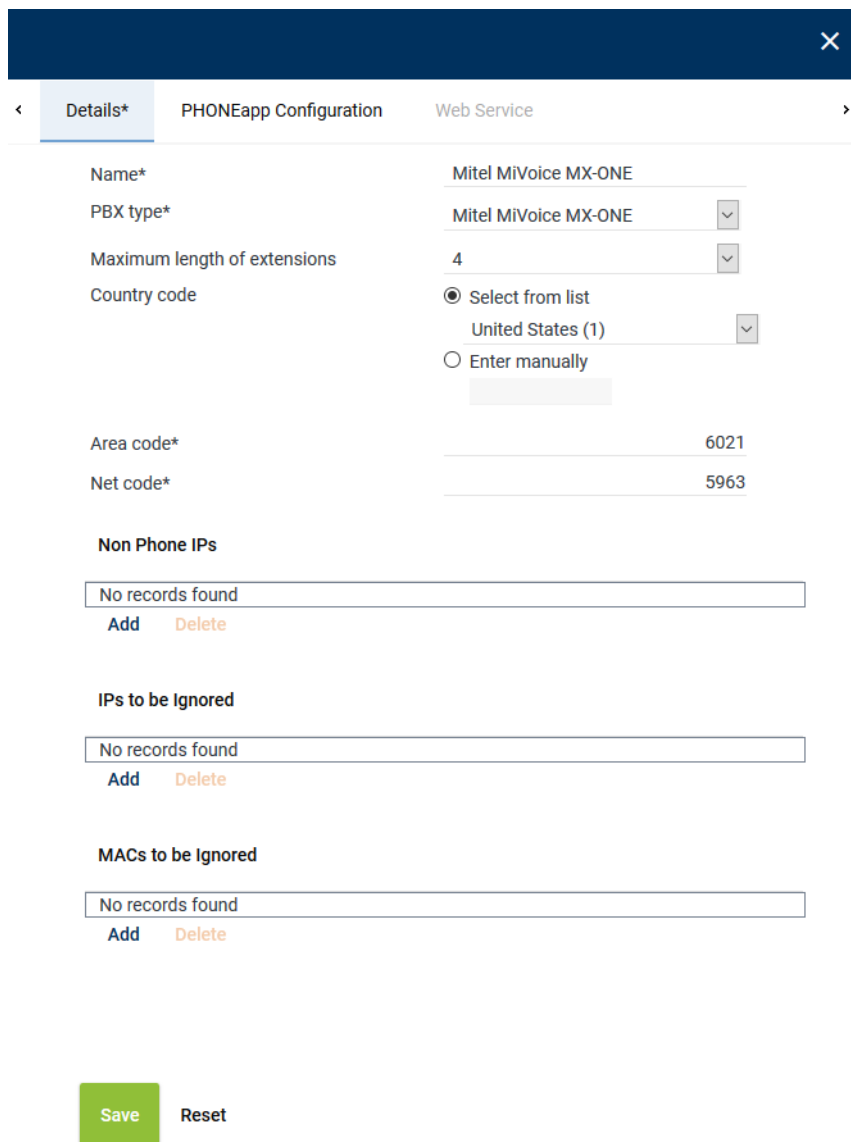
<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



The screenshot shows a web interface for creating a new PBX. At the top, there's a dark blue header with a close button (X). Below it, a tab bar shows 'Details\*' (selected), 'PHONEapp Configuration', and 'Web Service'. The 'Details\*' tab contains several form fields:

- Name\***: Text input with 'Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE'.
- PBX type\***: Dropdown menu with 'Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE' selected.
- Maximum length of extensions**: Text input with '4'.
- Country code**: Radio button selected for 'Select from list', showing 'United States (1)' in a dropdown. An 'Enter manually' option is also present.
- Area code\***: Text input with '6021'.
- Net code\***: Text input with '5963'.

Below these fields are three sections, each with a title and a table:

- Non Phone IPs**: Title 'Non Phone IPs', table with 'No records found', and buttons 'Add' and 'Delete'.
- IPs to be Ignored**: Title 'IPs to be Ignored', table with 'No records found', and buttons 'Add' and 'Delete'.
- MACs to be Ignored**: Title 'MACs to be Ignored', table with 'No records found', and buttons 'Add' and 'Delete'.

At the bottom, there are two buttons: a green 'Save' button and a grey 'Reset' button.

Fig. 47: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <a href="#">PBX</a> from the drop-down list.



Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 13: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.3.2.1.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

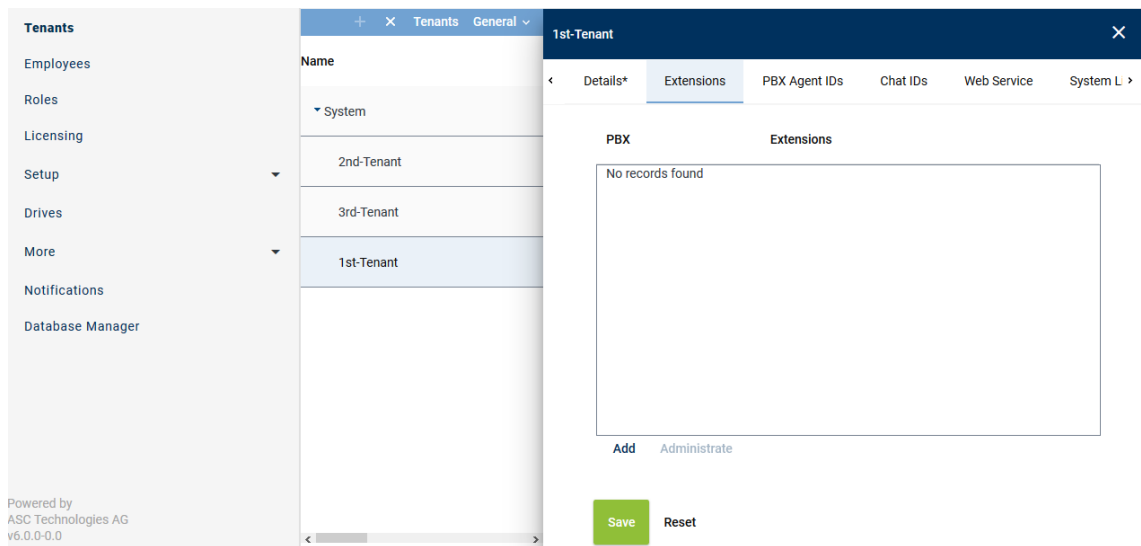


Fig. 48: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

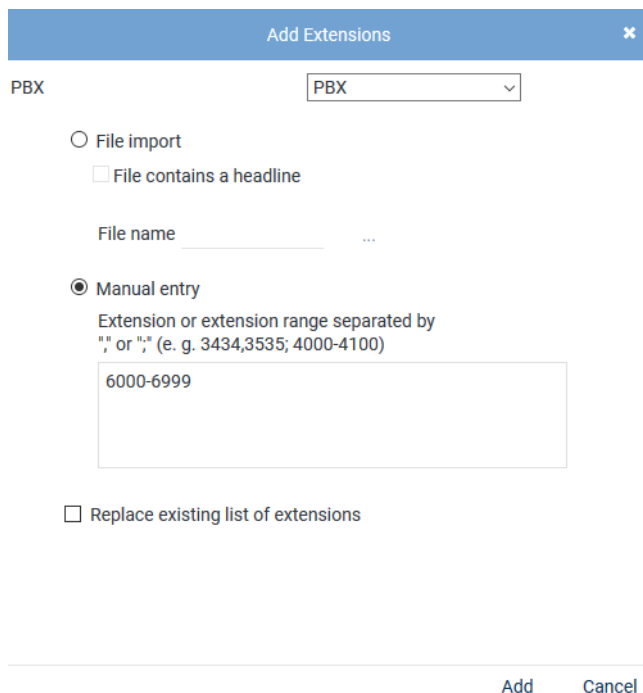




Fig. 49: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

#### File import

Select this option to import extensions from an existing [CSV](#) file and add them to the table of extensions.

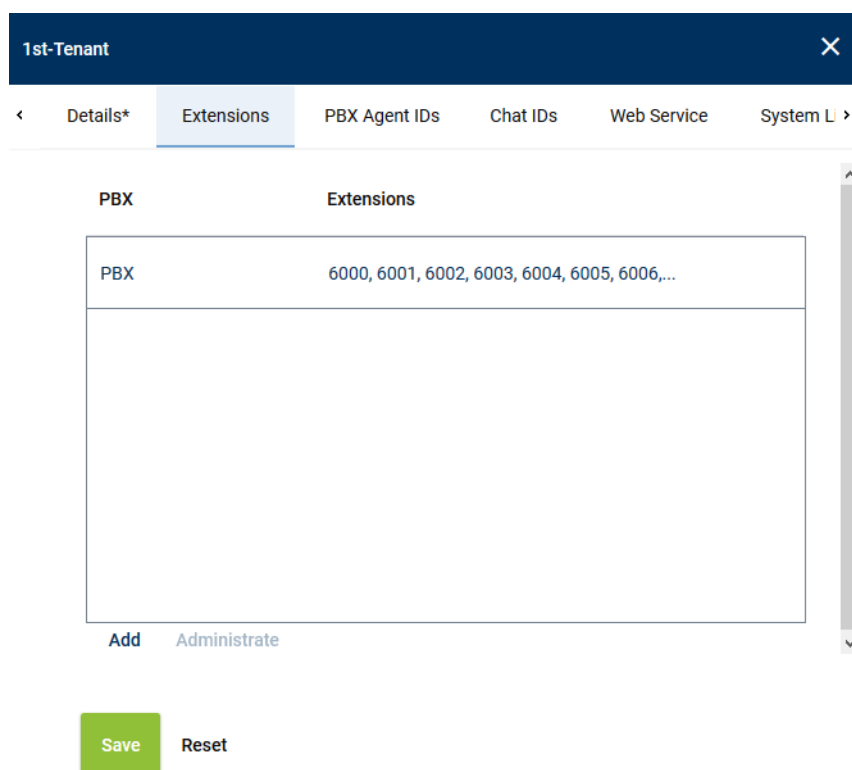
*File contains a headline*

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
  - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
  - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
  - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### **Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 50: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 51: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

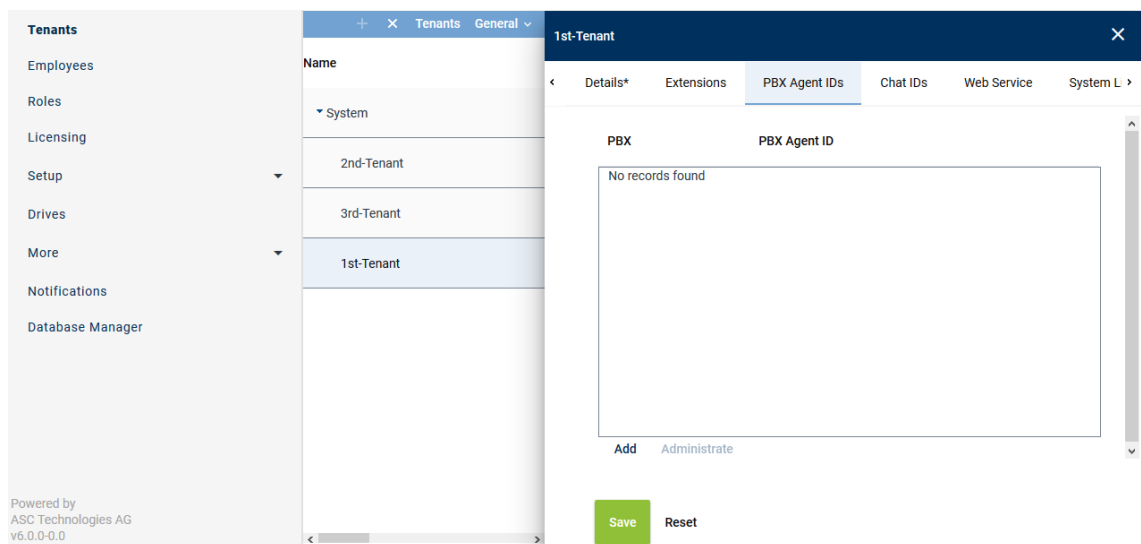


Fig. 52: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import
 

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry
 

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ","

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 53: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 0 5px;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #42a5f5; color: white; padding: 0 5px;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

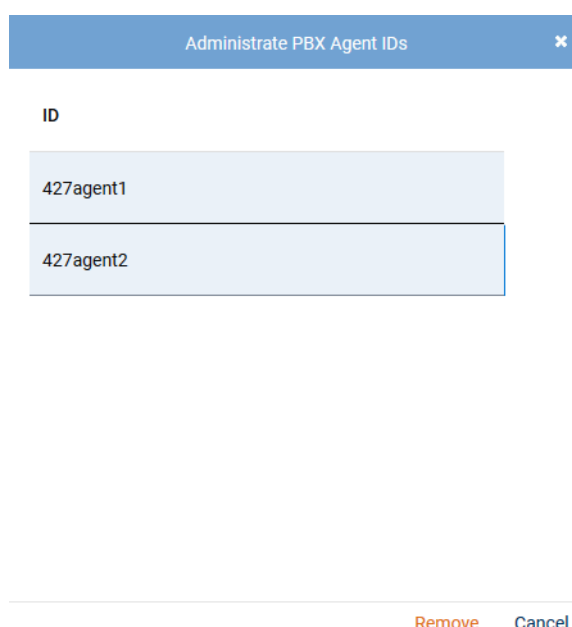


Fig. 54: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.3.2.1.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

System Configuration		SYSTEM PROVIDER	
Setup Servers Recording Architectures PHONEapp PBX Phones TDM Hardware ASC TDM Hardware Others Integrations Recording Import <b>Additional Data</b> Activity Guard <small>Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0</small>	X	Additional Data	
		Additional Data General	
		ID	Displayed Name Available
		customCP01	customCP01 X
		customCP02	customCP02 X
		customCP03	customCP03 X
		customCP04	customCP04 X
		customCP05	customCP05 X
		customCP06	customCP06 X
		Rows per page 50 1 - 30 of 30	

Fig. 55: Additional Data module main view

- Select a set of data.  
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

### Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 56: Configure additional data

- To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
- Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.



### Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 57: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

#### 7.3.2.1.6 Create integration for All-in-one Basic

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

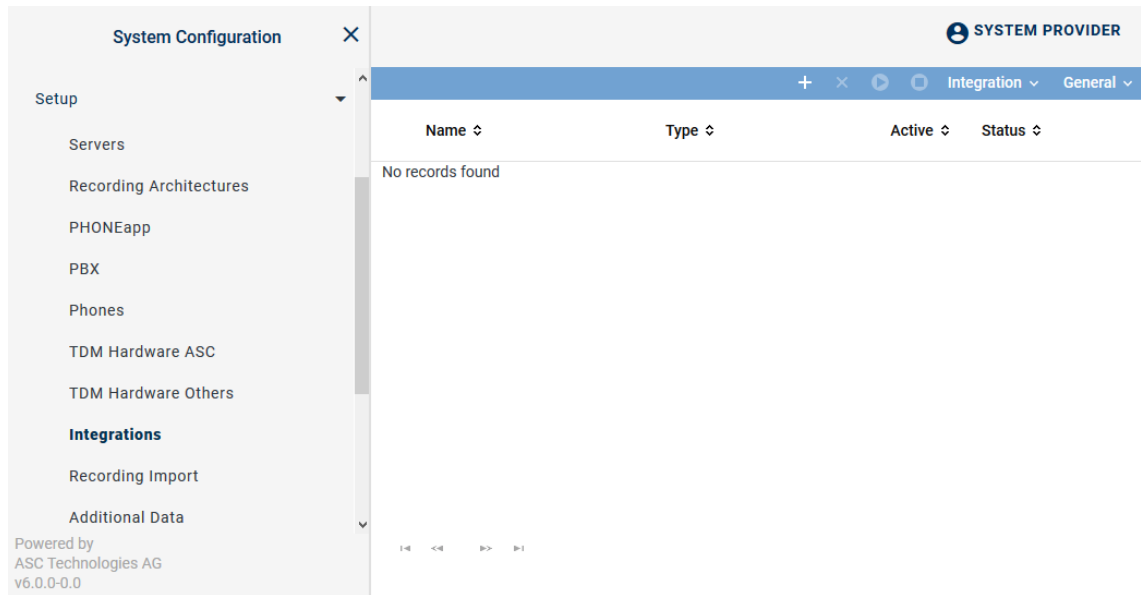




Fig. 58: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .         <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .       </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.         <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.       </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 59: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

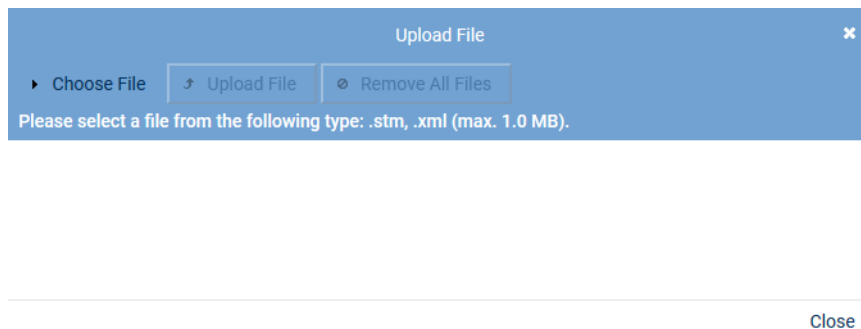


Fig. 60: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.  
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

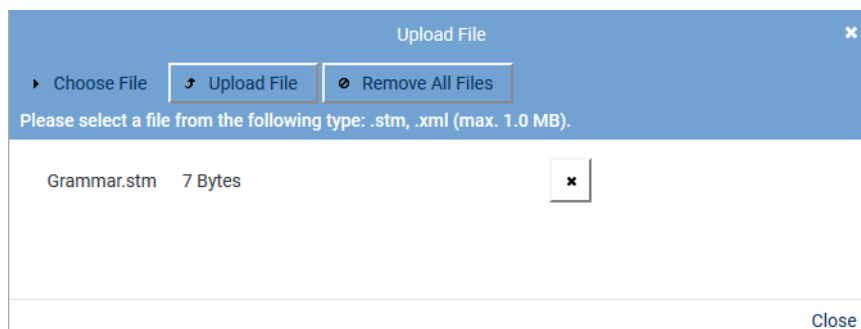



Fig. 61: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.  
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type


1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.



Fig. 62: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 14: Create integration type

3. Click on the button **+** next to the field *PBX* to assign the **PBX**.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

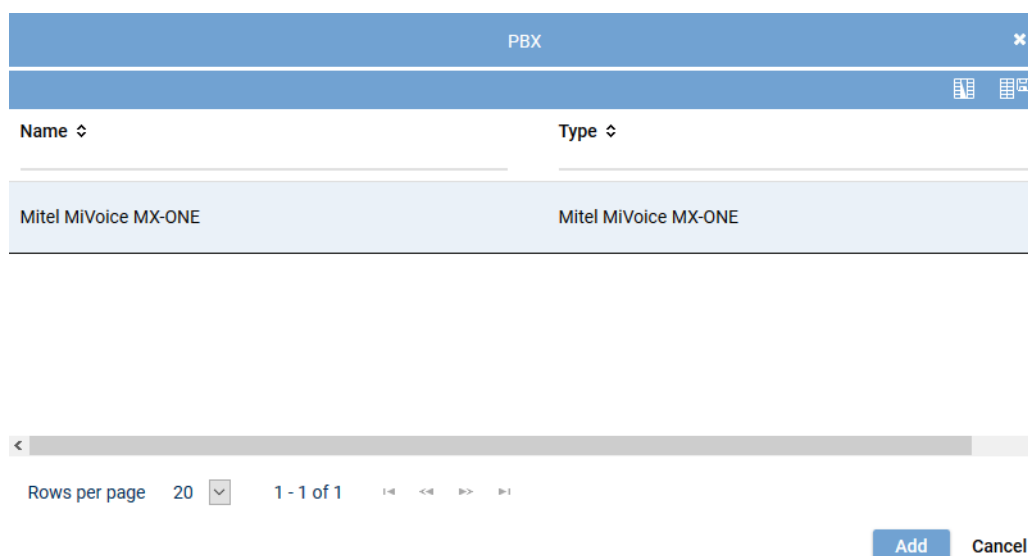


Fig. 63: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective **PBX** from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Basic

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

**Recording Architecture**

Recording architecture\* All-in-one Basic

Save Cancel Back Next

Fig. 64: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Basic


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:









Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		X	⚙
Step	Configuration				
Configure recording architecture	✓				
Configure CTI connection data	X				
Configure monitor points	X				
Global recording settings	X				
Configure recording servers	X				
Configure add-on	✓				
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓				

Fig. 65: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.

- ⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

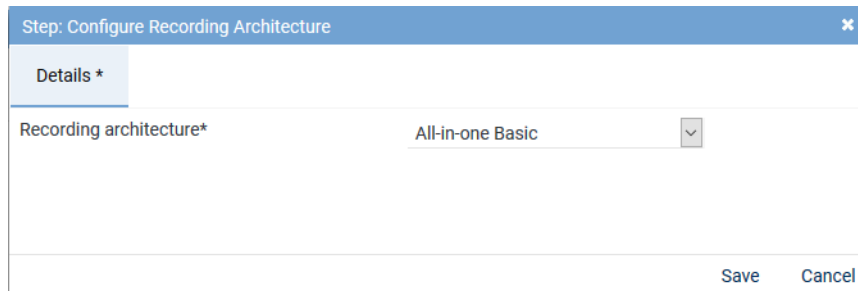



Fig. 66: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and additional data if applicable.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)

- Select the tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)* to configure the **CSTA** connection to the PBX.

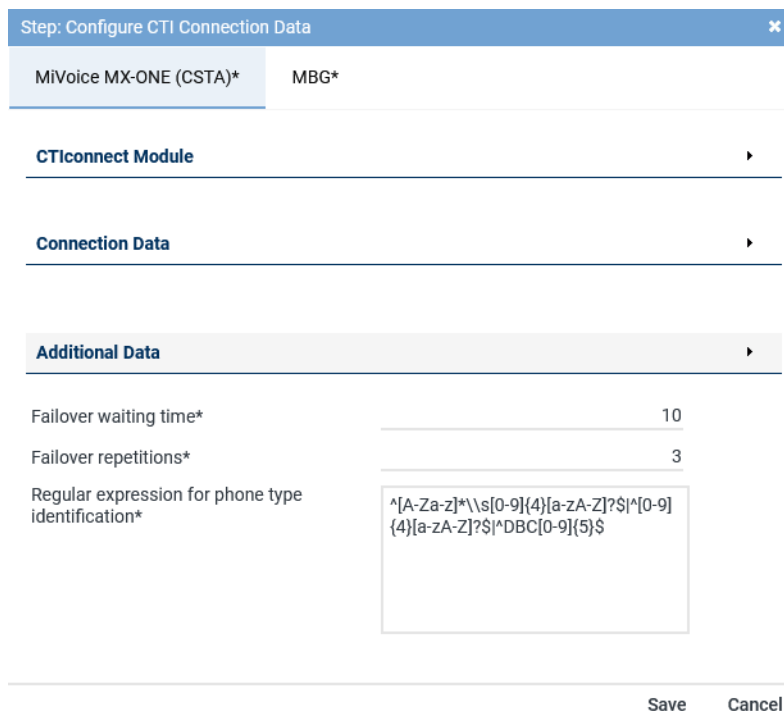


Fig. 67: CTI connection data - tab MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)

By configuring the tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)*, you configure the recording variants *Active Stream Recording* and/or *Intrusion* and/or *Trunk-side Recording*.

The **CSTA** connection is used to monitor the configured monitor points and to start the recording by means of the intrusion feature.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

**CTIconnect Module** ▼

Type	CTIconnect active
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.51 ▼

Fig. 68: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 15: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the **neo** software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

In case, the connection to the CTIconnect module fails, the recording with the recording variant via the **MBG** continues with restricted additional data. Phone numbers and direction continue to be available.

**Connection Data** ▼

PBX IP address

No records found
 Add
Edit
Delete

Fig. 69: Configure connection data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table *PBX IP address*, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The window *Configure Connection* appears.

Configure Connection
✕

PBX IP address\*
192.168.170.219

PBX CSTA port\*
8882

Transport Layer Security (TLS)
☐

[Add](#)
[Cancel](#)

Fig. 70: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
<i>PBX CSTA port</i>	Enter the port via which the <a href="#">CSTA</a> connection is supposed to run. Default is <i>TCP 8882</i> , optional for <i>TLS 8883</i> .
<i>Transport Layer Security</i>	Activate this check box to use the connection with <a href="#">TLS</a> .

Tab. 16: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.
4. If you use additional modules, another device group or multiple connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.





The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

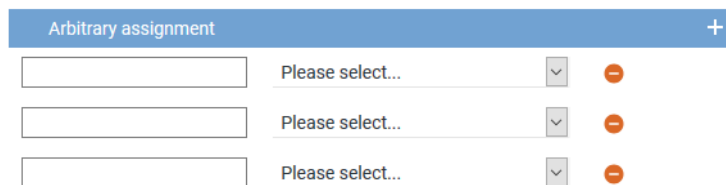



Fig. 71: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure CTI parameters

The following parameters are only valid for the CTI connections.

#### Switching conditions for the CTI failover connection

- Here, you can configure how long to wait for the CTI`connect` module to successfully connect with the PBX and how many connection attempts are to be made. If you have configured further connections, the system will switch to the next configured connection.



Only one CTI connection can be active at the same time. Connections cannot be established simultaneously.

Failover waiting time*	10
Failover repetitions*	3

Fig. 72: Configure switching conditions

<i>Failover waiting time</i>	This value indicates the maximum waiting time until the CTI <code>connect</code> module attempts to establish another connection. Once this waiting time is over, new connection attempts are made depending on the configured number of failover repetitions.
<i>Failover repetitions</i>	Enter how many times the CTI <code>connect</code> module is supposed to try to establish a connection before switching to the next configured connection. The CTI <code>connect</code> module makes as many connection attempts as have been configured for the failover repetitions. For each connection attempt, the configured failover waiting time is observed. If all connection attempts for the first configured connection have failed, the system switches to the next configured connection.



When configuring a failover architecture, the configuration of the switching conditions for the CTI connections must be considered. If only the last of several configured connections is established, the waiting times and repeated connection attempts of the previous connections must be taken into account. If the overall failover time configured for the recording architecture is too short, then a system failover may be triggered even though there would be a CTI connection which could be established successfully.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

#### Automatic identification of the recording type

The recording type of an end device is identified by means of analyzing the "Switching Function Representation" determined by CSTA as well as by means of the intrusion flag set in the configuration of the monitor points. The regular expression which can be configured here serves to determine whether the end device with the recording type *Active-Stream-Recording/Copy-Stream-Recording* (invitation) can be recorded. The "Switching Function Representation" is extracted from the CSTA information and interpreted on basis of the "Switching Function Representation Format" (N<DN!SA/EXT>NM). The NM section is checked by means of the regular expression. It is checked whether the end device type is contained in the expression. If the expression matches the NM section, then the above mentioned recording mode is used for this end device.

Regular expression for phone type identification\*

```
^[A-Za-z]*\\s[0-9]{4}[a-zA-Z]?$|^\\s[0-9]{4}[a-zA-Z]?$|^DBC[0-9]{5}$
```

Fig. 73: Configure regular expression for phone type identification

A sensible expression has been saved for the parameter; however, it may be necessary to adjust the parameter to support other phones.

When entering regular expressions, several characters must be added to form escape sequences so that the meaning remains intact when the software extracts them, see <https://docs.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/java/data/characters.html>. When they are not added to form escape sequences, a simple "\", for instance, will be filtered out internally. When reading them in again, "\s" will then be interpreted as "s" only. Thus, the regular expression will not work anymore after reading them in. To retain the required "\s" upon reading the expression in, an additional "\\" must be added in the file to read "\\s".

For further information about regular expressions see [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular\\_expression..](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression..)

A short introduction on regular expressions and a test tool to check the functionality of regular expression can be found at <https://www.freeformatter.com/java-regex-tester.html>.

The recording type is determined in the following order:

- *Intrusion*  
If the feature Intrusion has been activated by means of the GUI, it is used for recording.
- *Invitation Pattern*  
If the feature Intrusion has not been activated, the regular expression is used to identify the recording type.
- *SRC*  
If the regular expression does not match for the respective phone, recording is done via [SRC](#).

### Tab MBG

1. Select the tab [MBG](#) to configure the connection data for recording by means of Mitel Border Gateway.

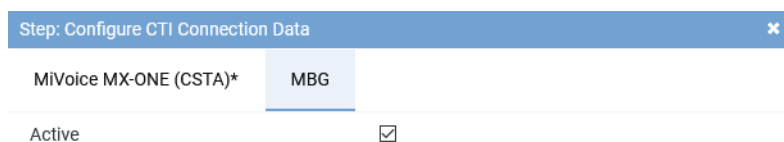


Fig. 74: Activate CTIconnect connection data for [MBG](#)

**Active** Activate the check box to display the configuration parameters and to activate the connection to the [MBG](#).

☒ = Connection has been activated.

☐ = Connection has not been activated.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

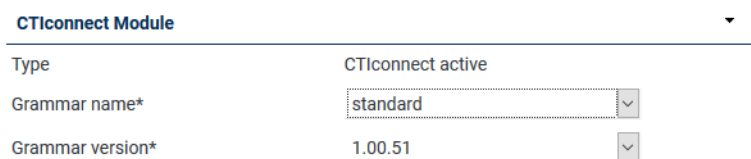


Fig. 75: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 17: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the neo software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data MBG

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

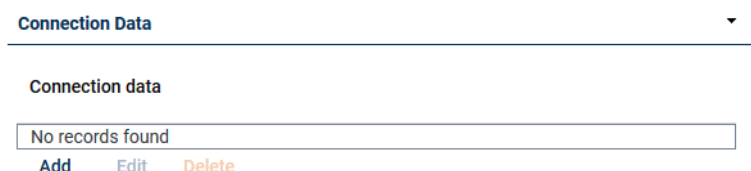


Fig. 76: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Connection data\*
192.168.170.116

PBX port\*
6810

Activate indirect recording
☐

☒ Use pre-shared key

Pre-shared key (PSK)\*
••••••••••

[Add](#)
[Cancel](#)

Fig. 77: Configure connection

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the <a href="#">MBG</a> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the <a href="#">MBG</a> or the <a href="#">SRC</a> , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the <a href="#">MBG</a> is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 18: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.
4. If you use additional modules, another device group or multiple connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

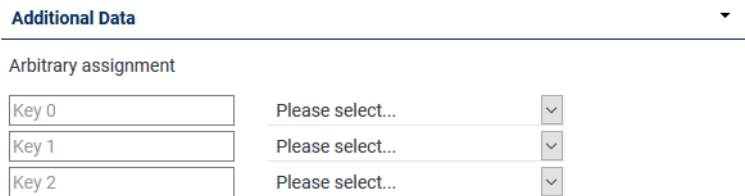


Fig. 78: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Configure monitor points for MX-ONE CSTA Intrusion

In this configuration step, the monitor points for the monitored end devices are configured.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).

⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

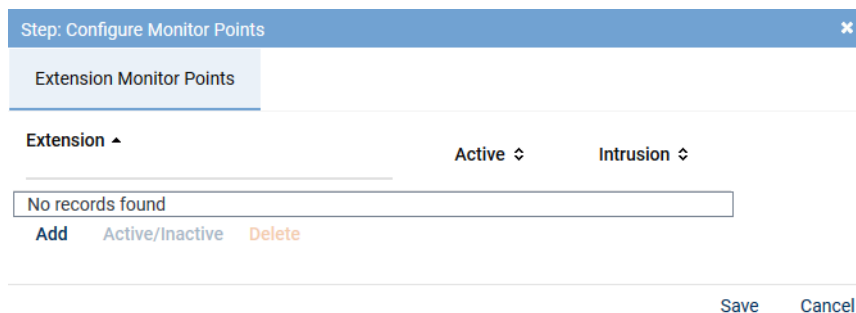


Fig. 79: Configuration step - configure monitor points

### Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**. This does not apply to the recording variant with SIP Invite or Intrusion.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

Add Extension Monitor Points
✕

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry





Extension or extension range separated by  
", or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6006

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add Cancel

Fig. 80: Add extension monitor points

<b>File import</b>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing <b>CSV</b> file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
	<p><b>File contains a headline</b></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><b>File name</b></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<b>Manual entry</b>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p>

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

*Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

☒ = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
4. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
5. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points <span>✕</span>		
Extension Monitor Points		
Extension ▲	Active ⇅	Intrusion ⇅
6000	✓	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6001	✓	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6002	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6003	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6004	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6005	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6006	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a>Add</a> <a>Active/Inactive</a> <a>Delete</a>		
<span>Save</span> <span>Cancel</span>		

Fig. 81: Configured extension monitor points

<b>Add</b>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<b>Active/Inactive</b>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.



**Delete** To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button *Delete*. To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

**Intrusion** To be able to use the intrusion feature, you have to activate the check box for the respective extension in the column *Intrusion*.

☒ = Intrusion feature has been activated.

☐ = Intrusion feature has not been activated.


6. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.



An extension which is supposed to be monitored and recorded by means of intrusion must be configured in the PBX to send an engaged signal if it is in a conversation. Only then, can the CTI<sup>connect</sup> service initiate an intrude call and a silent conference.

To do so, the parameter *Frei auf Zweitleitung* (free-line signal on second line) must have been set to *Nein, kann nicht im Endgerätemenü geändert werden* (No, cannot be changed in the menu of the end device). See [chapter "Configure extension monitor points", p. 15](#).

### Global recording settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.

⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

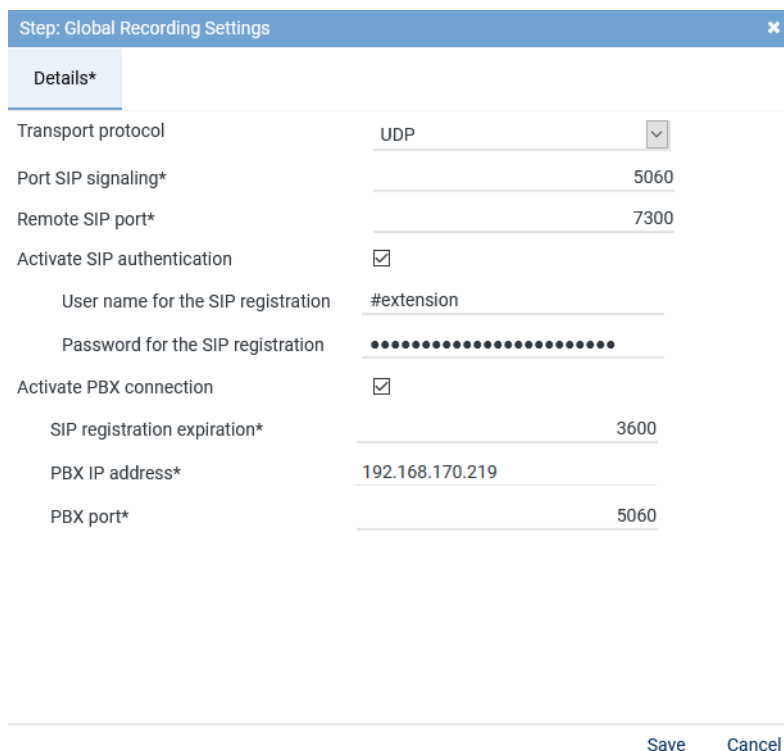


Fig. 82: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available:

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p>
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the SIP signaling. On this port, the recording server can reach the Mitel end devices for the Active Streaming Recording by means of SIP to start the recording. Default 5060.
<i>Remote SIP port</i>	Enter the port for the end devices, default 7300.
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Activate the check box if the SIP registration is supposed to be authenticated. The option <i>Activate SIP authentication</i> is only used together with or as an expansion of the option <i>Activate PBX connection</i> .
<i>User name of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the user name for the SIP registration for the recording of the extensions used with the intrusion feature. The user name is configured in the PBX and applies for all extensions to be registered.
<i>Password of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the password for the SIP registration for the recording of the extensions used with the intrusion feature. The password is configured in the PBX and applies for all extensions to be registered.
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use the intrusion feature. When this option has been activated, the configured extensions of the recording server are registered on the PBX. Once the check box has been activated, the following parameters become active to be configured.
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the period in seconds until the registration runs out.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the communication with the PBX, default 5060.


Tab. 19: Global recording settings

- Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Configure recording servers

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

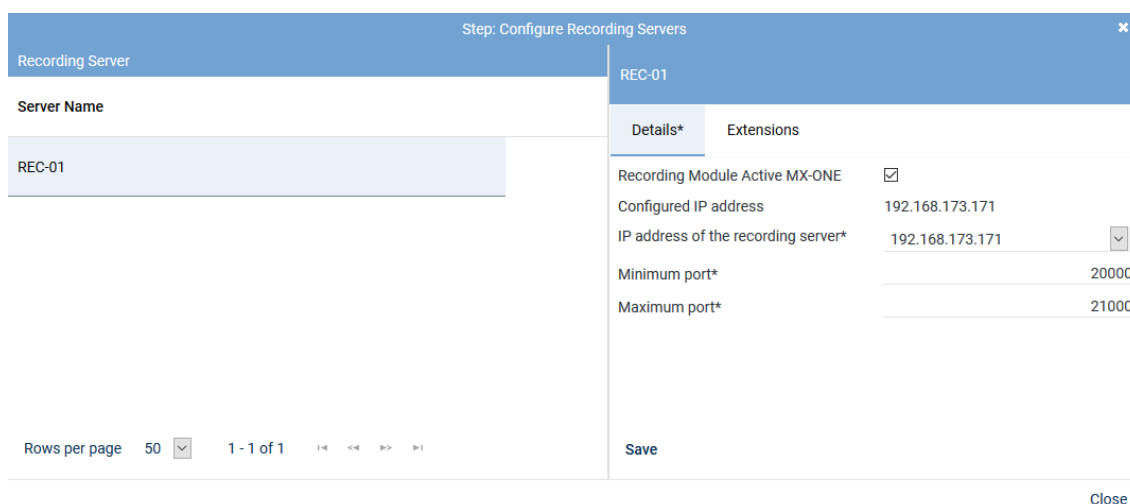


Fig. 83: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Activate the check box *Recording Module Active MX-ONE* so that the configuration parameters appear.
3. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	Select from the drop-down list one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the data to be recorded.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. <b>20000</b> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. <b>21000</b> .

Tab. 20: Configure recording servers



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

4. Click on the button *Save*.
5. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*standard  
Grammar version\*2.00.01

**Connection Data**

Server name\*192.168.170.205  
Port\*2601

**Additional Data**

CALLIDUniversal Call ID  
PRIVATEDATAPlease select...  
SERVICEGROUPIDPlease select...  
SERVICEGROUPLISTPlease select...  
IVRDATA1Please select...  
IVRLABEL1Please select...  
IVRDATA2Please select...  
IVRLABEL2Please select...  
IVRDATA3Please select...  
IVRLABEL3Please select...  
OASIDPlease select...

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...  
Please select...  
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 84: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Grammar name</i>	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 21: Configure CTIconnect module

**Group field Connection Data**

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Server Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
<i>Port</i>	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 22: Configure connection data

**Group field Additional Data**

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

**Arbitrary assignment**

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

- In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 85: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI<sup>connect</sup> service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

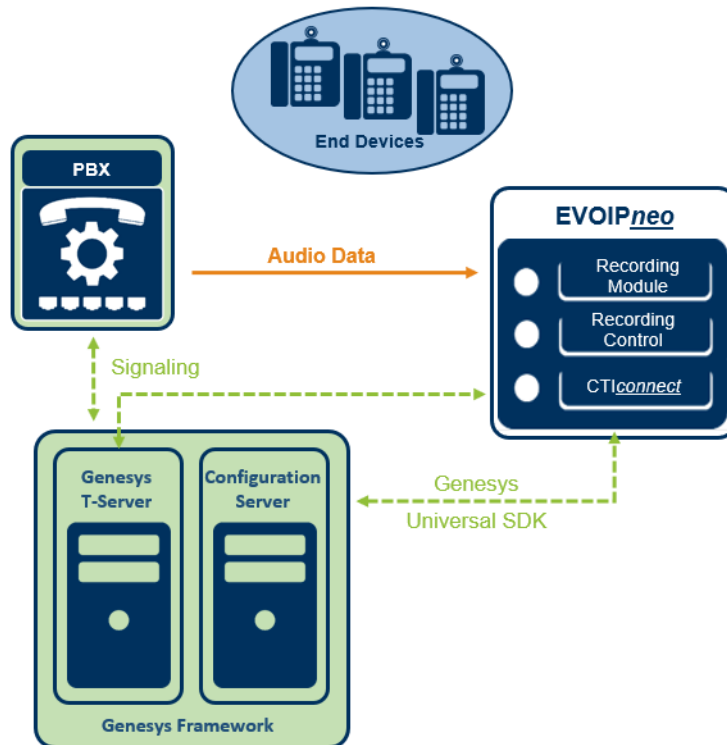


Fig. 86: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 434](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

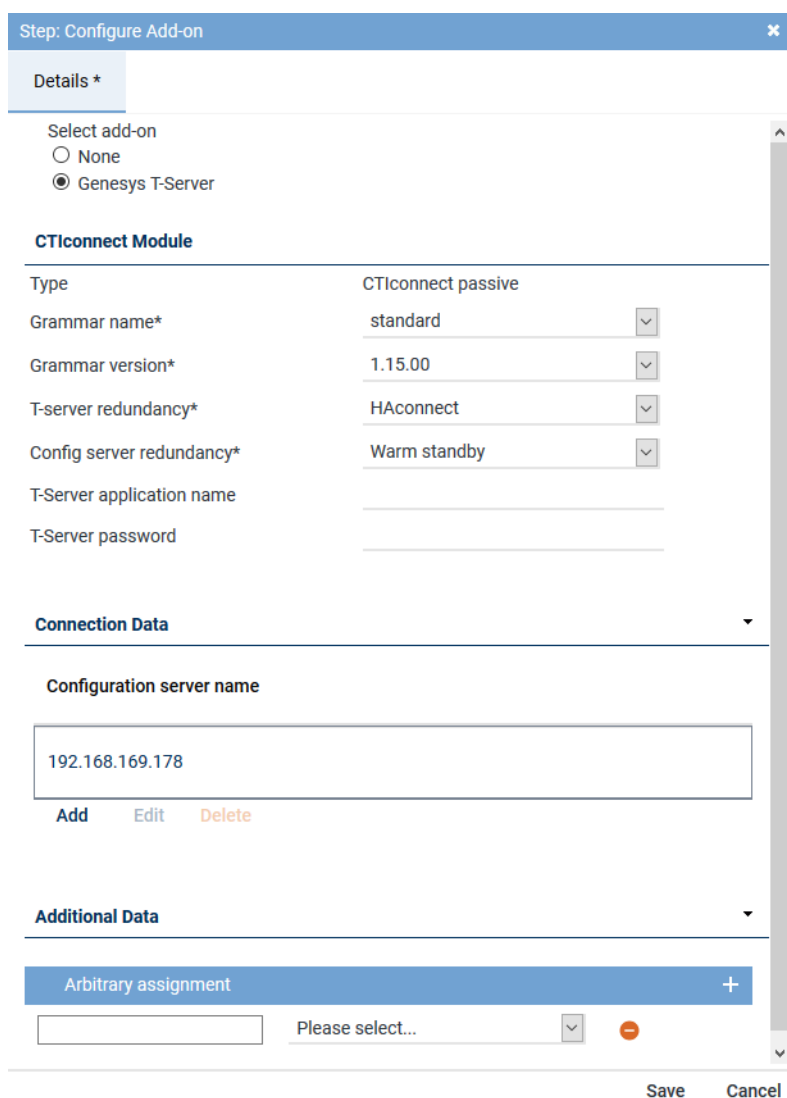


Fig. 87: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.



Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 23: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

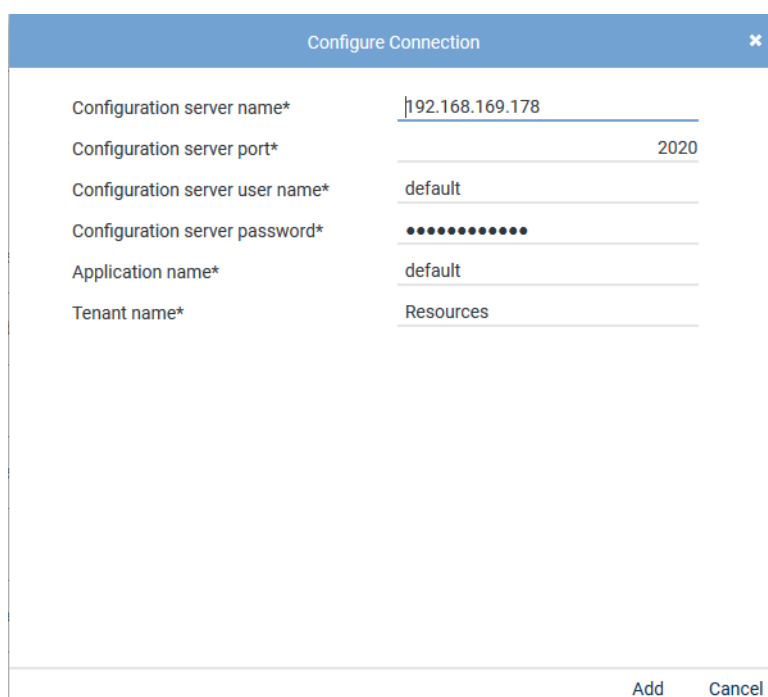


Fig. 88: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 24: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

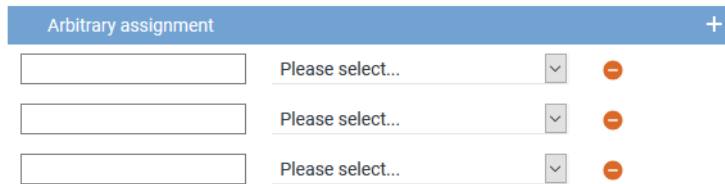



Fig. 89: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

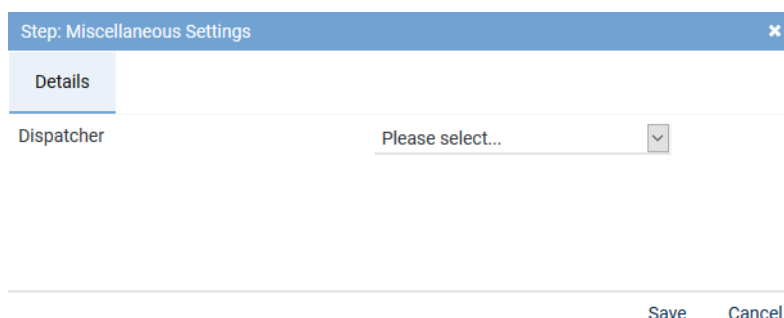


Fig. 90: Configure miscellaneous settings

- Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.





















	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Global recording settings				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 91: Activate integration

- Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
- To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.








    Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	 

Fig. 92: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.






Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.  
To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.



For updates, the integration is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed successfully, you must configure the integration again. Once the configuration has been completed, start the recording architecture again and activate the integration so that the new configuration is applied.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.









    Integration ▾ General			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		

Fig. 93: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.3.2.2 Configure recording solution All-in-one Failover

### 7.3.2.2.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

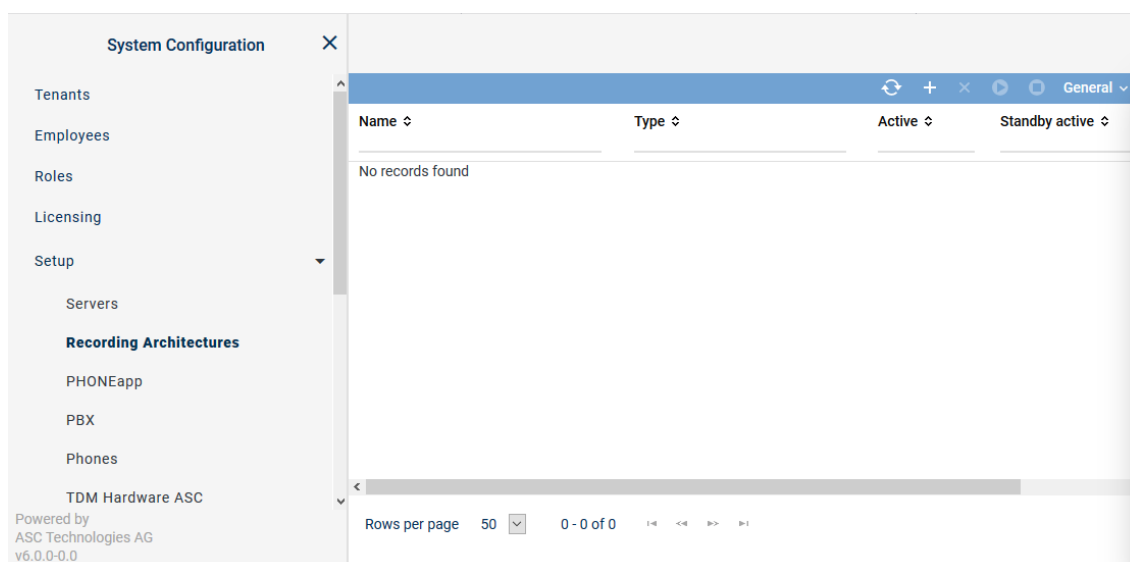








Fig. 94: Recording architectures - main view

<b>Name</b>	Name of the recording architecture
<b>Type</b>	Type of the recording architecture
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div>  = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.   = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
<b>Standby Active</b>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div>  = At least 1 standby server is active.   = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
<b>Creation Date</b>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<b>Updated</b>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.





**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.





### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 95: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<b>Refresh</b>	Refreshes the main view.
	<b>Search</b>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<b>Reset search</b>	Resets all search filters so that the main view displays all data sets again.


	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architectures</i>	<i>Standby management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture All-in-one Failover

If a standby recording server is supposed to take over recording in case of an error, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Failover*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

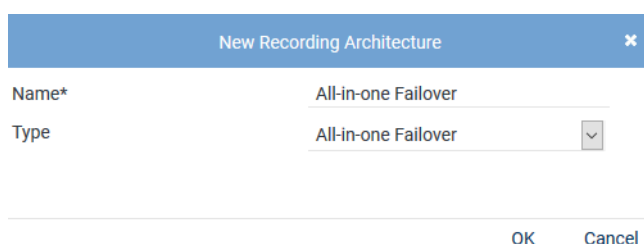


Fig. 96: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Failover


- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.

3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Failover*.  
**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
4. Click on the button *OK*.  
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.

All-in-one Failover
All-in-one Failover X

Details\*

Server Assignment\*

 Help

Name*	All-in-one Failover
Failover timeout*	15 Sec
Recording architecture	All-in-one Failover
Standby Failover aktivieren	<input type="checkbox"/>
Active	Inactive

Integration Type
⌵ ⌶

Name
No records found

Save

Reset


Fig. 97: Recording architecture - tab Details -  
All-in-one Failover

As standby components may have been configured for the active recording server, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 407](#).

<i>Failover timeout</i>	<p>Enter a timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to <i>OK</i> within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Check these parameters after an update and set the timeout to 15 seconds, if required.</p>
<i>Activate standby failover</i>	<p>Activate this option if you would like to ensure that the system switches back to the primary server in case of an error of the standby server.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> There is no check whether the primary database is working properly before switching back. As a result it is possible that both databases are in an undefined state.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> After switching back to the original primary server from the standby server, this option is deactivated. If the switching process is supposed to be carried out automatically in the event of a new error, you must activate this option again.</p>
<i>Active</i>	Shows the status of the recording architecture.



### Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

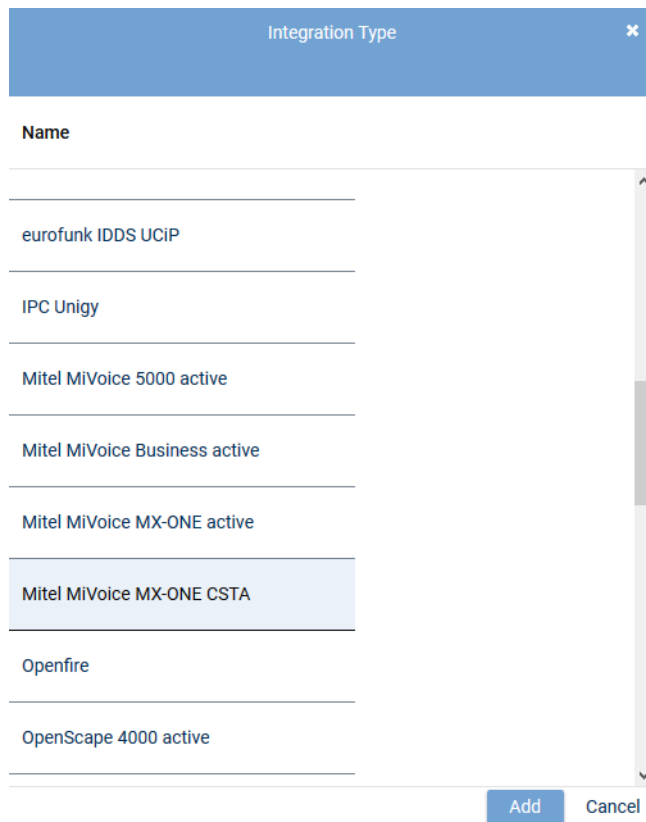


Fig. 98: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

- Select *Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

### Assign servers for All-in-one Failover Recording

- Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording servers to the recording architecture *All-in-one Failover Recording*.

All-in-one Failover

All-in-one Failover

✕

Details\*

Server Assignment\*

Primary server*	REC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
Standby server*	REC-02	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
Recording type	<input type="checkbox"/> VoIP/Video		
	<input type="checkbox"/> TDM		
	<input type="checkbox"/> Screen		
	<input type="checkbox"/> Chat		

Save

Reset

Fig. 99: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Primary server*.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers		
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\

Fig. 100: Recording Architecture - assign server - example


3. Select the *primary* server.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.

If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

- Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

5. To delete an assignment, click on the button .
6. Repeat the steps and select the server which is supposed to be use in case of an error failover operation in the entry field *Standby server*.
7. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.

Recording type

☒ VoIP/Video

☒ TDM

☒ Screen

☒ Chat




Fig. 101: Recording Architecture - activate recording type



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

8. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Failover	All-in-one Failover		

Fig. 102: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



For all recording architectures with failover components, you can manage to the standby components via standby management. This holds true for Multi-Server Recording and Multi-Server Parallel Recording systems if redundancy options are available for these systems. See [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 407](#).



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

### 7.3.2.2.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

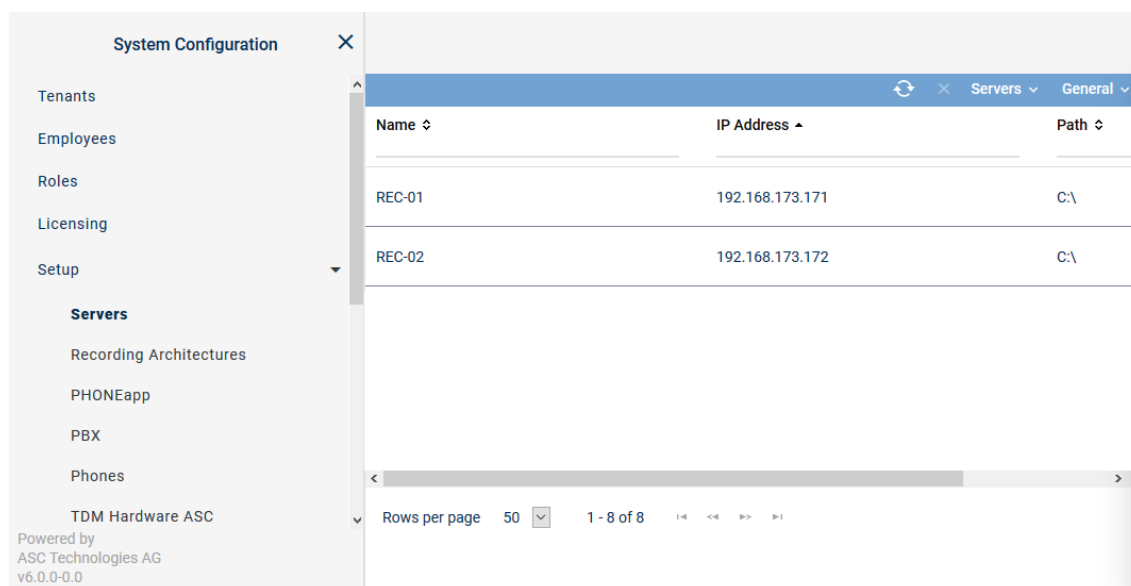


Fig. 103: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

#### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

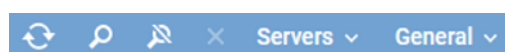







Fig. 104: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.

		This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
Servers	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 93</a> .
	<i>Administrate NTP server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
General	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

#### Add server locations

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

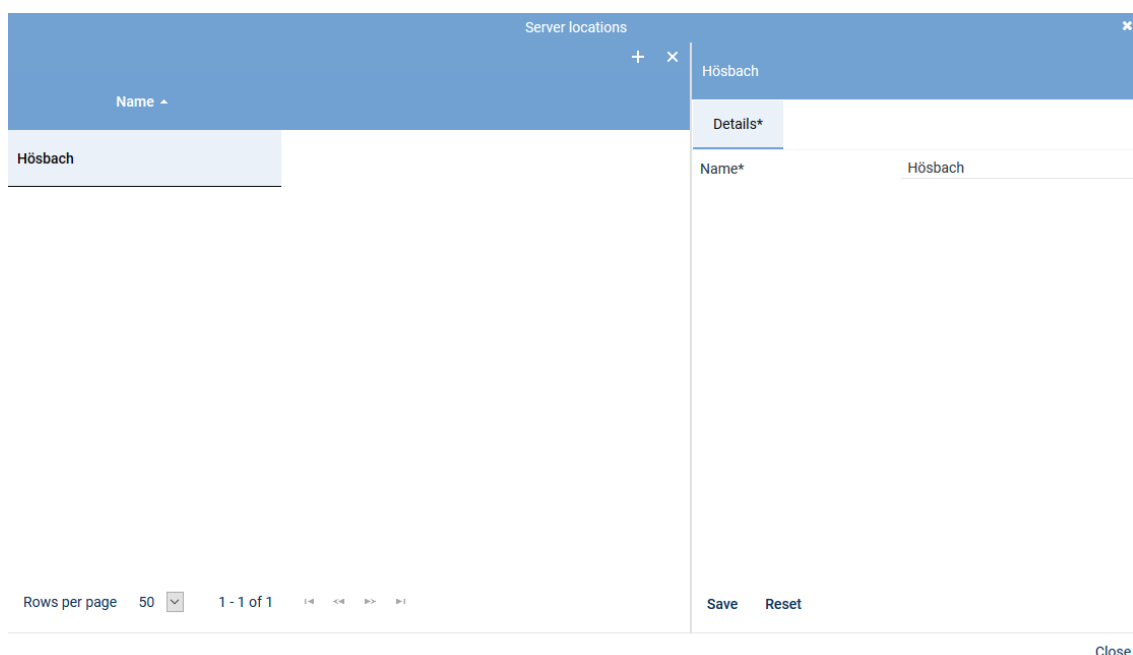



Fig. 105: Add server locations

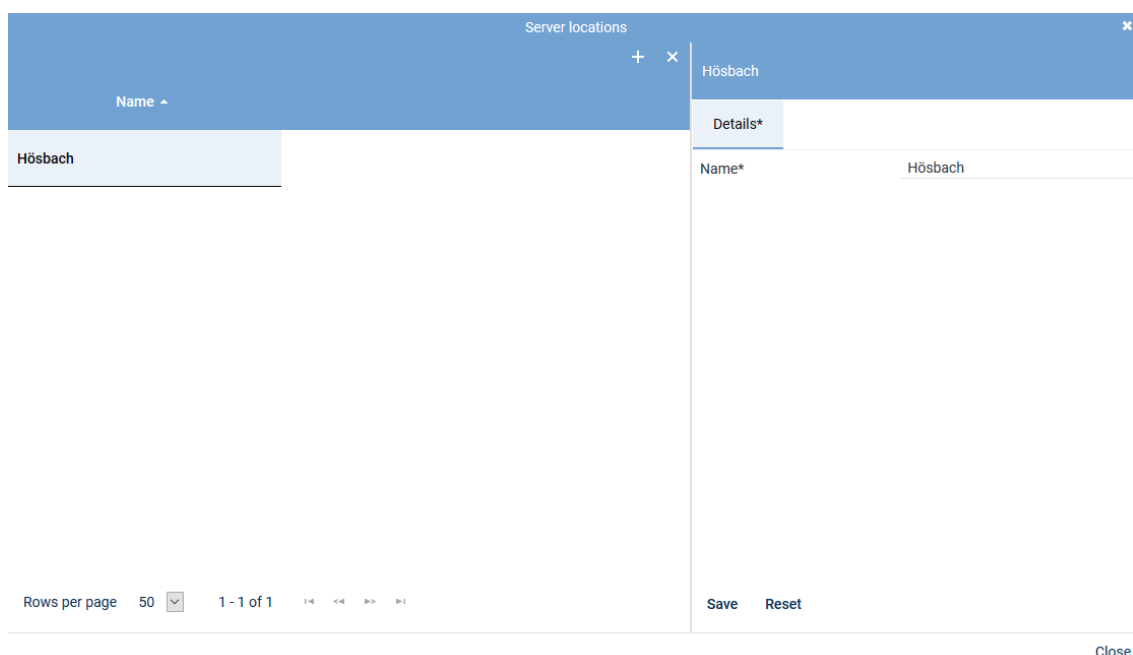
2. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



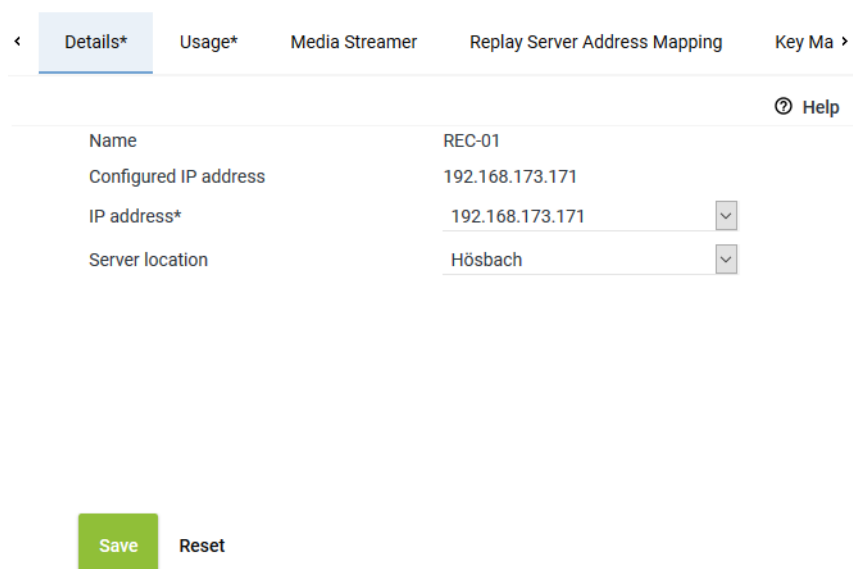
The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right. Inside, there's a table with a header "Name" and one row containing "Hörsbach". To the right of the table is a "Details\*" tab. Below the table, there's a pagination bar showing "Rows per page 50" and "1 - 1 of 1". At the bottom right of the window, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons, and a "Close" button outside the window frame.

Fig. 106: Delete server location



3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
  - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Servers - tab Details" with a close button (x) in the top right. It has a tabbed interface with "Details\*" selected. Below the tabs, there's a table with the following fields:

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 
Server location	Hörsbach 

At the bottom left, there are "Save" and "Reset" buttons. A "Help" icon is visible in the top right of the details area.

Fig. 107: Servers - tab Details

2. From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
3. Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

4. Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

1. Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

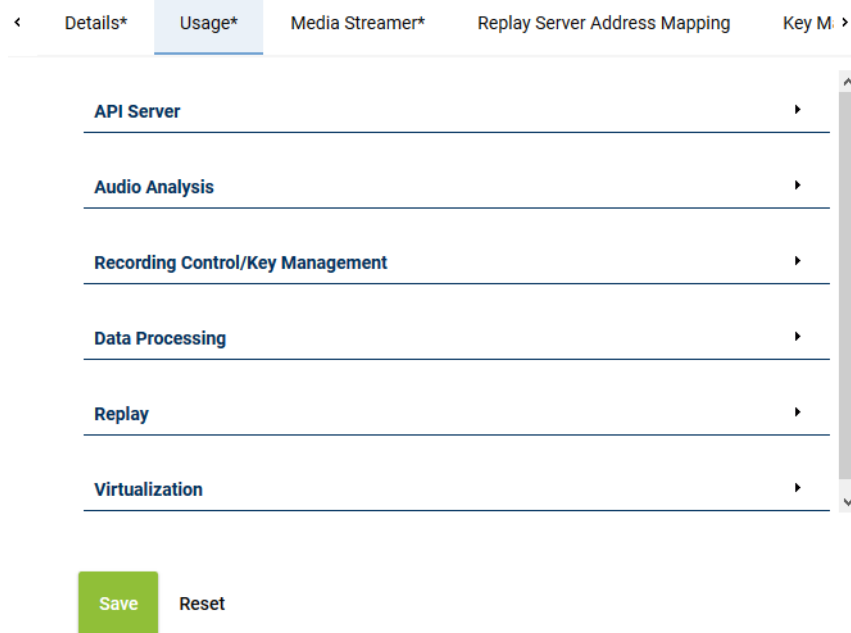


Fig. 108: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

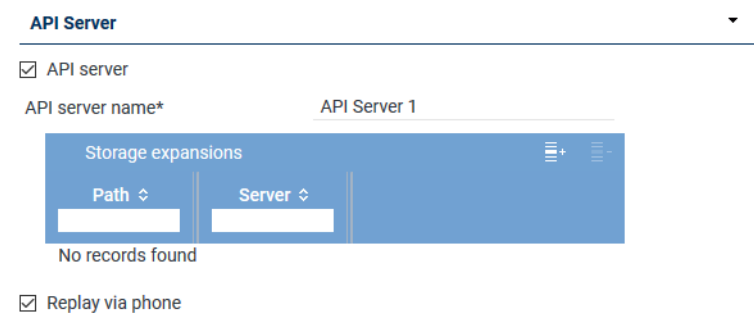


Fig. 109: Group field API Server

The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.





The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.

The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.


Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.



Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 106.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List</i> <i>Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 98.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWER<del>play</del><i>play</i> Pro</li> <li>Application POWER<del>play</del><i>play</i> Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i> , you have to assign this function to a <a href="#">PBX</a> , see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 105</a> . To be able to do so, at least 1 <a href="#">PBX</a> must have been configured in the system.

### Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 110: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

Audio Analysis

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\*

Fig. 111: Group field Audio analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the function emotion detection. <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.

Tab. 25: Configure audio analysis

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management** ▼

---

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture      Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 112: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <i>CLIENTcommand</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <i>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</i> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 26: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing** ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 113: Group field Data Processing


Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 101</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 101</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 27: Configure data storage

### Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.  
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Target Server

Name ↕	IP Address ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page 20 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

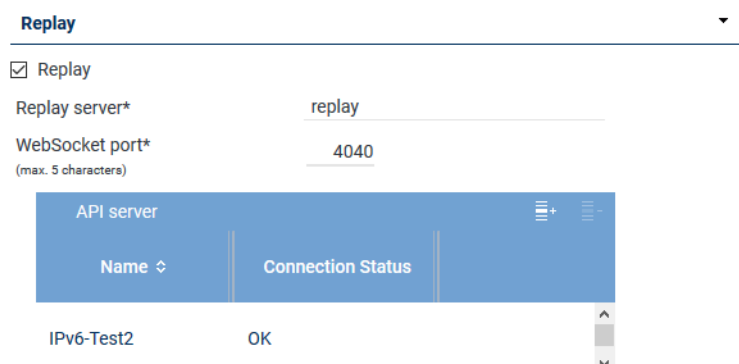
Fig. 114: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server\* replay

WebSocket port\* 4040  
(max. 5 characters)

API server	
Name ↕	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 115: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 103.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 28: Configure replay

## Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 116: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 96](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization



Fig. 117: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 29: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.



### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.

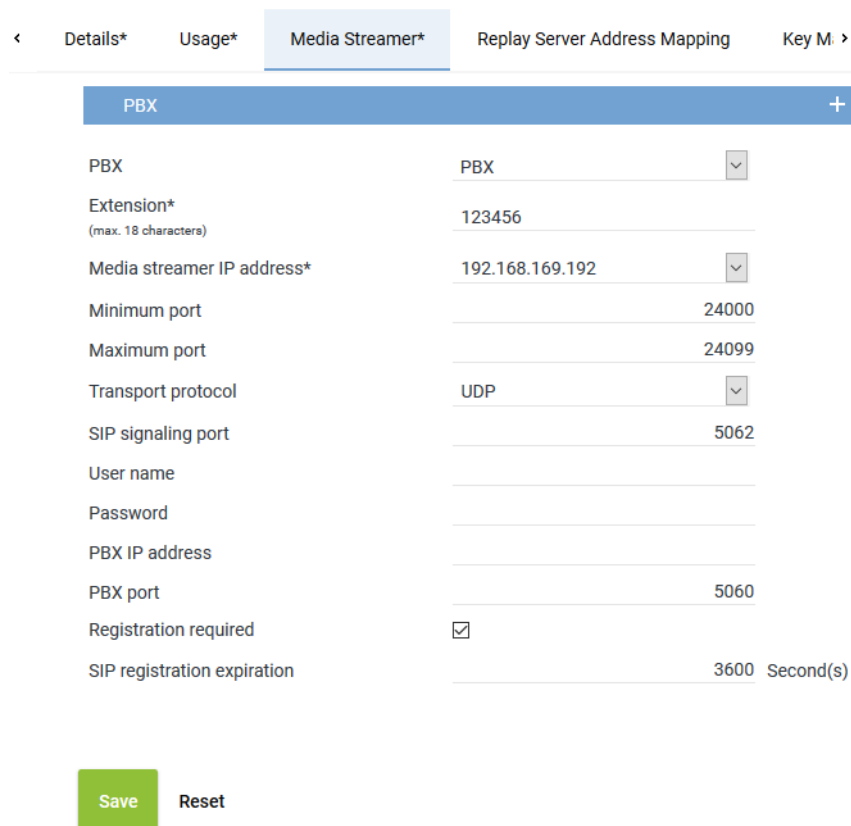


Fig. 118: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 110.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>

<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.  A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.  <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <b>UDP</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered with the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension does not have to be registered.  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

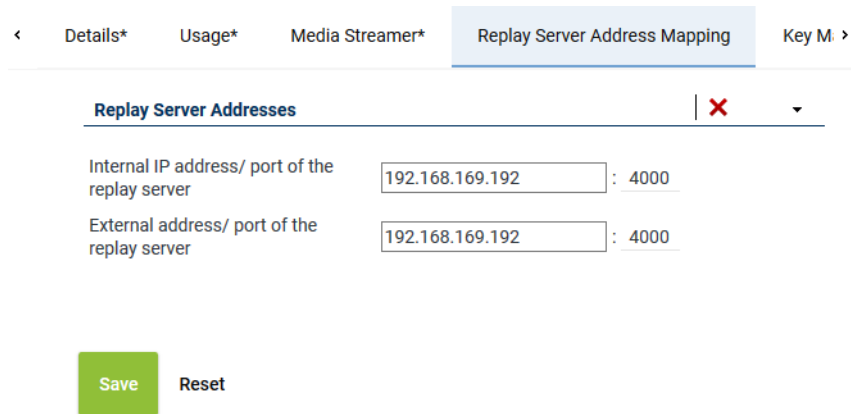


Fig. 119: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon  in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port *4040* as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage\* Media Streamer\* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save

Reset

Fig. 120: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days</li> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</li> </ul> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

**CAUTION!** All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

*In case of an error ... automatically*

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

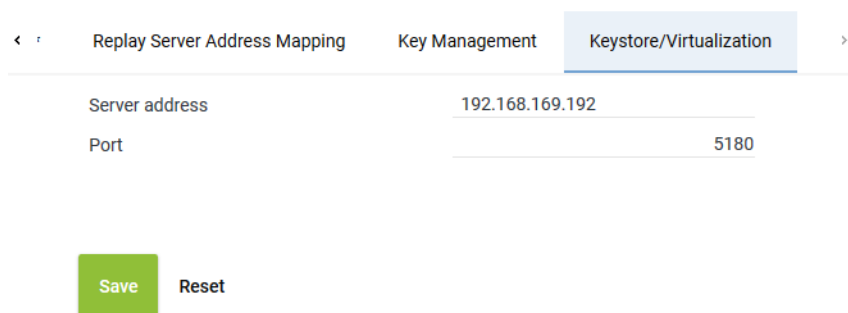


Fig. 121: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

#### Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:  
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:  
*licensing.asc.de*

- If you use only the ASC key management:  
IP address of the server with the master password database

**Port** Enter the port for the connection.  
Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.3.2.2.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

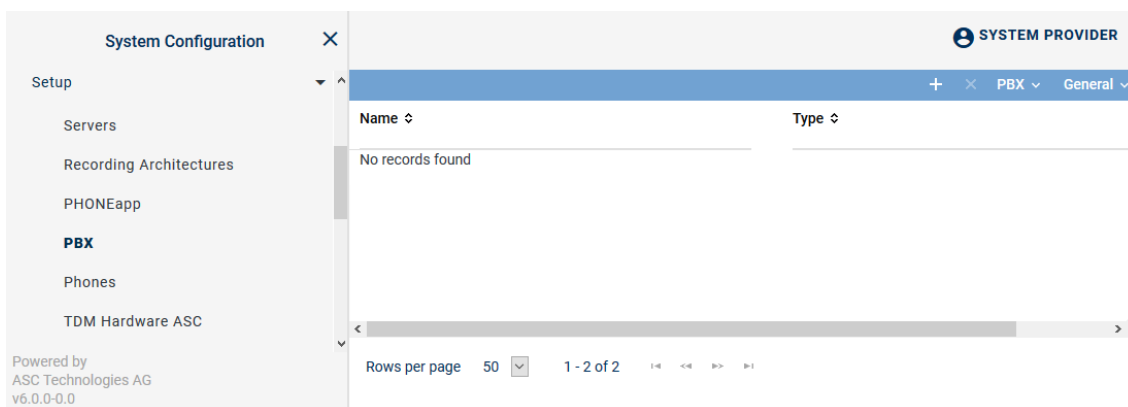


Fig. 122: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

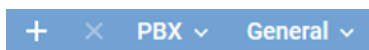




Fig. 123: Toolbar PBX module


	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>

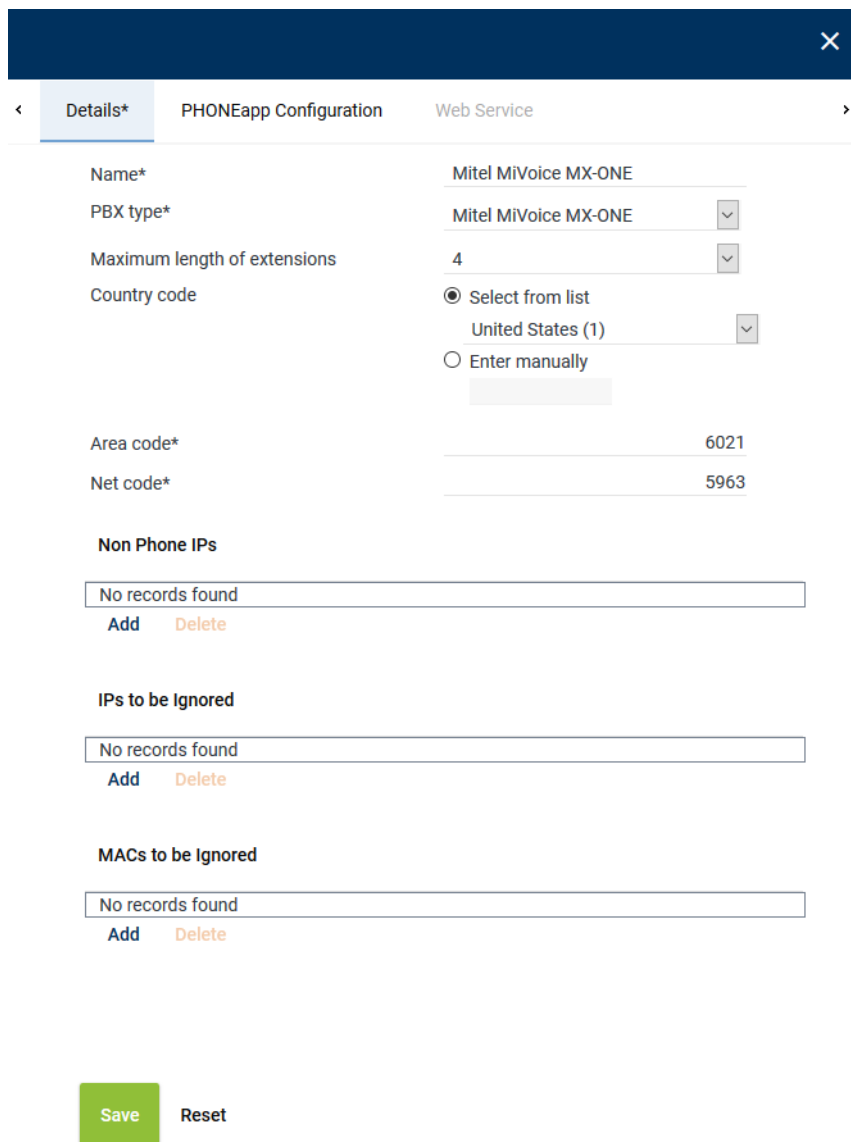
<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



Details\* PHONEapp Configuration Web Service

Name\* Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE

PBX type\* Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE

Maximum length of extensions 4

Country code ☒ Select from list  
United States (1)

☐ Enter manually

Area code\* 6021

Net code\* 5963

**Non Phone IPs**

No records found  
[Add](#) [Delete](#)

**IPs to be Ignored**

No records found  
[Add](#) [Delete](#)

**MACs to be Ignored**

No records found  
[Add](#) [Delete](#)

[Save](#) [Reset](#)

Fig. 124: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <a href="#">PBX</a> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 30: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.3.2.2.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.



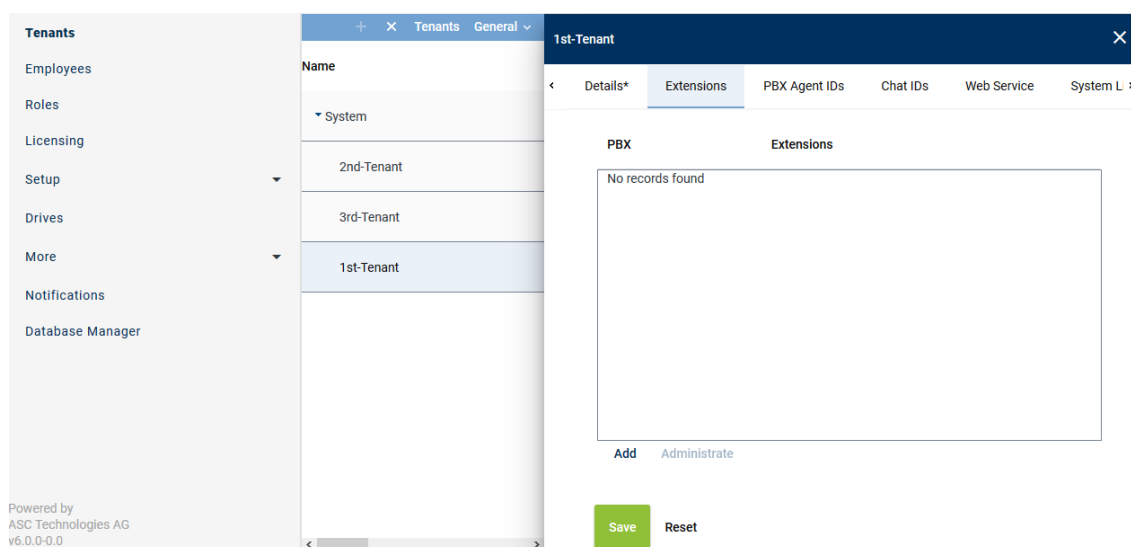


Fig. 125: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

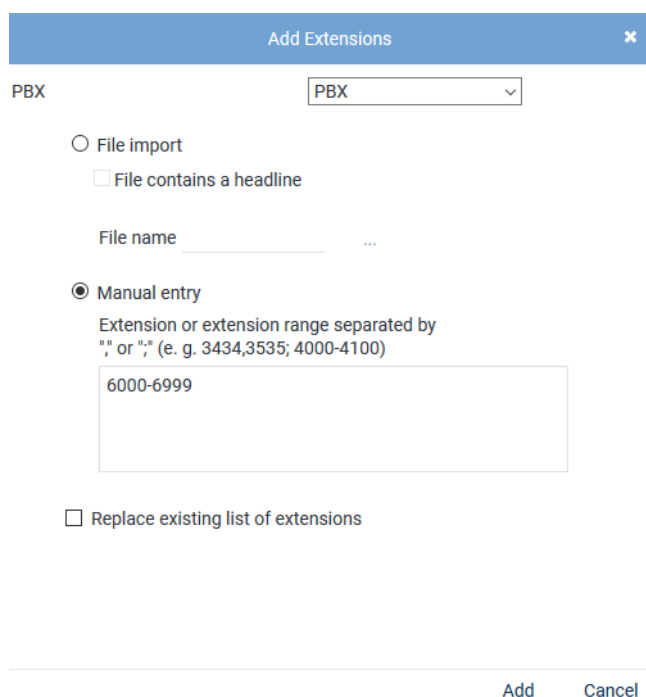




Fig. 126: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

#### File import

Select this option to import extensions from an existing [CSV](#) file and add them to the table of extensions.

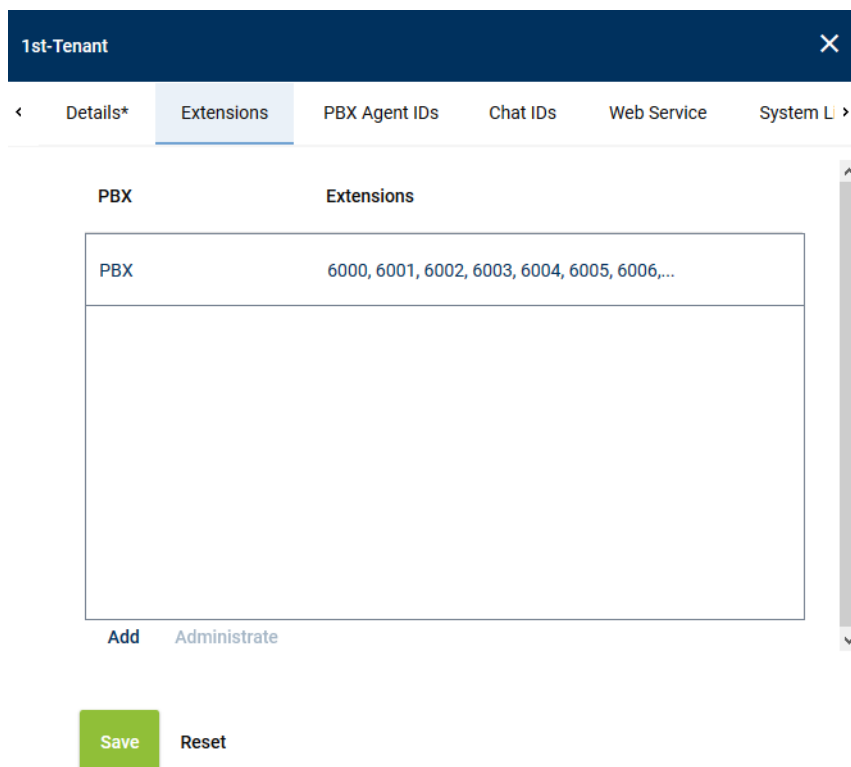
*File contains a headline*

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
  - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
  - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
  - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### **Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 127: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 128: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

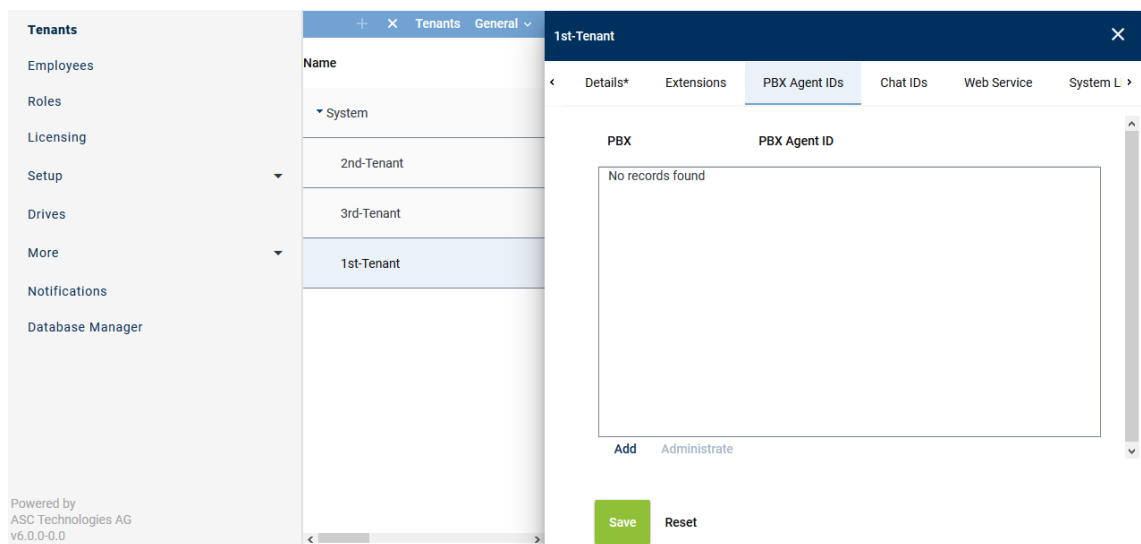


Fig. 129: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add PBX Agent IDs ✕

PBX

PBX ▾

☐ File import
 

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry
 

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ","

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 130: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #eee; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 0 5px;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 0 5px;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

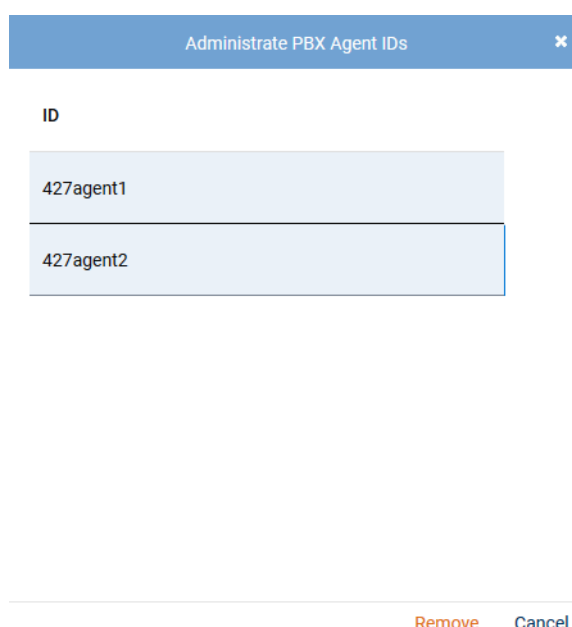


Fig. 131: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.3.2.2.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

System Configuration		SYSTEM PROVIDER	
Setup Servers Recording Architectures PHONEapp PBX Phones TDM Hardware ASC TDM Hardware Others Integrations Recording Import <b>Additional Data</b> Activity Guard <small>Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0</small>	X	Additional Data	
		Additional Data General	
		ID	Displayed Name Available
		customCP01	customCP01 X
		customCP02	customCP02 X
		customCP03	customCP03 X
		customCP04	customCP04 X
		customCP05	customCP05 X
		customCP06	customCP06 X
		Rows per page 50 1 - 30 of 30	

Fig. 132: Additional Data module main view

- Select a set of data.  
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

### Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 133: Configure additional data

- To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
- Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

### Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 134: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

#### 7.3.2.2.6 Create integration for All-in-one Failover

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.  
⇒ The following window appears:



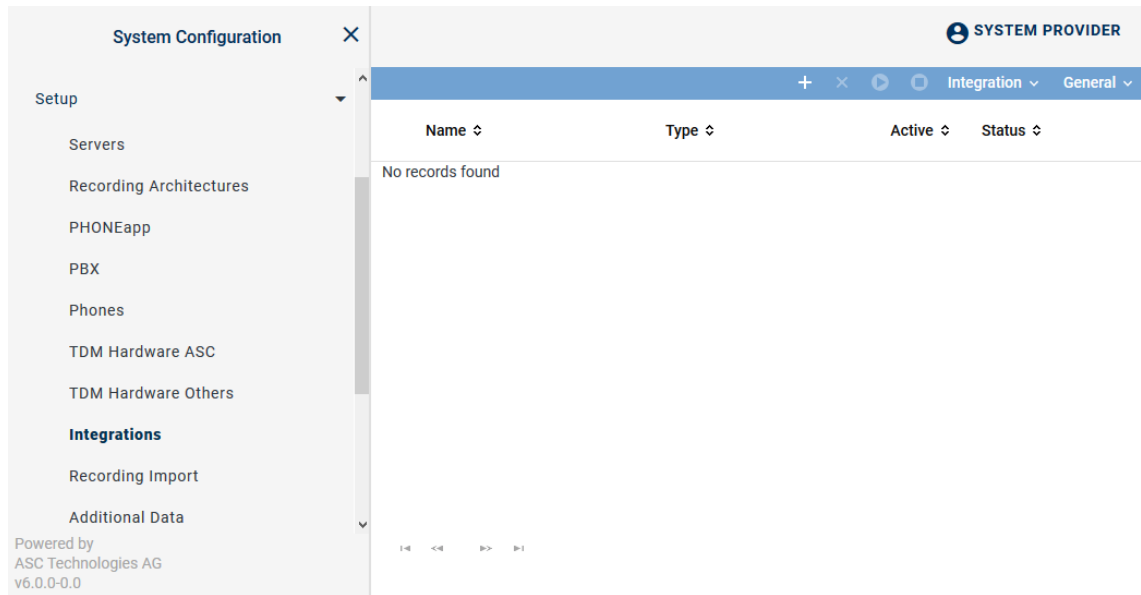




Fig. 135: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .         </div> <div> <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .         </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.         </div> <div> <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.         </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 136: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

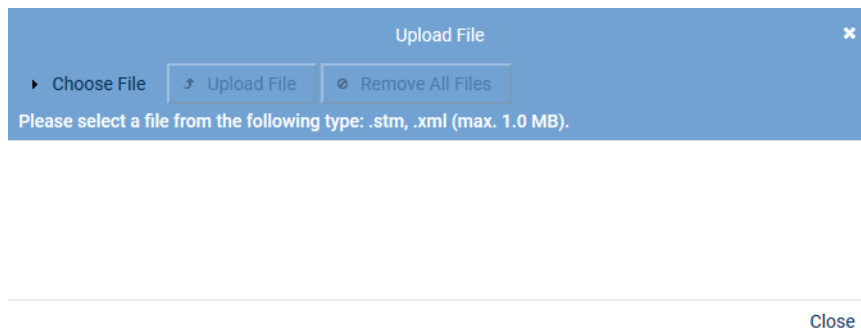


Fig. 137: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.  
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

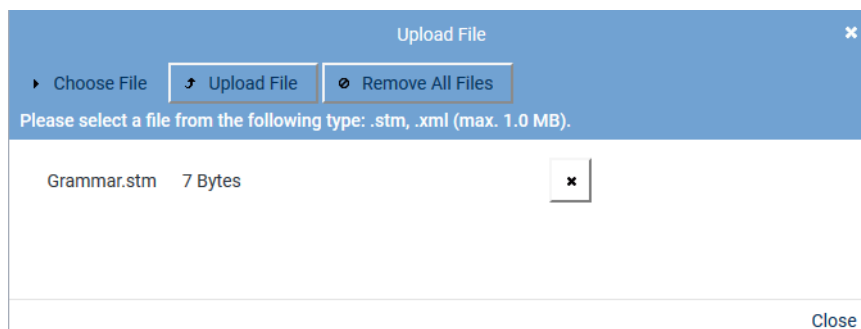



Fig. 138: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.  
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type


1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.




Fig. 139: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 31: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

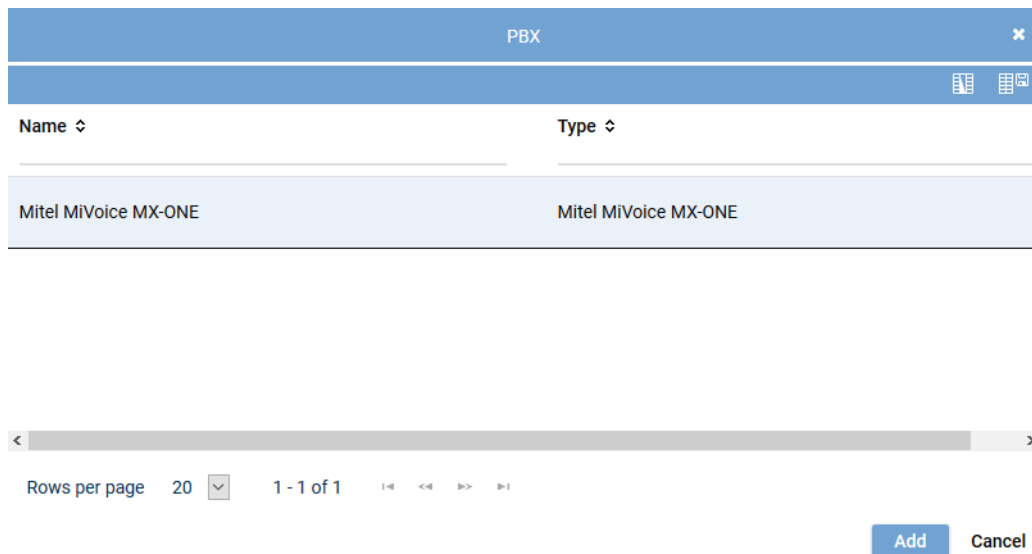
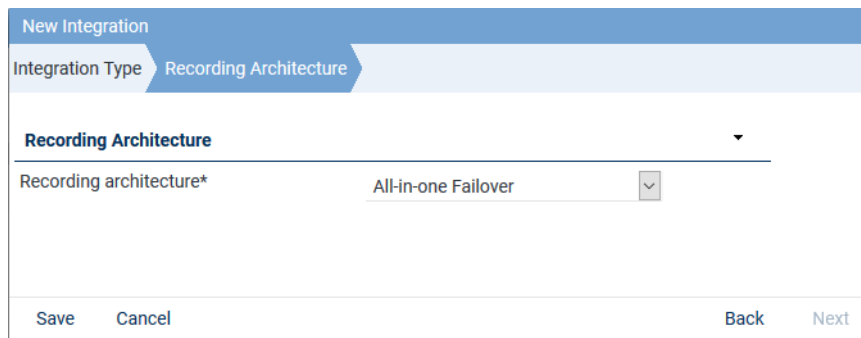


Fig. 140: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Failover

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Recording Architecture

Recording architecture\* All-in-one Failover

Save Cancel Back Next

Fig. 141: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Failover


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.

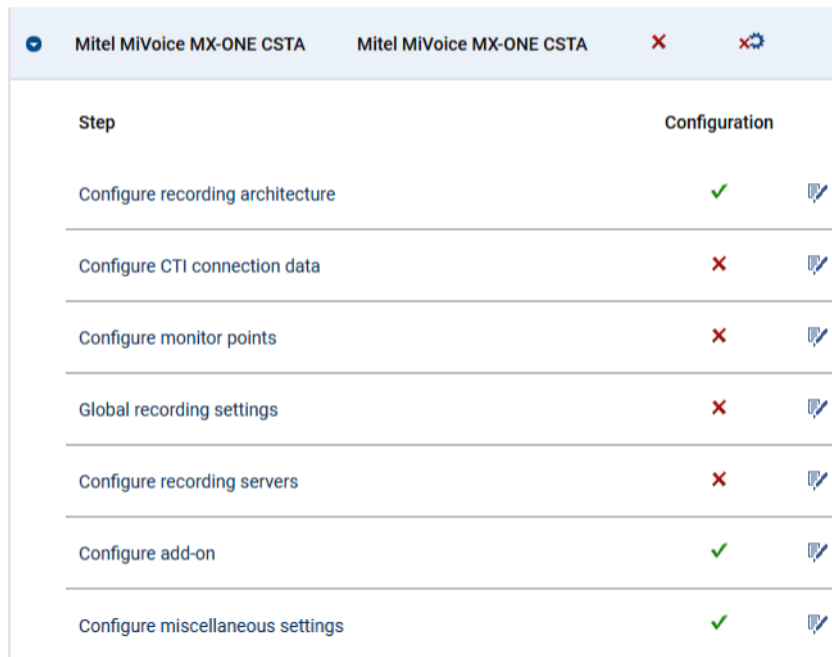


Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:










Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA			
Step	Configuration		
Configure recording architecture	✓		
Configure CTI connection data	✗		
Configure monitor points	✗		
Global recording settings	✗		
Configure recording servers	✗		
Configure add-on	✓		
Configure miscellaneous settings	✓		

Fig. 142: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.



1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.



Fig. 143: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and additional data if applicable.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)

By configuring the tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)*, you configure the recording variants *Active Stream Recording* and/or *Intrusion* and/or *Trunk-side Recording*.

The [CSTA](#) connection is used to monitor the configured monitor points and to start the recording by means of the intrusion feature.

- Select the tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)* to configure the [CSTA](#) connection to the PBX.

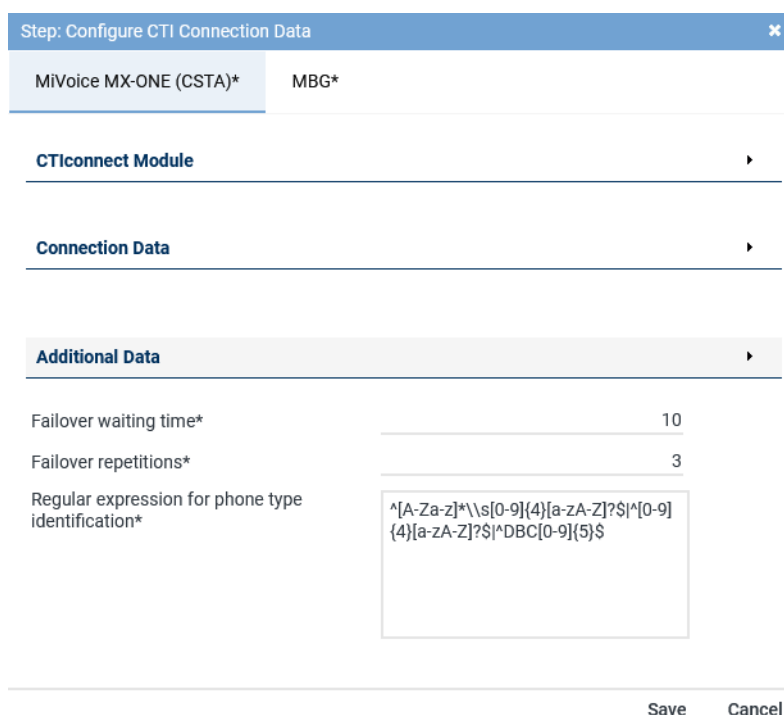


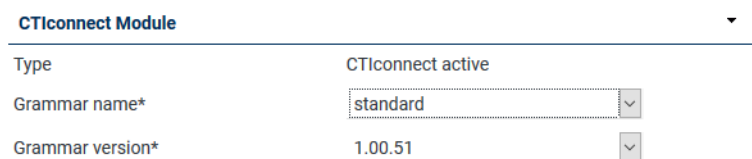
Fig. 144: CTI connection data - tab MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.



CTIconnect Module	
Type	CTIconnect active
Grammar name*	standard
Grammar version*	1.00.51

Fig. 145: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 32: Configure CTIconnect module

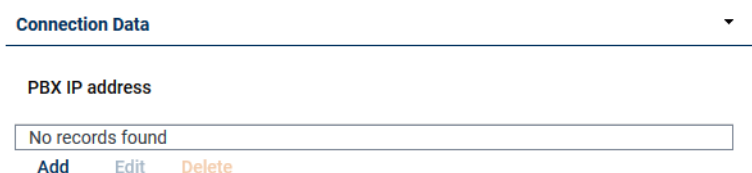


After an update of the neo software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

In case, the connection to the CTIconnect module fails, the recording with the recording variant via the MBG continues with restricted additional data. Phone numbers and direction continue to be available.



Connection Data
PBX IP address
No records found

Add Edit Delete

Fig. 146: Configure connection data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table *PBX IP address*, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The window *Configure Connection* appears.

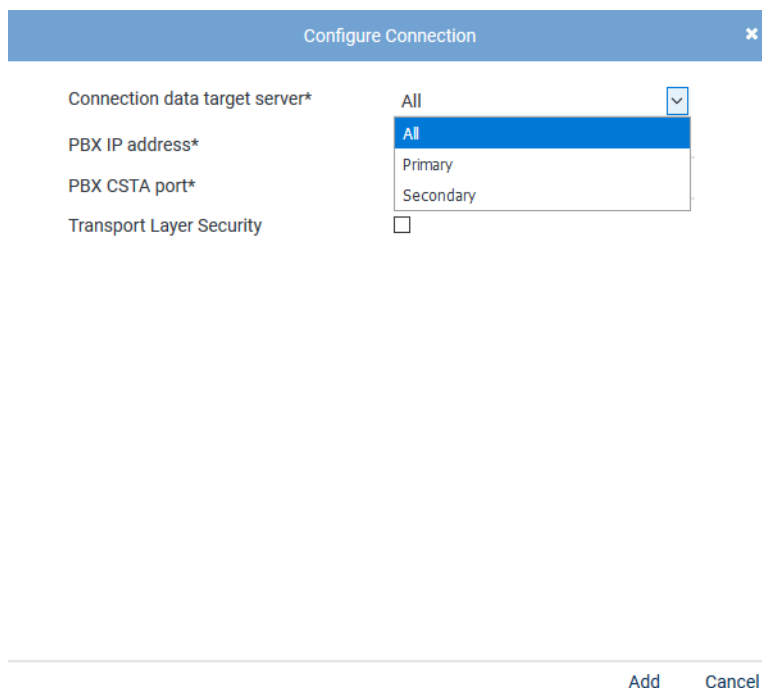


Fig. 147: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data target server</i>	In architectures with several servers, a menu appears for the servers for which this connection is meant.  From the drop-down list, select the server that the connection is meant for.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
<i>PBX CSTA port</i>	Enter the port via which the <a href="#">CSTA</a> connection is supposed to be run. Default is <i>TCP 8882</i> , optional for <i>TLS 8883</i> .
<i>Transport Layer Security</i>	Activate the check box to use the connection with <a href="#">TLS</a> .

Tab. 33: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.
4. If you use additional modules, another device group or multiple connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

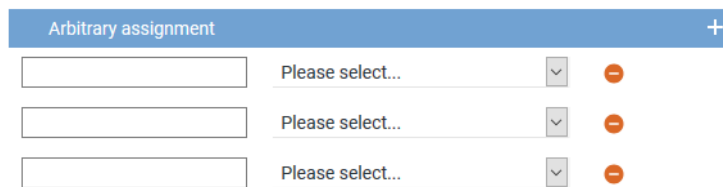



Fig. 148: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.



### Configure CTI parameters

The following parameters are only valid for the CTI connections.

#### Switching conditions for the CTI failover connection

- Here, you can configure how long to wait for the CTI`connect` module to successfully connect with the PBX and how many connection attempts are to be made. If you have configured further connections, the system will switch to the next configured connection.



Only one CTI connection can be active at the same time. Connections cannot be established simultaneously.

Failover waiting time*	10
Failover repetitions*	3

Fig. 149: Configure switching conditions

<i>Failover waiting time</i>	This value indicates the maximum waiting time until the CTI <code>connect</code> module attempts to establish another connection. Once this waiting time is over, new connection attempts are made depending on the configured number of failover repetitions.
<i>Failover repetitions</i>	Enter how many times the CTI <code>connect</code> module is supposed to try to establish a connection before switching to the next configured connection. The CTI <code>connect</code> module makes as many connection attempts as have been configured for the failover repetitions. For each connection attempt, the configured failover waiting time is observed. If all connection attempts for the first configured connection have failed, the system switches to the next configured connection.



When configuring a failover architecture, the configuration of the switching conditions for the CTI connections must be considered. If only the last of several configured connections is established, the waiting times and repeated connection attempts of the previous connections must be taken into account. If the overall failover time configured for the recording architecture is too short, then a system failover may be triggered even though there would be a CTI connection which could be established successfully.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

#### Automatic identification of the recording type

The recording type of an end device is identified by means of analyzing the "Switching Function Representation" determined by CSTA as well as by means of the intrusion flag set in the configuration of the monitor points. The regular expression which can be configured here serves to determine whether the end device with the recording type *Active-Stream-Recording/Copy-Stream-Recording* (invitation) can be recorded. The "Switching Function Representation" is extracted from the CSTA information and interpreted on basis of the "Switching Function Representation Format" (N<DN!SA/EXT>NM). The NM section is checked by means of the regular expression. It is checked whether the end device type is contained in the expression. If the expression matches the NM section, then the above mentioned recording mode is used for this end device.

Regular expression for phone type identification\*

```
^[A-Za-z]*\\s[0-9]{4}[a-zA-Z]?$|^\\s[0-9]{4}[a-zA-Z]?$|^DBC[0-9]{5}$
```

Fig. 150: Configure regular expression for phone type identification

A sensible expression has been saved for the parameter; however, it may be necessary to adjust the parameter to support other phones.

When entering regular expressions, several characters must be added to form escape sequences so that the meaning remains intact when the software extracts them, see <https://docs.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/java/data/characters.html>. When they are not added to form escape sequences, a simple "\", for instance, will be filtered out internally. When reading them in again, "\s" will then be interpreted as "s" only. Thus, the regular expression will not work anymore after reading them in. To retain the required "\s" upon reading the expression in, an additional "\\" must be added in the file to read "\\s".

For further information about regular expressions see [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular\\_expression..](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression..)

A short introduction on regular expressions and a test tool to check the functionality of regular expression can be found at <https://www.freeformatter.com/java-regex-tester.html>.

The recording type is determined in the following order:

- *Intrusion*  
If the feature Intrusion has been activated by means of the GUI, it is used for recording.
- *Invitation Pattern*  
If the feature Intrusion has not been activated, the regular expression is used to identify the recording type.
- *SRC*  
If the regular expression does not match for the respective phone, recording is done via [SRC](#).

### Tab MBG

1. Select the tab [MBG](#) to configure the connection data for recording by means of Mitel Border Gateway.

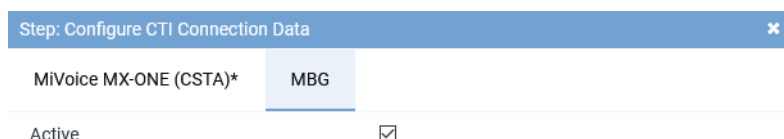


Fig. 151: Activate CTIconnect connection data for [MBG](#)

**Active** Activate the check box to display the configuration parameters and to activate the connection to the [MBG](#).

☒ = Connection has been activated.

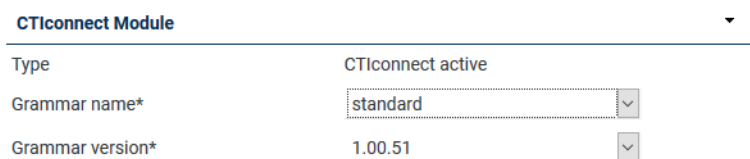
☐ = Connection has not been activated.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.



CTIconnect Module	
Type	CTIconnect active
Grammar name*	standard
Grammar version*	1.00.51

Fig. 152: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

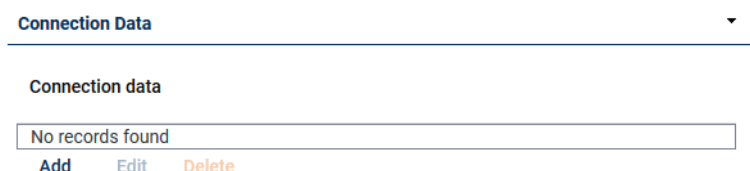
Tab. 34: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the neo software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data MBG

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.



Connection Data	
Connection data	
No records found	
Add	Edit Delete

Fig. 153: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Connection data\*
192.168.170.116

PBX port\*
6810

Activate indirect recording
☐

☒ Use pre-shared key

Pre-shared key (PSK)\*
••••••••••

Add Cancel

Fig. 154: Configure connection

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the <a href="#">MBG</a> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the <a href="#">MBG</a> or the <a href="#">SRC</a> , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the <a href="#">MBG</a> is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 35: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

**Additional Data** ▼

---

Arbitrary assignment


Key 0	Please select...	▼
Key 1	Please select...	▼
Key 2	Please select...	▼

Fig. 155: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Configure monitor points for MX-ONE CSTA Intrusion

In this configuration step, the monitor points for the monitored end devices are configured.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points ✕

Extension Monitor Points

---

Extension ▲	Active ⇅	Intrusion ⇅
No records found		
<a href="#">Add</a> <a href="#">Active/Inactive</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>		

[Save](#)
[Cancel](#)

Fig. 156: Configuration step - configure monitor points

### Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**. This does not apply to the recording variant with SIP Invite or Intrusion.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

Add Extension Monitor Points
✕

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry





Extension or extension range separated by  
", or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6006

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add Cancel

Fig. 157: Add extension monitor points

<b>File import</b>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing <b>CSV</b> file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
	<p><b>File contains a headline</b></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><b>File name</b></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<b>Manual entry</b>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p>

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

*Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

☒ = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
4. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
5. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points
✕

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▲	Active ⇅	Intrusion ⇅
6000	✓	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6001	✓	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6002	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6003	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6004	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6005	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6006	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel

Fig. 158: Configured extension monitor points

<b>Add</b>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<b>Active/Inactive</b>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

**Delete** To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button *Delete*. To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

**Intrusion** To be able to use the intrusion feature, you have to activate the check box for the respective extension in the column *Intrusion*.

☒ = Intrusion feature has been activated.

☐ = Intrusion feature has not been activated.


6. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.



An extension which is supposed to be monitored and recorded by means of intrusion must be configured in the PBX to send an engaged signal if it is in a conversation. Only then, can the CTI<sup>connect</sup> service initiate an intrude call and a silent conference.

To do so, the parameter *Frei auf Zweitleitung* (free-line signal on second line) must have been set to *Nein, kann nicht im Endgerätemenü geändert werden* (No, cannot be changed in the menu of the end device). See [chapter "Configure extension monitor points", p. 15](#).

### Global recording settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.

⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

Step: Global Recording Settings

Details\*

Transport protocol	UDP	
Port SIP signaling*		5060
Remote SIP port*		7300
Activate SIP authentication	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
User name for the SIP registration	#extension	
Password for the SIP registration	.....	
Activate PBX connection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration*		3600
PBX IP address*	192.168.170.219	
PBX port*		5060

Save
Cancel

Fig. 159: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available:



Parameter	Value/Description
	<b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> signaling. On this port, the recording server can reach the Mitel end devices for the Active Streaming Recording by means of <b>SIP</b> to start the recording. Default 5060.
<i>Remote SIP port</i>	Enter the port for the end devices, default 7300.
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Activate the check box if the SIP registration is supposed to be authenticated. The option <i>Activate SIP authentication</i> is only used together with or as an expansion of the option <i>Activate PBX connection</i> .
<i>User name of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the user name for the SIP registration for the recording of the extensions used with the intrusion feature. The user name is configured in the PBX and applies for all extensions to be registered.
<i>Password of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the password for the SIP registration for the recording of the extensions used with the intrusion feature. The password is configured in the PBX and applies for all extensions to be registered.
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use the intrusion feature. When this option has been activated, the configured extensions of the recording server are registered on the PBX. Once the check box has been activated, the following parameters become active to be configured.
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the period in seconds until the registration runs out.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the communication with the PBX, default 5060.


Tab. 36: Global recording settings

- Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Configure recording servers

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

Step: Configure Recording Servers

Recording Server	REC-01
Server Name	REC-01
	<div>Details*</div> <div>Extensions</div> <div>Recording Module Active MX-ONE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></div> <div>Configured IP address 192.168.173.171</div> <div>IP address of the recording server* 192.168.173.171</div> <div>Minimum port* 20000</div> <div>Maximum port* 21000</div>

Rows per page 50 1 - 1 of 1

Save

Close

Fig. 160: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Activate the check box *Recording Module Active MX-ONE* so that the configuration parameters appear.
3. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	Select from the drop-down list one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the data to be recorded.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. <b>20000</b> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. <b>21000</b> .

Tab. 37: Configure recording servers



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

4. Click on the button *Save*.
5. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab Extensions

If you would like to use the feature *Intrusion* you have to configure an extension for the recording server.

1. Select the tab *Extensions*.

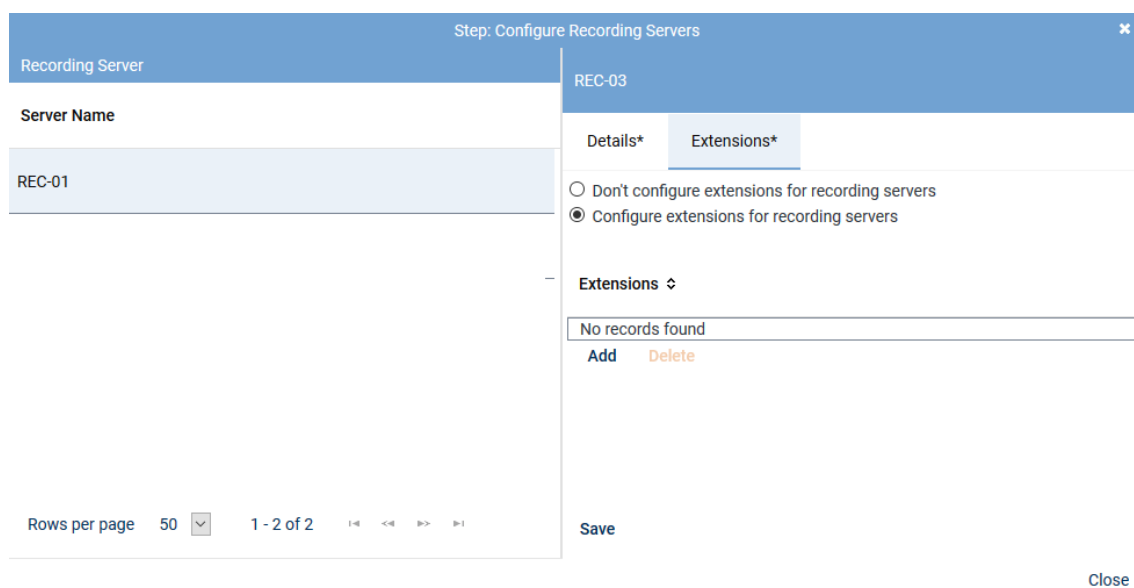


Fig. 161: Tab Extensions

**Configure extensions of the recording server** Activate this option if you would like to configure extensions for the recording server so make the feature call intrusion work.

If you use more than one recording server, assign separate extensions or extension ranges to the respective recording servers.

Make sure that the extensions for the recording server have not already been allocated to extension monitor points.

**NOTICE!** The extensions which have to be configured here are SIP extensions which have to be created on the PBX previously so that the recording server can register with these extensions on the PBX. These extensions are used exclusively for the intrusion feature.

- To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.

⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

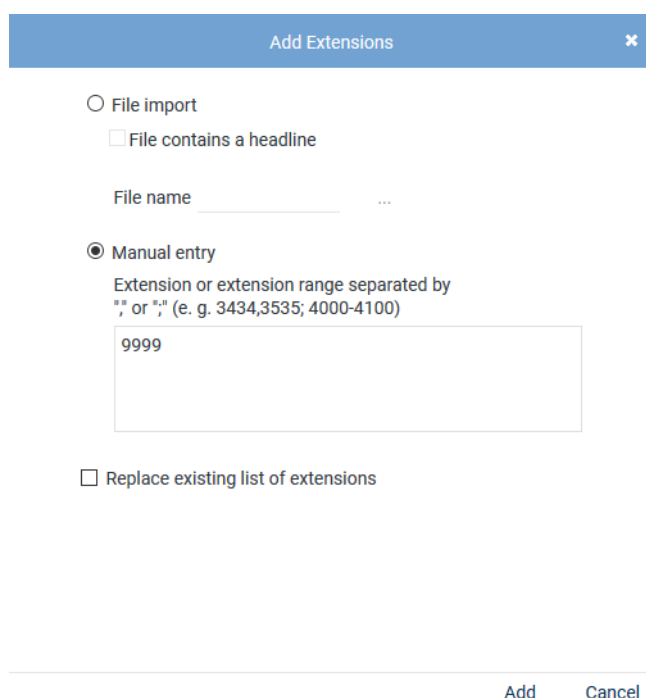


Fig. 162: Add extensions

- In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.

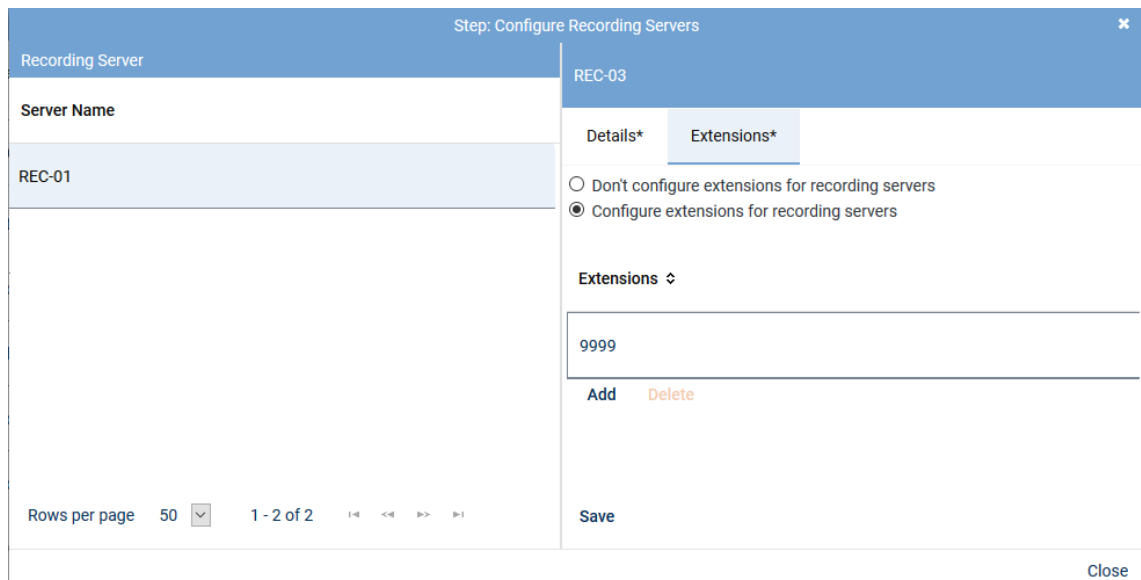



Fig. 163: Added extensions

- Click on the button **Save**.
- Click on the button **Close** to finish this configuration step.

### Configure recording servers

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

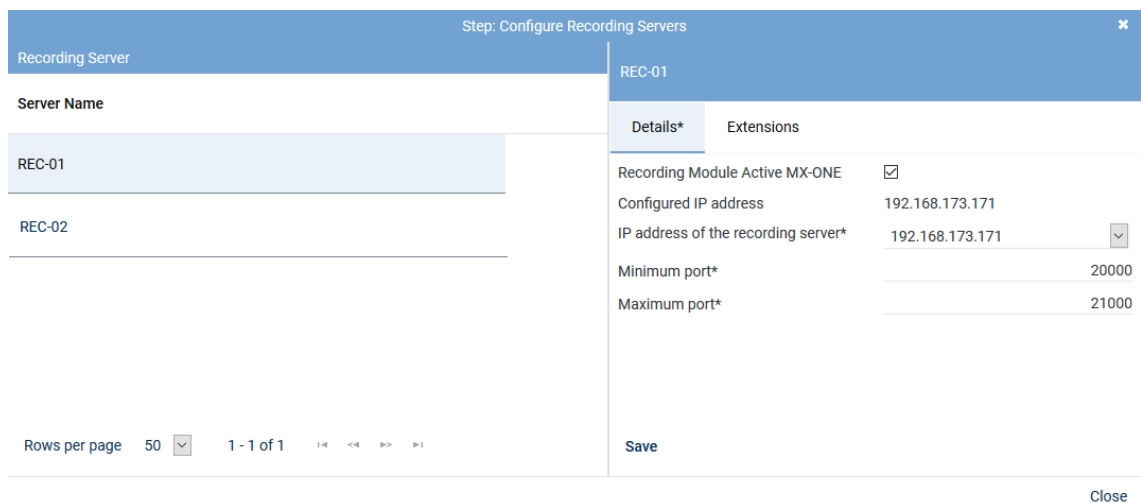


Fig. 164: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

- Activate the check box *Recording Module Active MX-ONE* so that the configuration parameters appear.
- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	Select from the drop-down list one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the data to be recorded.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. 20000.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. 21000.

Tab. 38: Configure recording servers



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

- Click on the button *Save*.
- Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab Extensions

If you would like to use the feature *Intrusion* you have to configure an extension for the recording server.

- Select the tab *Extensions*.

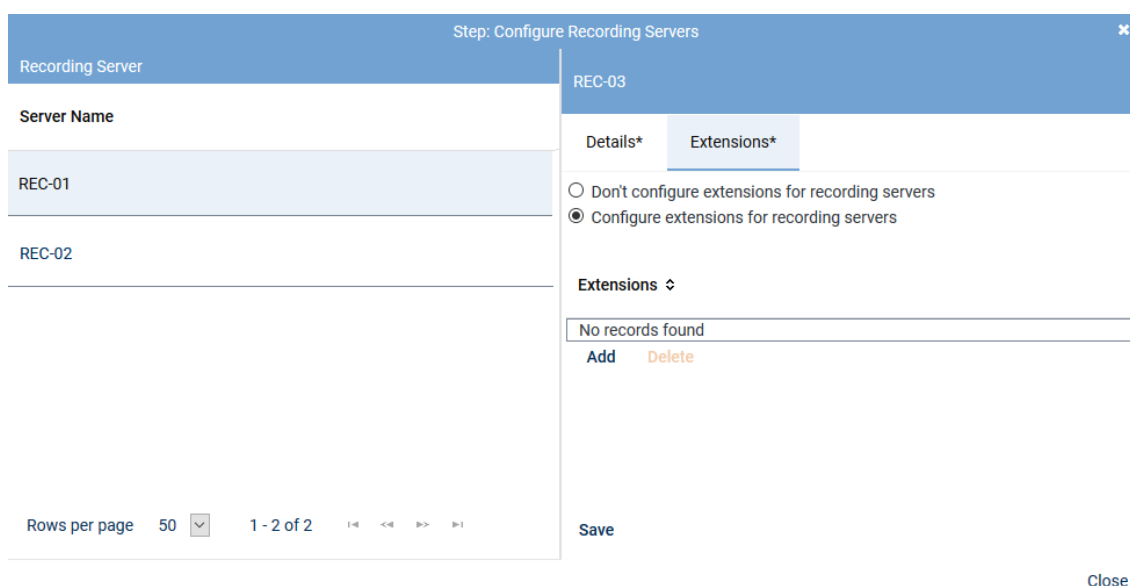


Fig. 165: Tab Extensions

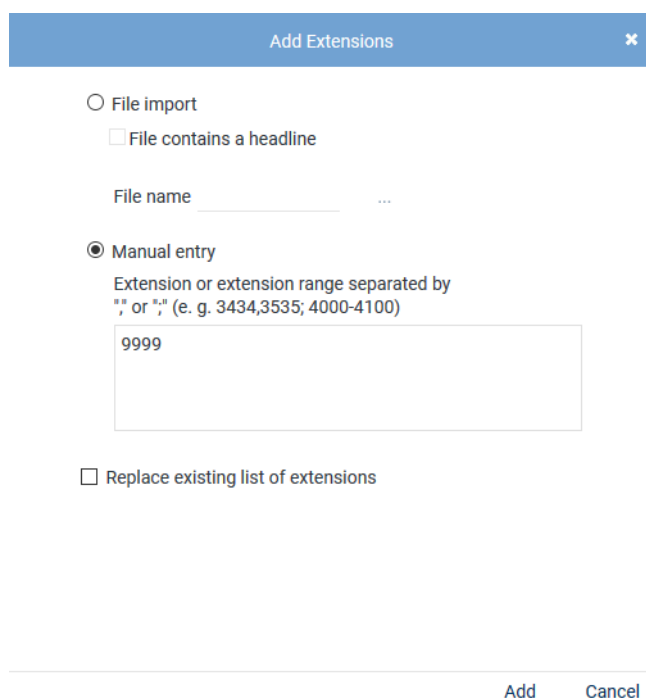
**Configure extensions of the recording server** Activate this option if you would like to configure extensions for the recording server so make the feature call intrusion work.

If you use more than one recording server, assign separate extensions or extension ranges to the respective recording servers.

Make sure that the extensions for the recording server have not already been allocated to extension monitor points.

**NOTICE!** The extensions which have to be configured here are SIP extensions which have to be created on the PBX previously so that the recording server can register with these extensions on the PBX. These extensions are used exclusively for the intrusion feature.

2. To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

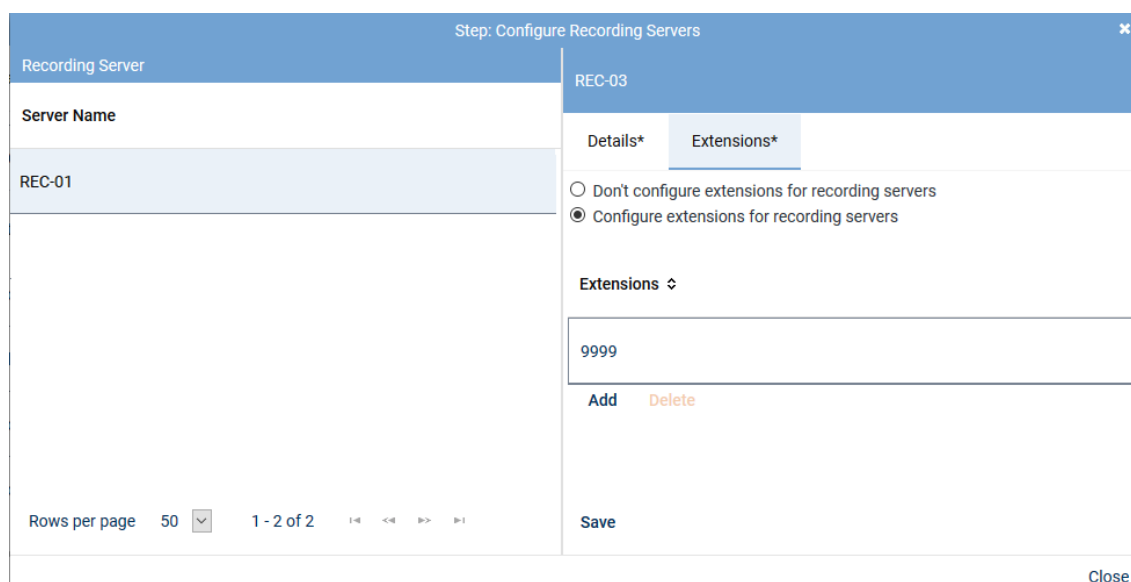


The **Add Extensions** dialog box contains the following elements:

- File import** (radio button):
  - ☐ File contains a headline
  - File name: \_\_\_\_\_
- Manual entry** (radio button, selected):
  - Extension or extension range separated by " or ", (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)
  - Text input field containing: 9999
- ☐ Replace existing list of extensions
- Buttons: **Add** and **Cancel**

Fig. 166: Add extensions

3. In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.



The **Step: Configure Recording Servers** window shows a table of recording servers and a configuration panel for the selected server.

Recording Server	REC-03
<b>Server Name</b>  REC-01	<b>Details*</b>   <b>Extensions*</b> <input type="radio"/> Don't configure extensions for recording servers <input checked="" type="radio"/> Configure extensions for recording servers <b>Extensions</b> ▾ 9999 <b>Add</b> <b>Delete</b> <b>Save</b>

At the bottom left, there is a pagination control: Rows per page 50, 1 - 2 of 2, and navigation arrows. A **Close** button is located at the bottom right.

Fig. 167: Added extensions

4. Click on the button *Save*.
5. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*standard  
Grammar version\*2.00.01

**Connection Data**

Server name\*192.168.170.205  
Port\*2601

**Additional Data**

CALLIDUniversal Call ID  
PRIVATEDATAPlease select...  
SERVICEGROUPIDPlease select...  
SERVICEGROUPLISTPlease select...  
IVRDATA1Please select...  
IVRLABEL1Please select...  
IVRDATA2Please select...  
IVRLABEL2Please select...  
IVRDATA3Please select...  
IVRLABEL3Please select...  
OASIDPlease select...

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...  
Please select...  
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 168: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 39: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

1. Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
Server Name	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
Port	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 40: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*



1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

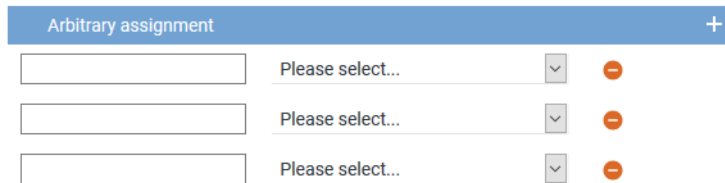



Fig. 169: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI<sup>connect</sup> service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

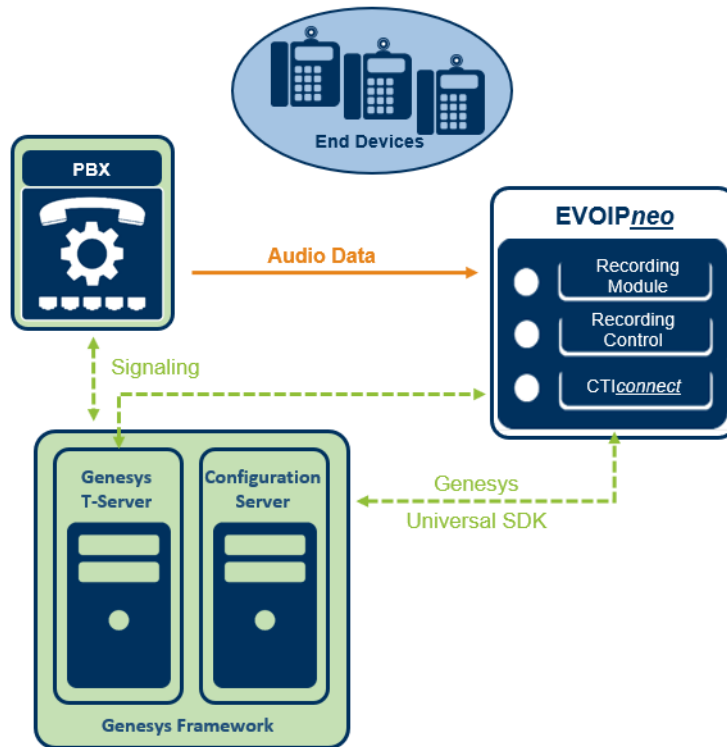


Fig. 170: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 434](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

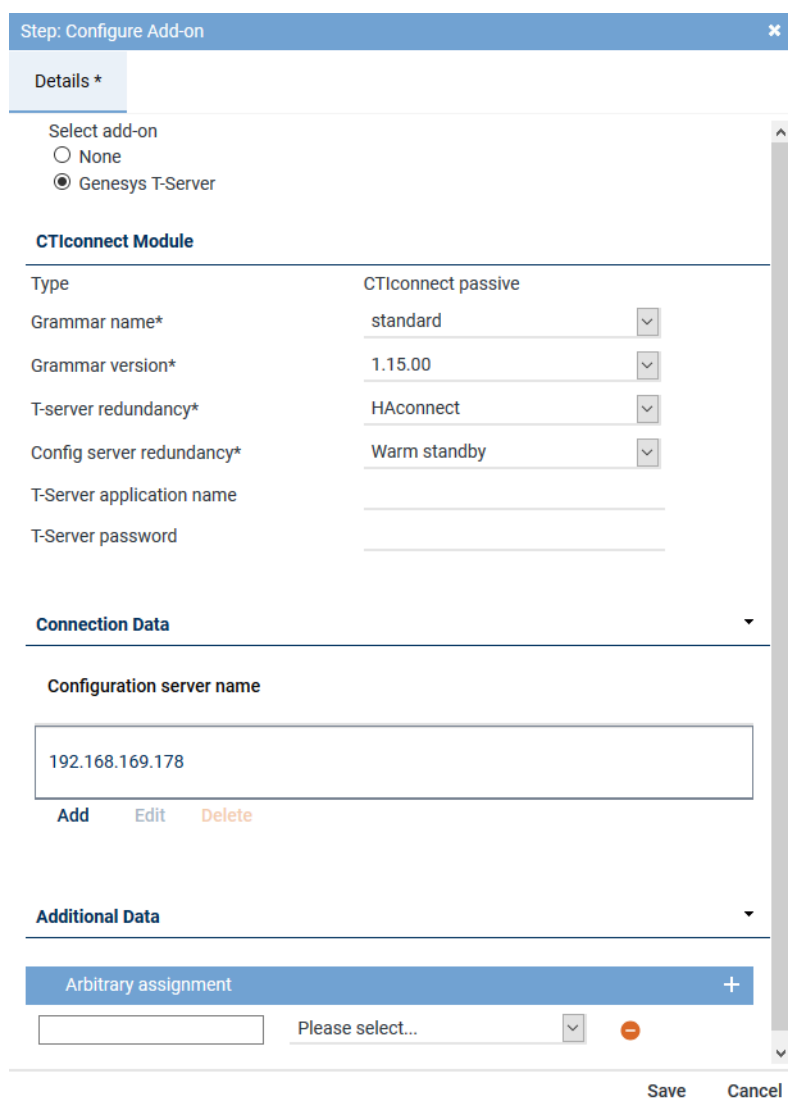


Fig. 171: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 41: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

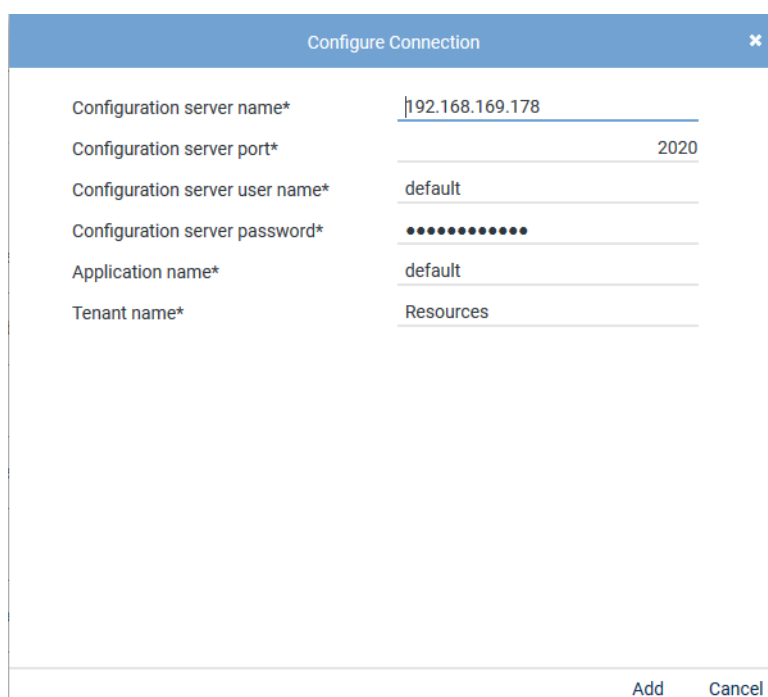


Fig. 172: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 42: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment		+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	⌵ ⓧ
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	⌵ ⓧ
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	⌵ ⓧ

Fig. 173: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

Step: Miscellaneous Settings

×

Details

Dispatcher

Please select...

⌵

Save

Cancel

Fig. 174: Configure miscellaneous settings

- Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.





















	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Global recording settings				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 175: Activate integration

- Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
- To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.








    Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	 

Fig. 176: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.



Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.




To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.



For updates, the integration is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed successfully, you must configure the integration again. Once the configuration has been completed, start the recording architecture again and activate the integration so that the new configuration is applied.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		

Fig. 177: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.3.2.3 Configure recording solution All-in-one Parallel Recording

### 7.3.2.3.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:



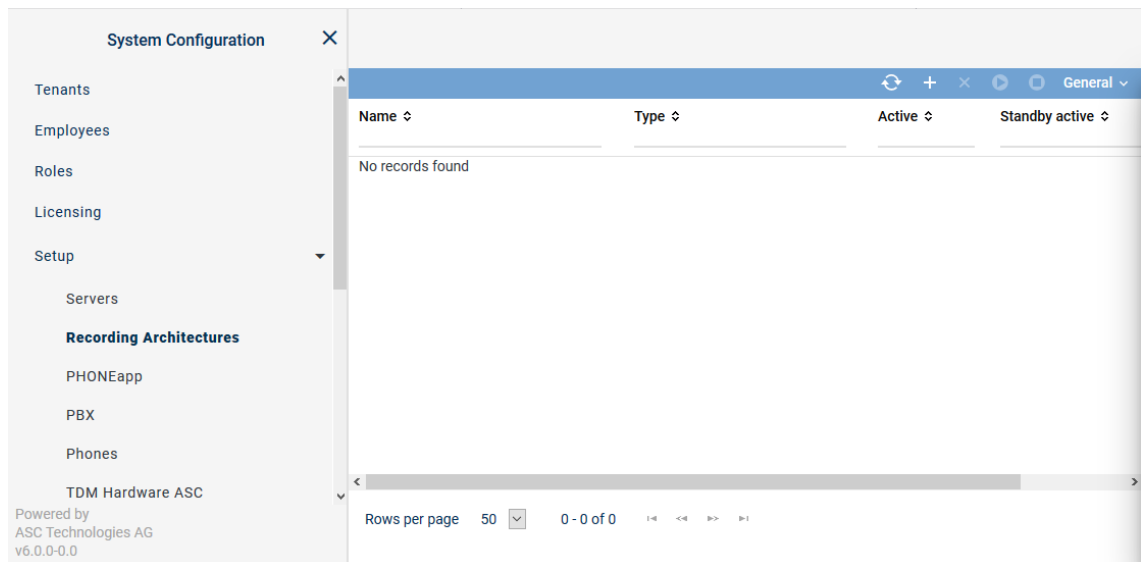




Fig. 178: Recording architectures - main view

<b>Name</b>	Name of the recording architecture
<b>Type</b>	Type of the recording architecture
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  <span>✗</span> = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
<b>Standby Active</b>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> <span>✓</span> = At least 1 standby server is active.  <span>✗</span> = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
<b>Creation Date</b>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<b>Updated</b>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.





**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.





### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 179: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<b>Refresh</b>	Refreshes the main view.
	<b>Search</b>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<b>Reset search</b>	Resets all search filters so that the main view displays all data sets again.


	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architectures</i>	<i>Standby management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture All-in-one Parallel Recording

If there are two recording servers which are supposed to record the same tracks in parallel, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.

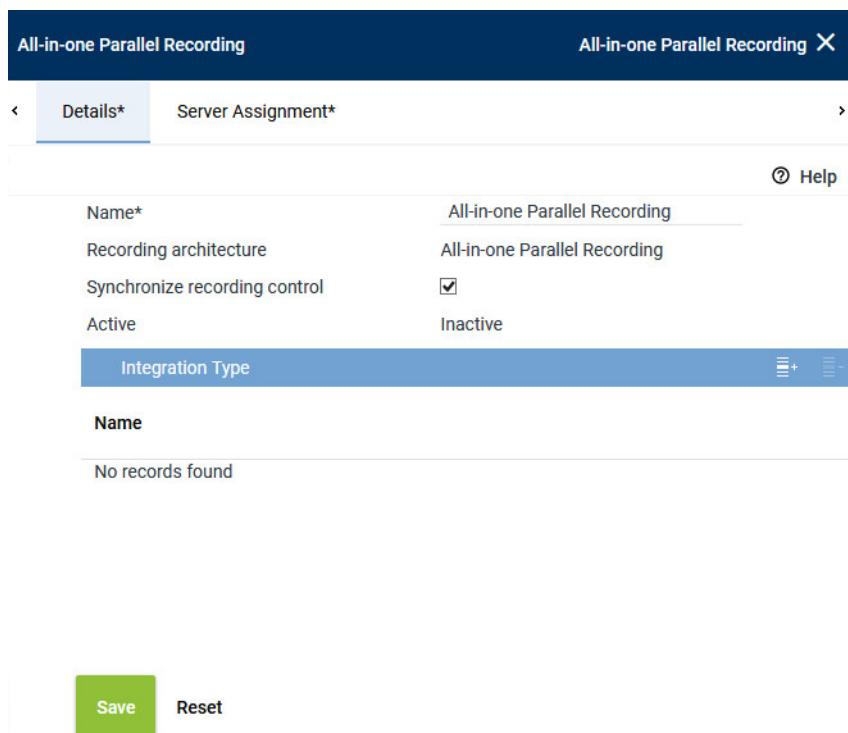
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.



Fig. 180: Create recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel Recording

- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.

3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.  
**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
4. Click on the button *OK*.  
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "All-in-one Parallel Recording" with a close button (X). It has two tabs: "Details\*" (selected) and "Server Assignment\*". In the "Details\*" tab, there is a "Help" icon. The form contains the following fields:

- Name\***: All-in-one Parallel Recording
- Recording architecture**: All-in-one Parallel Recording
- Synchronize recording control**: ☒
- Active**: Inactive

Below these fields is a section titled "Integration Type" with a toolbar containing a list icon, a plus icon, and a minus icon. Under this section is a "Name" field and a message "No records found". At the bottom of the window are two buttons: "Save" (green) and "Reset" (grey).


Fig. 181: Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Parallel Recording

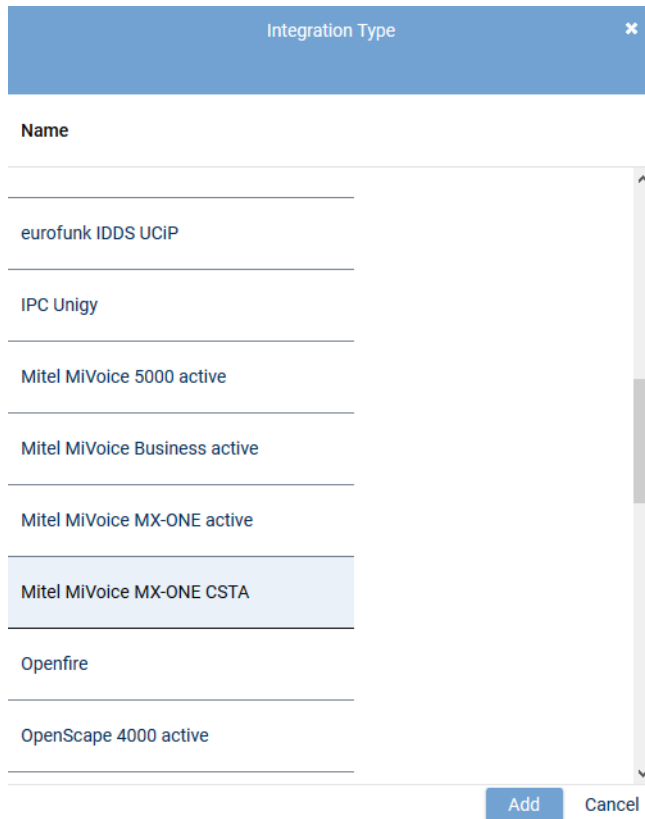
5. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers, see [chapter "Synchronizing recording control", p. 399](#).

**NOTICE!** If you have activated the option *Synchronize recording control*, only one set of data is generated in the database but audio data is recorded on both recording servers. This method makes duplicate detection impossible. Ensure that there is enough storage capacity for twice the amount of data.

If you do not want to synchronize recording control, you can configure duplicate detection, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 403](#).

### Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.



The dialog box titled "Integration Type" contains a list of integration types. The list is as follows:

Name
eurofunk IDDS UCIP
IPC Unigy
Mitel MiVoice 5000 active
Mitel MiVoice Business active
Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE active
Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA
Openfire
OpenScape 4000 active

At the bottom right of the list are two buttons: "Add" and "Cancel". The "Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA" entry is currently selected and highlighted.

Fig. 182: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

### **Assign server for All-in-one Parallel Recording**

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording servers to the recording architecture *All-in-one Parallel Recording*.

All-in-one Parallel Recording

All-in-one Parallel Recording

×

<

Details\*

Server Assignment\*

>

Server 1\*

REC-01

+

-

Used in activated architecture

Yes

Server 2\*

REC-02

+

-

Used in activated architecture

No

Recording type

☐ VoIP/Video
 ☐ TDM
 ☐ Screen
 ☐ Chat

Save

Reset

Fig. 183: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Server 1*.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers		
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
<div> <div>Rows per page</div> <div>20</div> <div>1 - 8 of 8</div> <div> <div>1-4</div> <div>&lt;&lt;</div> <div>&gt;&gt;</div> <div>5-8</div> </div> </div>		
		<div>Add</div> <div>Cancel</div>

Fig. 184: Recording Architecture - assign server - example


- Select *Server 1*.



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.  
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

- Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

5. To delete an assignment, click on the button .
6. Repeat the steps and select Server 2 for the entry field *Server 2*.
7. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.

Recording type	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VoIP/Video
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TDM
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Screen
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Chat

Save

Reset




Fig. 185: Recording Architecture - activate recording type

8. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active	Standby active ▾
All-in-one Parallel Recording	All-in-one Parallel Recording		

Fig. 186: Activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



Parallel recording results in redundant recording data in the system. To make sure that this data does not remain in the system permanently, you can configure duplicate detection so that duplicate sets of data are deleted, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 404](#).



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

### 7.3.2.3.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

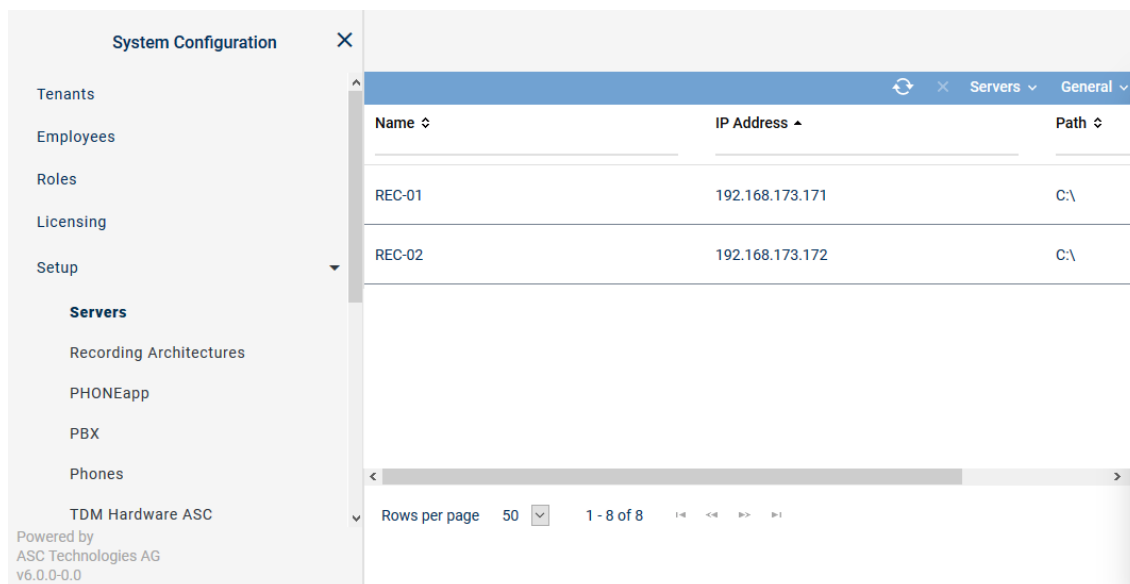


Fig. 187: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the IP address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

#### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

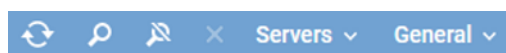







Fig. 188: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.

		This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
Servers	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 160</a> .
	<i>Administrate NTP server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
General	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

#### Add server locations

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.



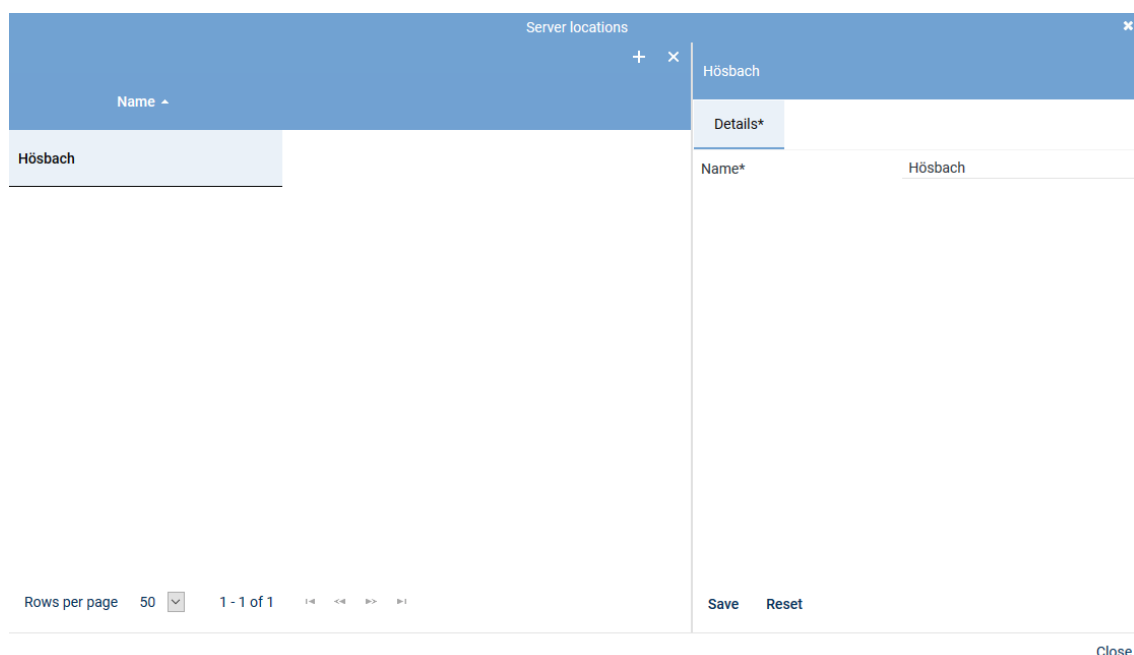



Fig. 189: Add server locations

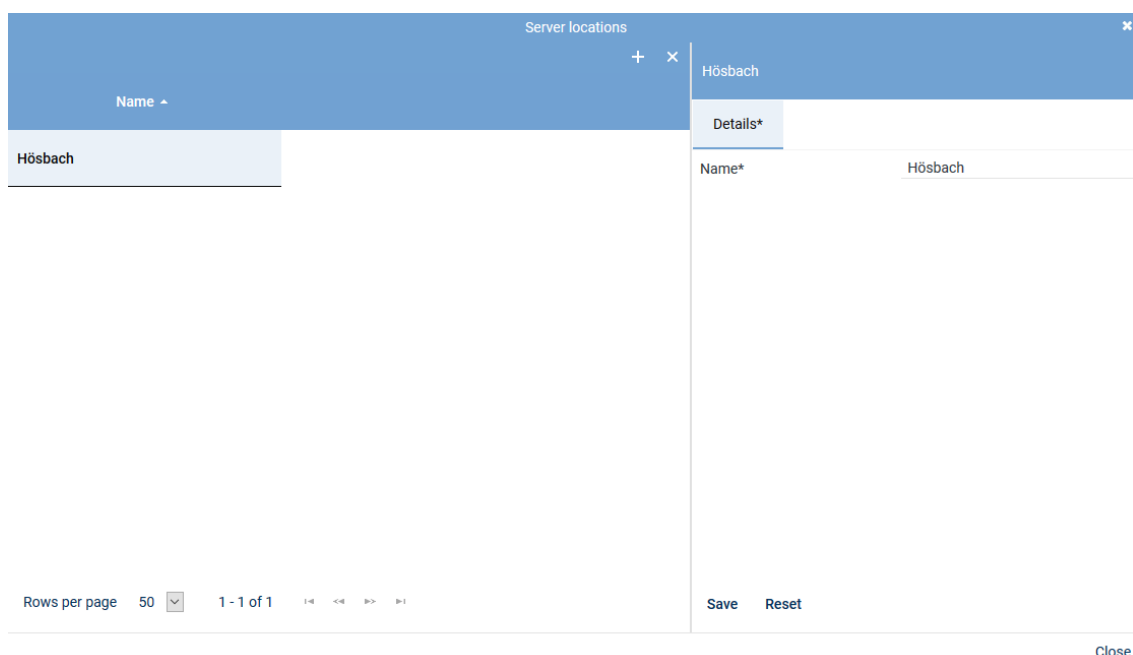
2. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location



A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



Server locations

Name
Hösbach

Details\*


Name\* Hösbach

Rows per page 50 1 - 1 of 1

Save Reset

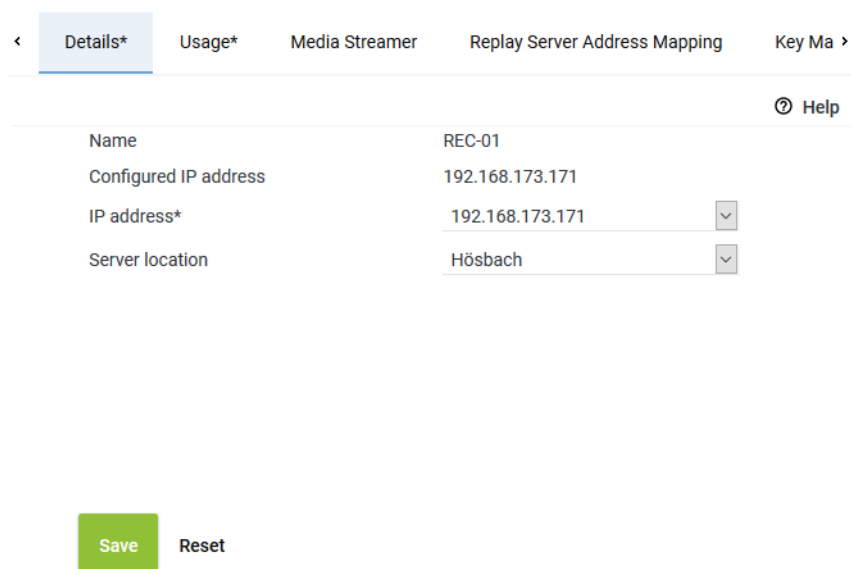
Close

Fig. 190: Delete server location

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
- To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

- To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
  - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



< Details\* Usage\* Media Streamer Replay Server Address Mapping Key Ma >

Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171
Server location	Hösbach

Save Reset

Fig. 191: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

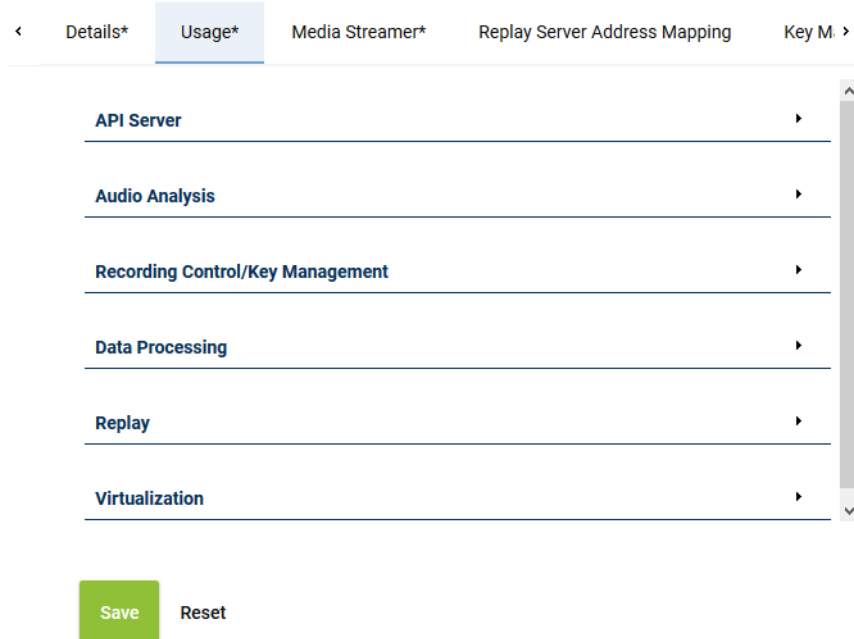


Fig. 192: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

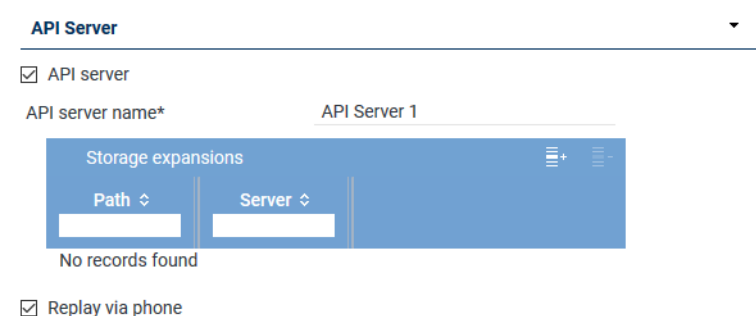


Fig. 193: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 173.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 165.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWERplay Pro</li> <li>Application POWERplay Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i> , you have to assign this function to a <a href="#">PBX</a> , see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 172</a> . To be able to do so, at least 1 <a href="#">PBX</a> must have been configured in the system.

### Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 194: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

Audio Analysis

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\*

Fig. 195: Group field Audio analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the function emotion detection. <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.

Tab. 43: Configure audio analysis

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management** ▼

---

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture      Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 196: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <i>CLIENTcommand</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <i>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</i> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 44: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing** ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 197: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 168</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 168</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 45: Configure data storage

### Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.  
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.





Target Server

Name ↕	IP Address ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page 20 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

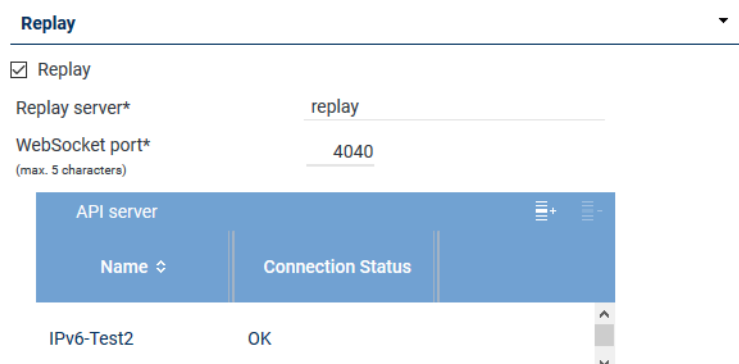
Fig. 198: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Replay



**Replay**

☒ Replay



Replay server\* replay

WebSocket port\* 4040  
(max. 5 characters)

API server	
Name ↕	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 199: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 170.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 46: Configure replay

## Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 200: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 163](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization



Fig. 201: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 47: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

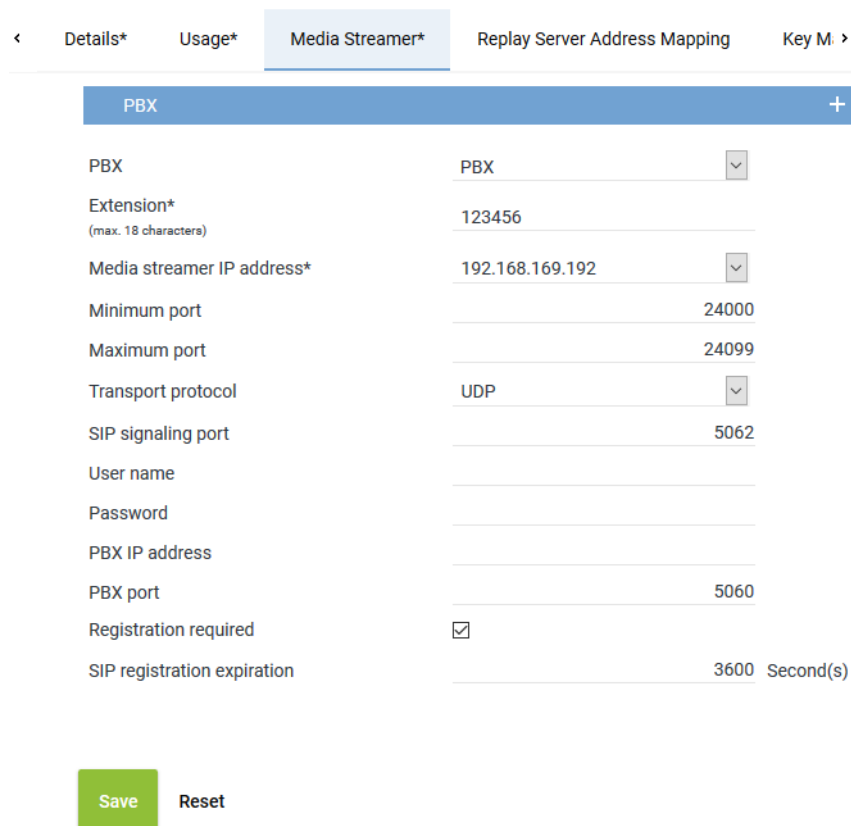
### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



< Details\* Usage\* **Media Streamer\*** Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

PBX +

PBX PBX  
 Extension\* 123456  
(max. 18 characters)  
 Media streamer IP address\* 192.168.169.192  
 Minimum port 24000  
 Maximum port 24099  
 Transport protocol UDP  
 SIP signaling port 5062  
 User name  
 Password  
 PBX IP address  
 PBX port 5060  
 Registration required ☒  
 SIP registration expiration 3600 Second(s)

Save Reset

Fig. 202: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 177.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>

<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.  A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.  <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <b>UDP</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered with the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension does not have to be registered.  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

[Details\\*](#)
[Usage\\*](#)
[Media Streamer\\*](#)
[Replay Server Address Mapping](#)
[Key M. >](#)

---

**Replay Server Addresses**
✖

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server
  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server
  : 4000

Save
 Reset

Fig. 203: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon ✖ in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port 4040 as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage\* Media Streamer\* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save

Reset

Fig. 204: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days</li> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</li> </ul> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

**CAUTION!** All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

*In case of an error ... automatically*

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

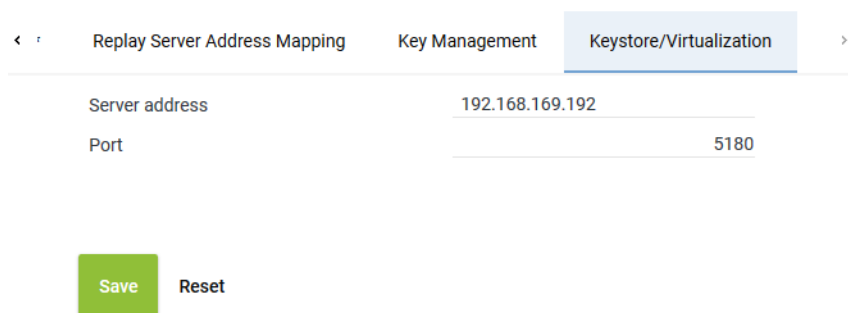


Fig. 205: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

#### Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:  
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:  
*licensing.asc.de*



- If you use only the ASC key management:  
IP address of the server with the master password database

**Port** Enter the port for the connection.  
Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.3.2.3.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

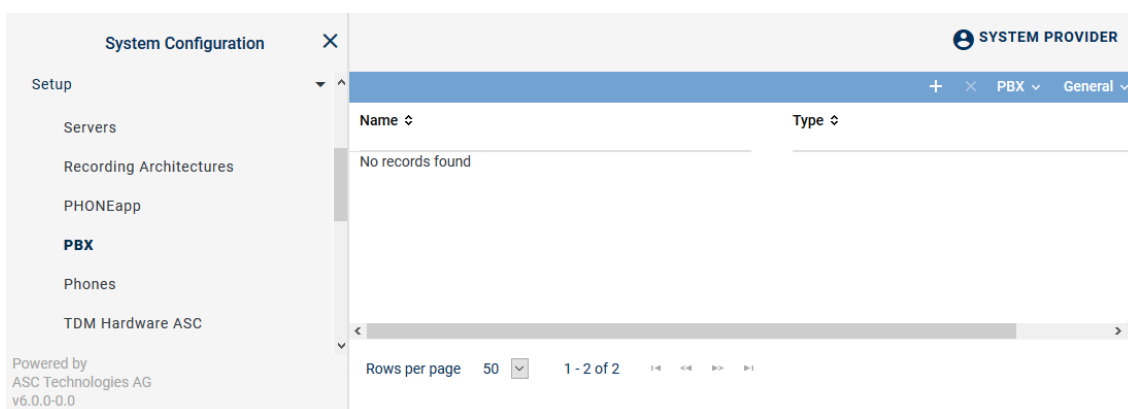




Fig. 206: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 207: Toolbar PBX module


	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>

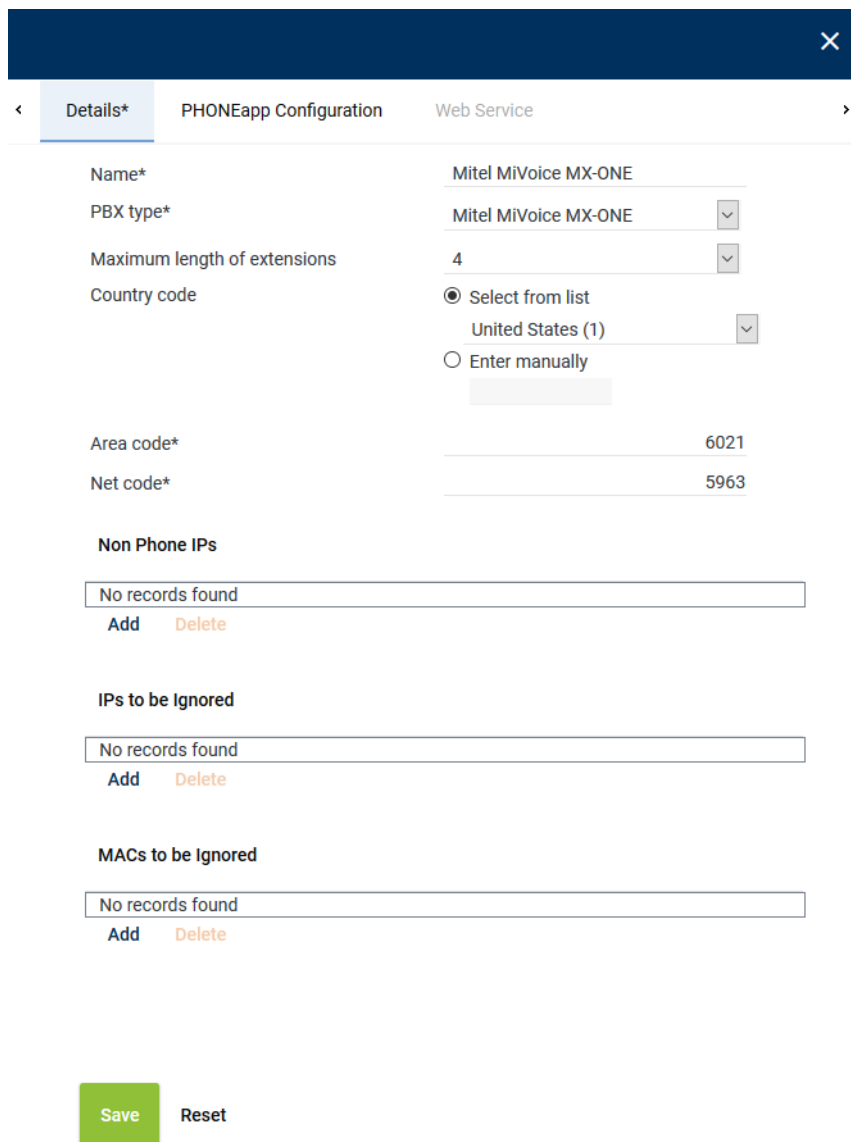
<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



The screenshot shows a web interface for creating a new PBX. At the top, there's a dark blue header with a close button (X). Below it, a tab bar shows 'Details\*' (selected), 'PHONEapp Configuration', and 'Web Service'. The 'Details\*' tab contains several form fields: 'Name\*' (filled with 'Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE'), 'PBX type\*' (dropdown menu with 'Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE'), 'Maximum length of extensions' (filled with '4'), 'Country code' (radio button selected for 'Select from list' with a dropdown showing 'United States (1)', and an option for 'Enter manually' with an empty text box), 'Area code\*' (filled with '6021'), and 'Net code\*' (filled with '5963'). Below these fields are three sections: 'Non Phone IPs', 'IPs to be Ignored', and 'MACs to be Ignored', each with a 'No records found' message and 'Add' and 'Delete' buttons. At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

Fig. 208: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <a href="#">PBX</a> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 48: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.3.2.3.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

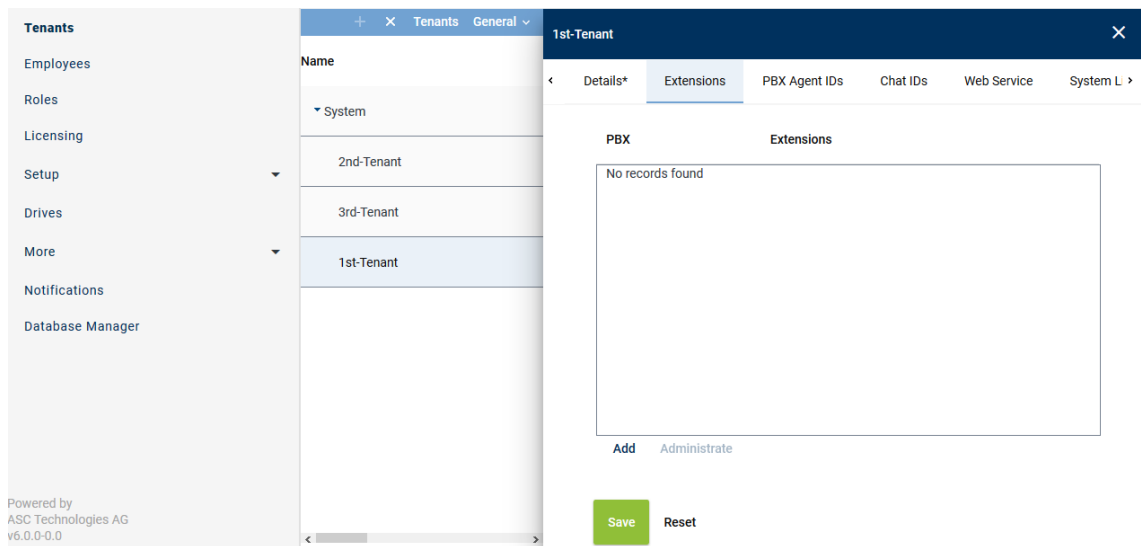


Fig. 209: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

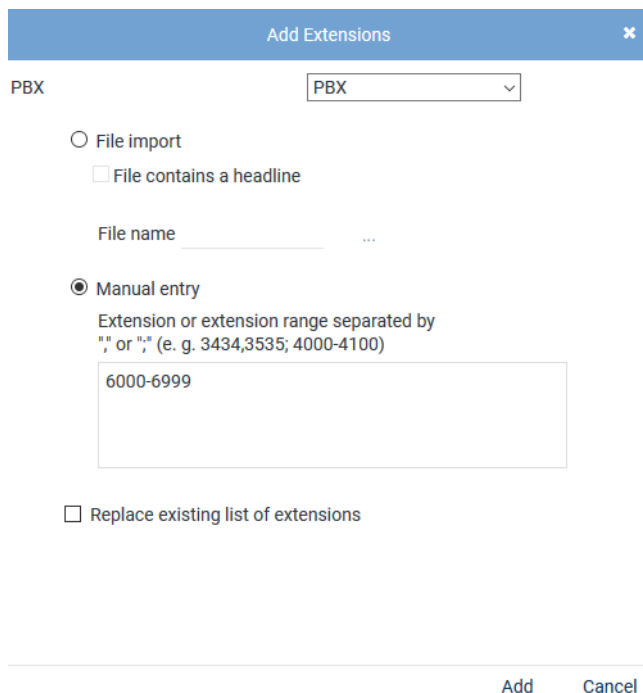




Fig. 210: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

#### File import

Select this option to import extensions from an existing [CSV](#) file and add them to the table of extensions.

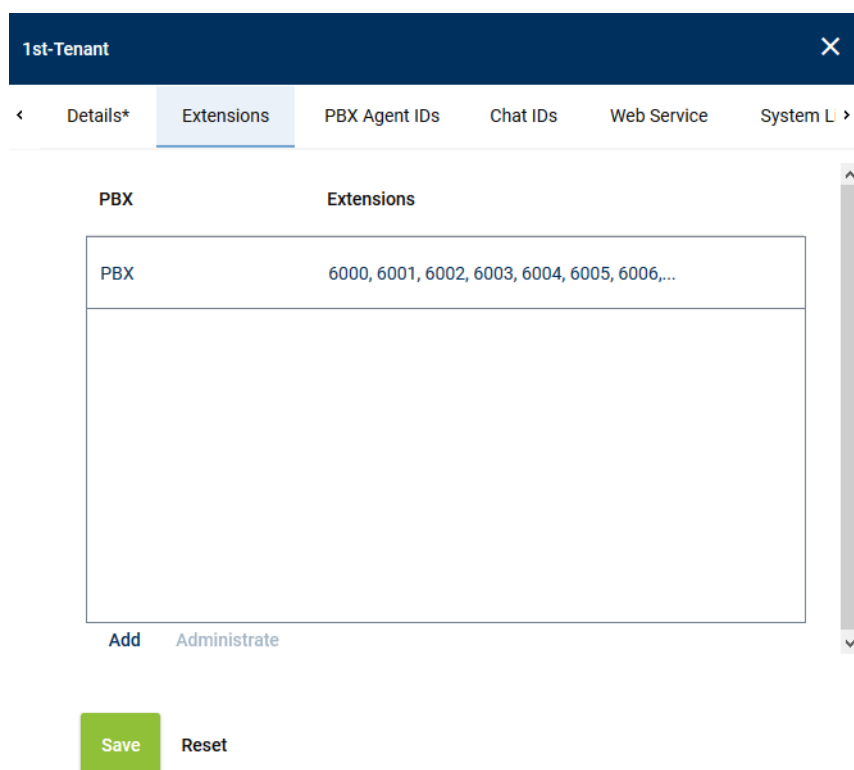
*File contains a headline*

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
  - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
  - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
  - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### **Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 211: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 212: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

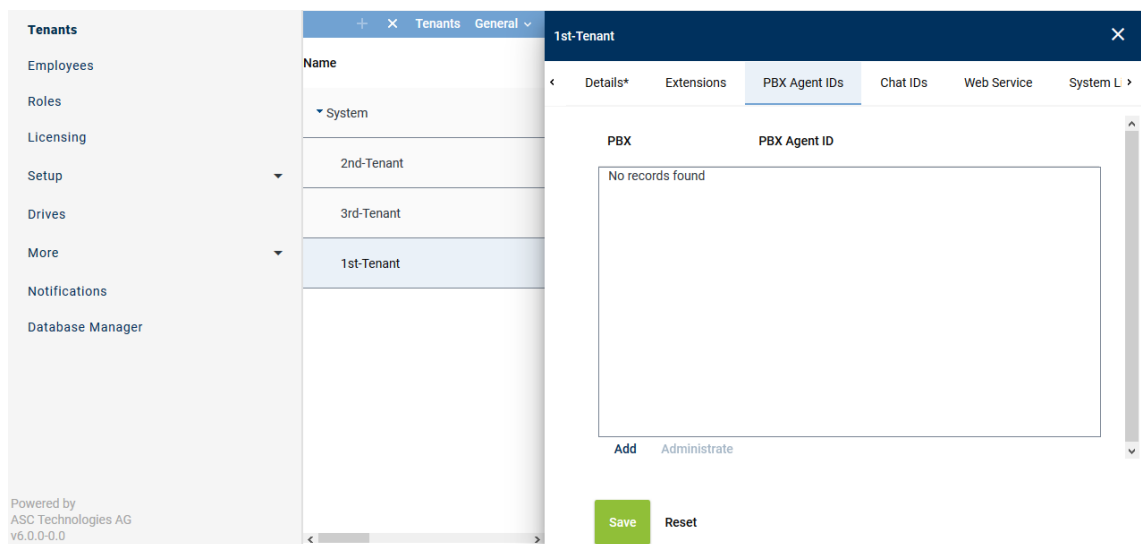


Fig. 213: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ","

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 214: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span>...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span>↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>



5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Fig. 215: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.3.2.3.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

System Configuration		SYSTEM PROVIDER	
Setup Servers Recording Architectures PHONEapp PBX Phones TDM Hardware ASC TDM Hardware Others Integrations Recording Import <b>Additional Data</b> Activity Guard <small>Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0</small>	X	Additional Data	
		Additional Data General	
		ID	Displayed Name Available
		customCP01	customCP01 X
		customCP02	customCP02 X
		customCP03	customCP03 X
		customCP04	customCP04 X
		customCP05	customCP05 X
		customCP06	customCP06 X
		Rows per page 50 1 - 30 of 30	

Fig. 216: Additional Data module main view

- Select a set of data.  
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

### Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 217: Configure additional data

- To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
- Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

## Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 218: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

### 7.3.2.3.6 Create integration for All-in-one Parallel Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

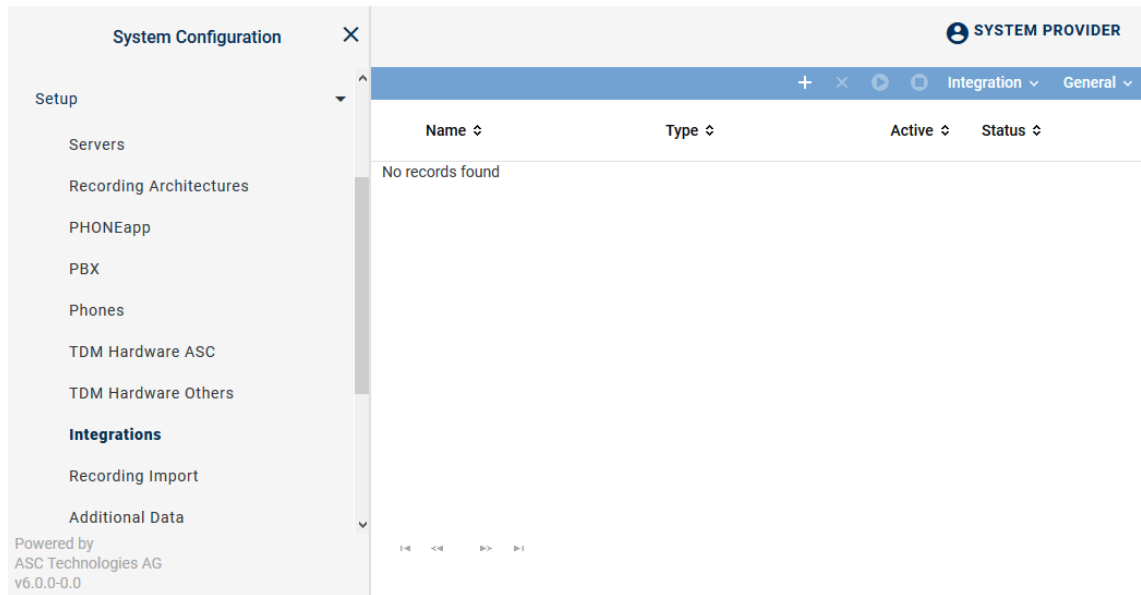




Fig. 219: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:

<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .         <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .       </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.         <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.       </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

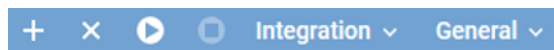






Fig. 220: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

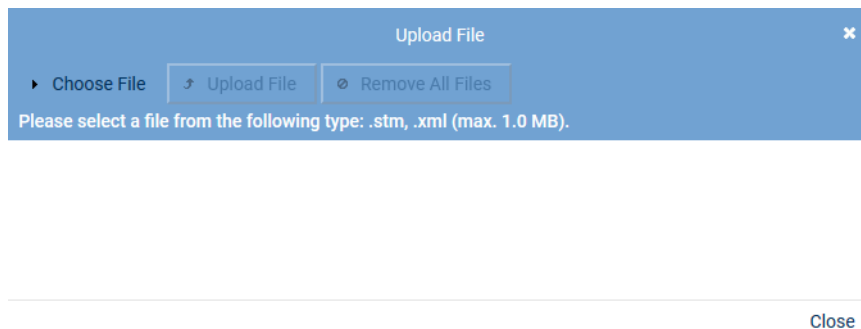


Fig. 221: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.  
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

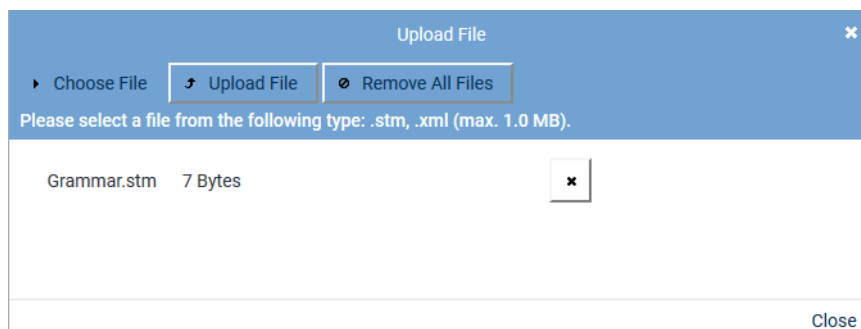




Fig. 222: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.  
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.





Fig. 223: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 49: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

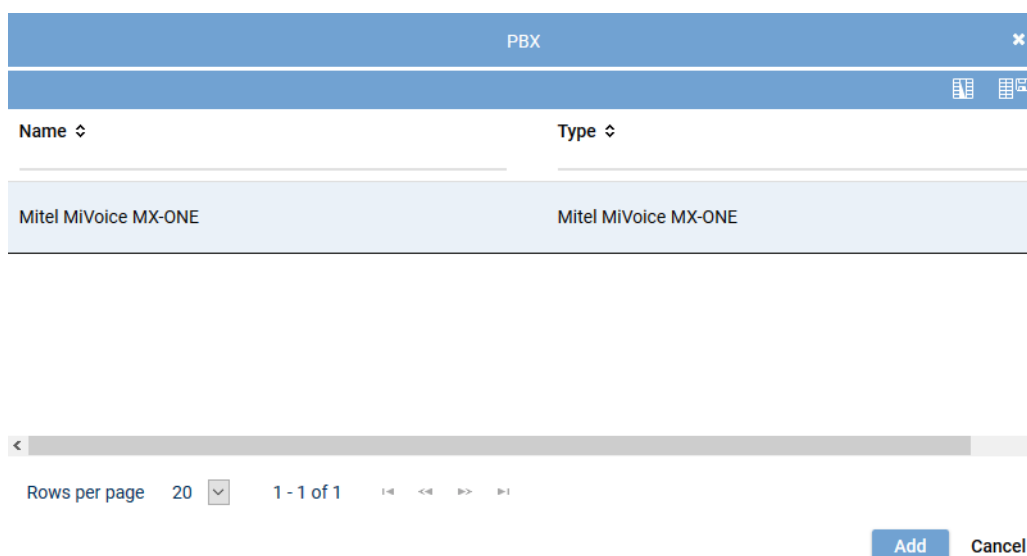


Fig. 224: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for All-in-one Parallel Recording

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

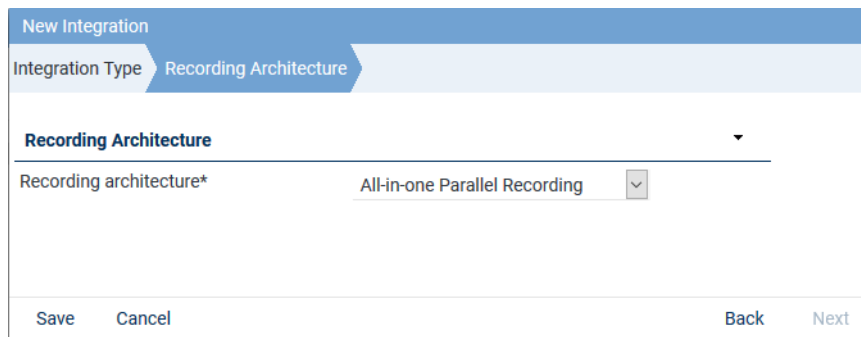


Fig. 225: Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel

2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.


3. Click on the button *Save*.

⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.



When using a recording architecture with parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* appears in the detail view. In this tab, you can adjust the settings for the duplicate detection of parallel configured servers, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 403](#).

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.

⇒ The following configuration steps appear:









Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		✖		⚙	
Step		Configuration					
Configure recording architecture				✓			
Configure CTI connection data				✖			
Configure monitor points				✖			
Global recording settings				✖			
Configure recording servers				✖			
Configure add-on				✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings				✓			

Fig. 226: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.

- ⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

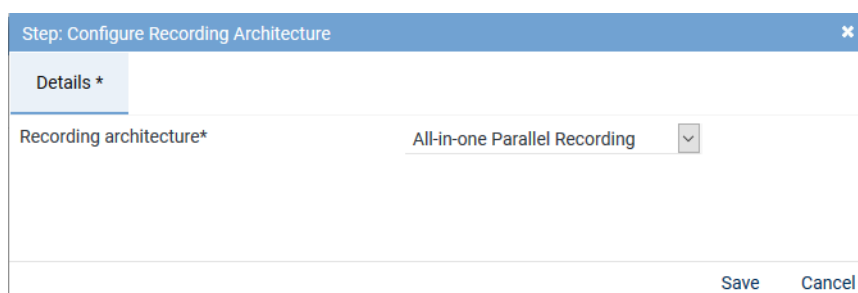



Fig. 227: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and additional data if applicable.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)

By configuring the tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)*, you configure the recording variants *Active Stream Recording* and/or *Intrusion* and/or *Trunk-side Recording*.

The **CSTA** connection is used to monitor the configured monitor points and to start the recording via the intrusion feature.

### ATTENTION!

Parallel recording does not work with *MiVoice MX-ONE*. For parallel recording, configure recording by means of the **MBG** in the tab *MBG*.

### Tab MBG

- Select the tab **MBG** to configure the connection data for recording by means of Mitel Border Gateway.

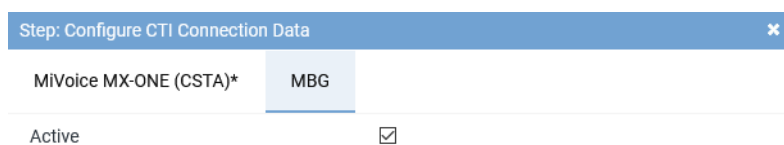


Fig. 228: Activate CTIconnect connection data for **MBG**

**Active** Activate the check box to display the configuration parameters and to activate the connection to the **MBG**.

☒ = Connection has been activated.

☐ = Connection has not been activated.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.



## ATTENTION!

In parallel recording architectures, calls must be recorded by means of the [MBG](#).

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

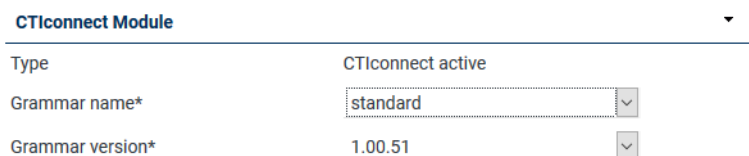


Fig. 229: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 50: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the *neo* software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.

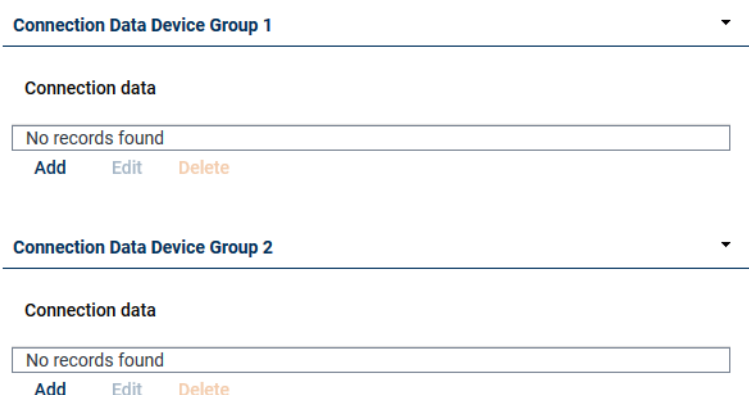


Fig. 230: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Connection data\*
192.168.170.116

PBX port\*
6810

Activate indirect recording
☐

☒ Use pre-shared key

Pre-shared key (PSK)\*
••••••••••

[Add](#)
[Cancel](#)

Fig. 231: Configure connection

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the <a href="#">MBG</a> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the <a href="#">MBG</a> or the <a href="#">SRC</a> , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the <a href="#">MBG</a> is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 51: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

**Additional Data** ▼

---

Arbitrary assignment


Key 0	Please select...	▼
Key 1	Please select...	▼
Key 2	Please select...	▼

Fig. 232: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Configure monitor points for MX-ONE CSTA Intrusion

In this configuration step, the monitor points for the monitored end devices are configured.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points ✕

Extension Monitor Points

---

Extension ▲	Active ⇅	Intrusion ⇅
No records found		

[Add](#) [Active/Inactive](#) [Delete](#)

---

[Save](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 233: Configuration step - configure monitor points

### Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**. This does not apply to the recording variant with SIP Invite or Intrusion.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

Add Extension Monitor Points
✕

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry





Extension or extension range separated by  
", or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6006

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add Cancel

Fig. 234: Add extension monitor points

<b>File import</b>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
	<p><b>File contains a headline</b></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CSV</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><b>File name</b></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<b>Manual entry</b>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p>

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

*Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

☒ = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
4. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
5. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points <span>✕</span>		
Extension Monitor Points		
Extension ▲	Active ⇅	Intrusion ⇅
6000	✓	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6001	✓	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6002	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6003	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6004	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6005	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6006	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
<a>Add</a> <a>Active/Inactive</a> <a>Delete</a>		
<span>Save</span> <span>Cancel</span>		

Fig. 235: Configured extension monitor points

<b>Add</b>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<b>Active/Inactive</b>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

**Delete** To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button *Delete*. To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

**Intrusion** To be able to use the intrusion feature, you have to activate the check box for the respective extension in the column *Intrusion*.

☒ = Intrusion feature has been activated.

☐ = Intrusion feature has not been activated.


6. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.



An extension which is supposed to be monitored and recorded by means of intrusion must be configured in the PBX to send an engaged signal if it is in a conversation. Only then, can the CTI<sup>connect</sup> service initiate an intrude call and a silent conference.

To do so, the parameter *Frei auf Zweitleitung* (free-line signal on second line) must have been set to *Nein, kann nicht im Endgerätemenü geändert werden* (No, cannot be changed in the menu of the end device). See [chapter "Configure extension monitor points", p. 15](#).

### Global recording settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.

⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

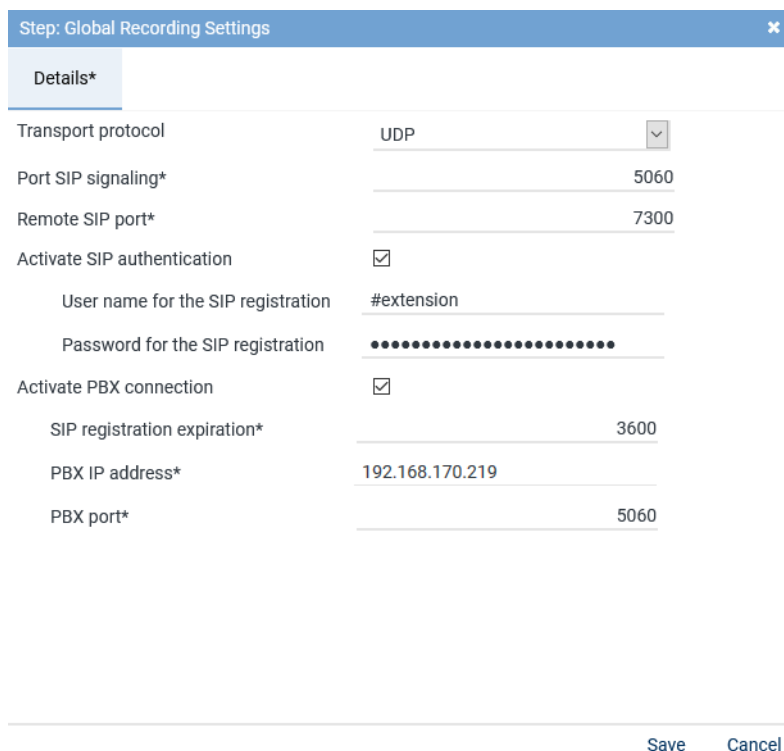


Fig. 236: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available:

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p>
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the SIP signaling. On this port, the recording server can reach the Mitel end devices for the Active Streaming Recording by means of SIP to start the recording. Default 5060.
<i>Remote SIP port</i>	Enter the port for the end devices, default 7300.
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Activate the check box if the SIP registration is supposed to be authenticated. The option <i>Activate SIP authentication</i> is only used together with or as an expansion of the option <i>Activate PBX connection</i> .
<i>User name of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the user name for the SIP registration for the recording of the extensions used with the intrusion feature. The user name is configured in the PBX and applies for all extensions to be registered.
<i>Password of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the password for the SIP registration for the recording of the extensions used with the intrusion feature. The password is configured in the PBX and applies for all extensions to be registered.
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use the intrusion feature. When this option has been activated, the configured extensions of the recording server are registered on the PBX. Once the check box has been activated, the following parameters become active to be configured.
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the period in seconds until the registration runs out.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the communication with the PBX, default 5060.


Tab. 52: Global recording settings

- Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Configure recording servers

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

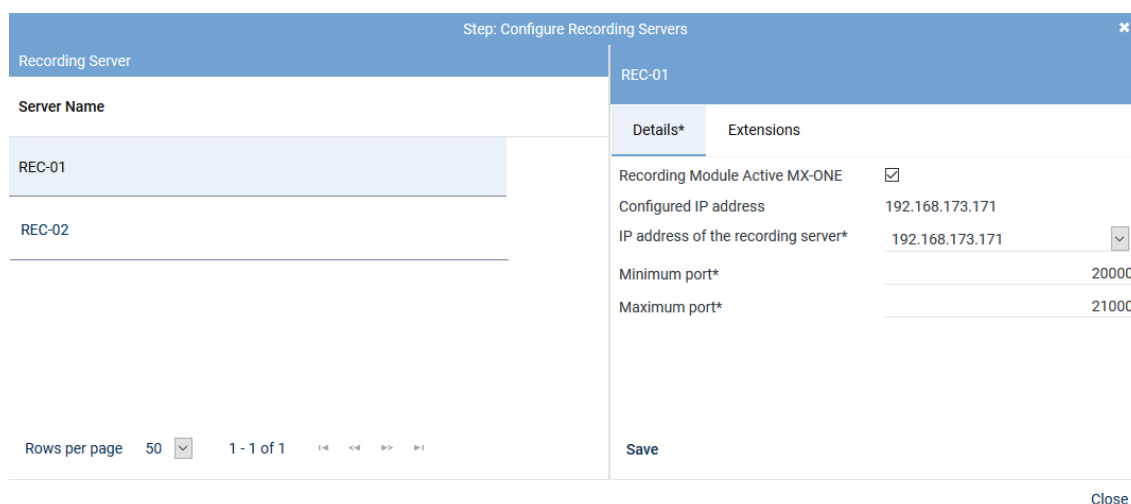


Fig. 237: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Activate the check box *Recording Module Active MX-ONE* so that the configuration parameters appear.
3. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	Select from the drop-down list one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the data to be recorded.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. <b>20000</b> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. <b>21000</b> .

Tab. 53: Configure recording servers



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

4. Click on the button *Save*.
5. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.



### Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on  
☐ None  
☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

**CTIconnect Module**

TypeCTIconnect passive  
Grammar name\*standard  
Grammar version\*2.00.01

**Connection Data**

Server name\*192.168.170.205  
Port\*2601

**Additional Data**

CALLIDUniversal Call ID  
PRIVATEDATAPlease select...  
SERVICEGROUPIDPlease select...  
SERVICEGROUPLISTPlease select...  
IVRDATA1Please select...  
IVRLABEL1Please select...  
IVRDATA2Please select...  
IVRLABEL2Please select...  
IVRDATA3Please select...  
IVRLABEL3Please select...  
OASIDPlease select...

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...  
Please select...  
Please select...

SaveCancel

Fig. 238: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Grammar name</i>	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 54: Configure CTIconnect module

**Group field Connection Data**

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Server Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
<i>Port</i>	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 55: Configure connection data

**Group field Additional Data**

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

**Arbitrary assignment**

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.


For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

- In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

Arbitrary assignment			+
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖
<input type="text"/>	Please select...	▼	⊖

Fig. 239: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI<sup>connect</sup> service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

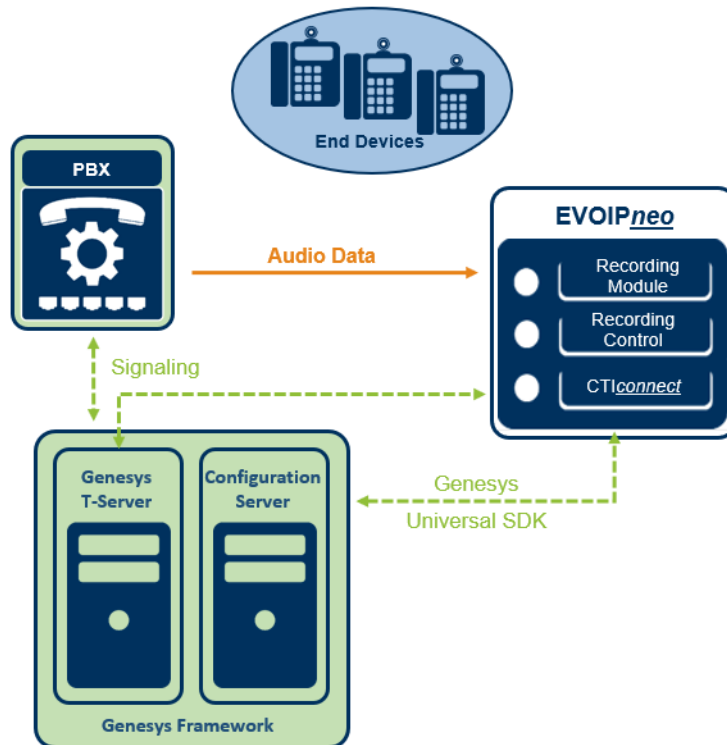


Fig. 240: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 434](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

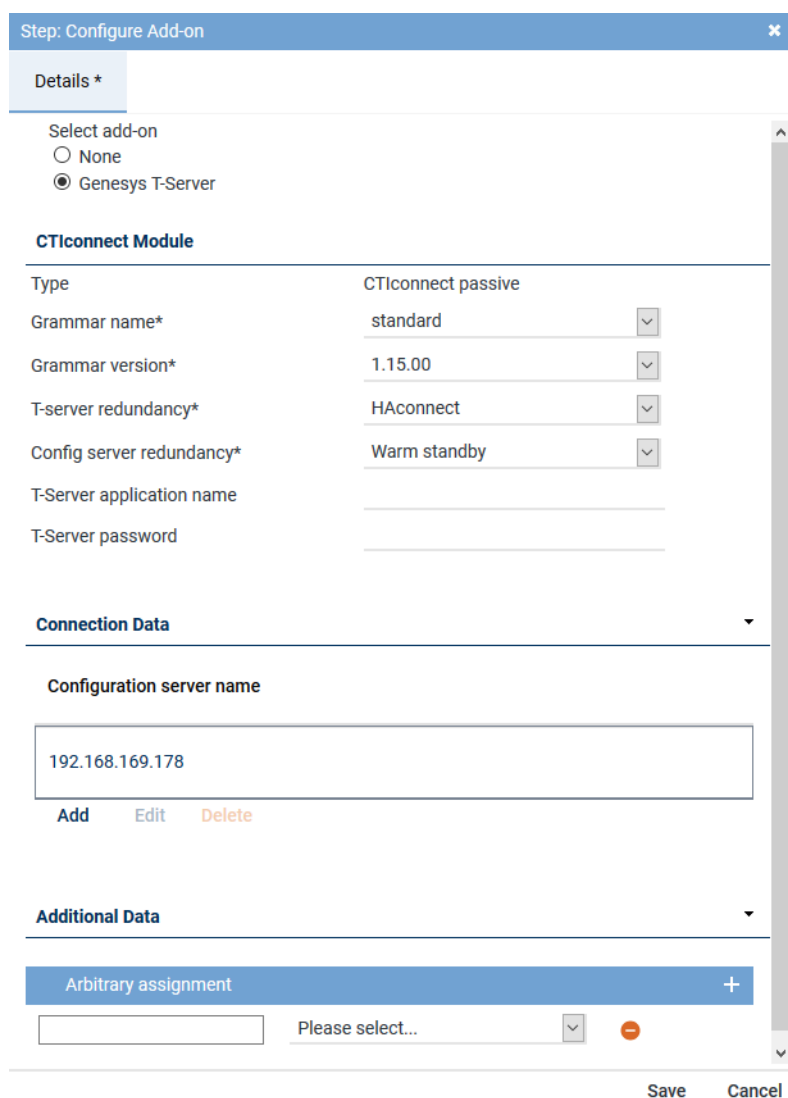


Fig. 241: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 56: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

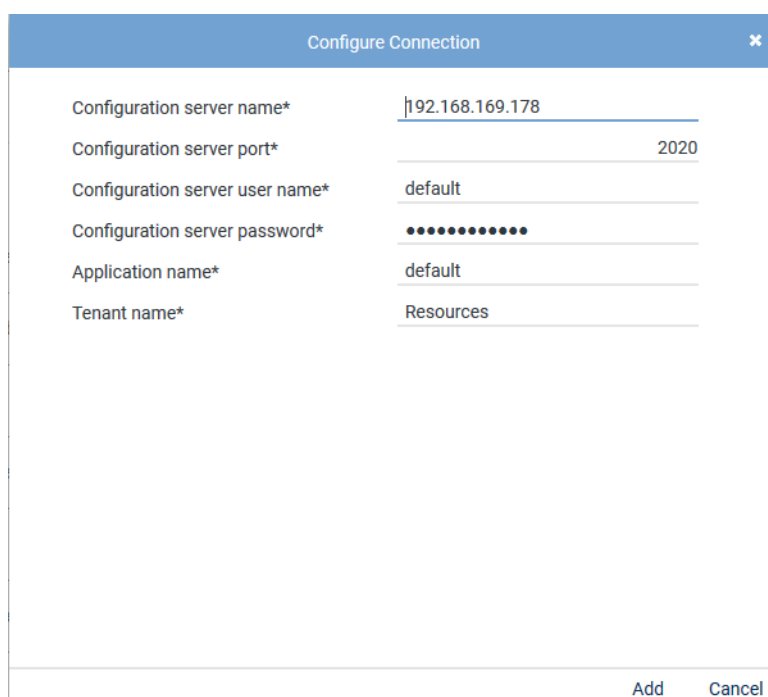


Fig. 242: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 57: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

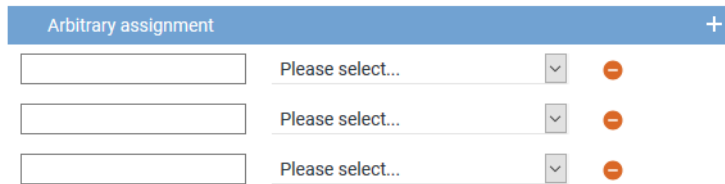



Fig. 243: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

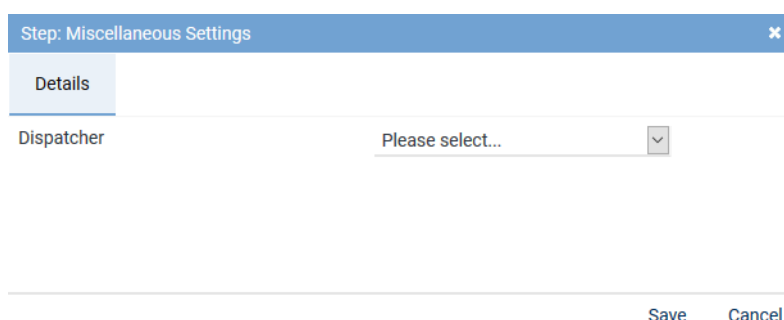


Fig. 244: Configure miscellaneous settings



2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.



















	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Global recording settings				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 245: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	 

Fig. 246: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.



Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.




To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.



For updates, the integration is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed successfully, you must configure the integration again. Once the configuration has been completed, start the recording architecture again and activate the integration so that the new configuration is applied.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		

Fig. 247: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.3.2.4 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Recording

### 7.3.2.4.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

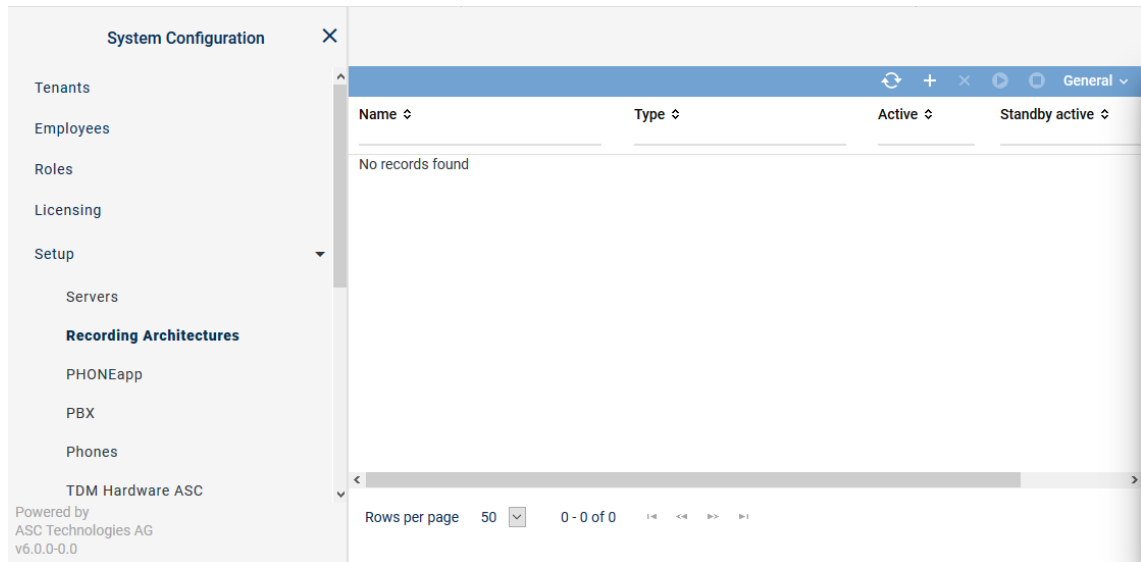





Fig. 248: Recording architectures - main view

<b>Name</b>	Name of the recording architecture
<b>Type</b>	Type of the recording architecture
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (Deactivate) in the toolbar.  <span>✗</span> = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (Activate) in the toolbar. </div>
<b>Standby Active</b>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> <span>✓</span> = At least 1 standby server is active.  <span>✗</span> = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
<b>Creation Date</b>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<b>Updated</b>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Create recording architecture Multi-Server Recording

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to record different tracks, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Recording*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (Create) in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

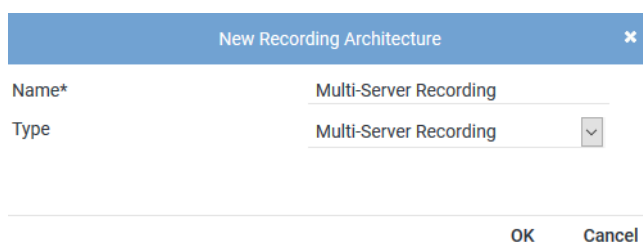
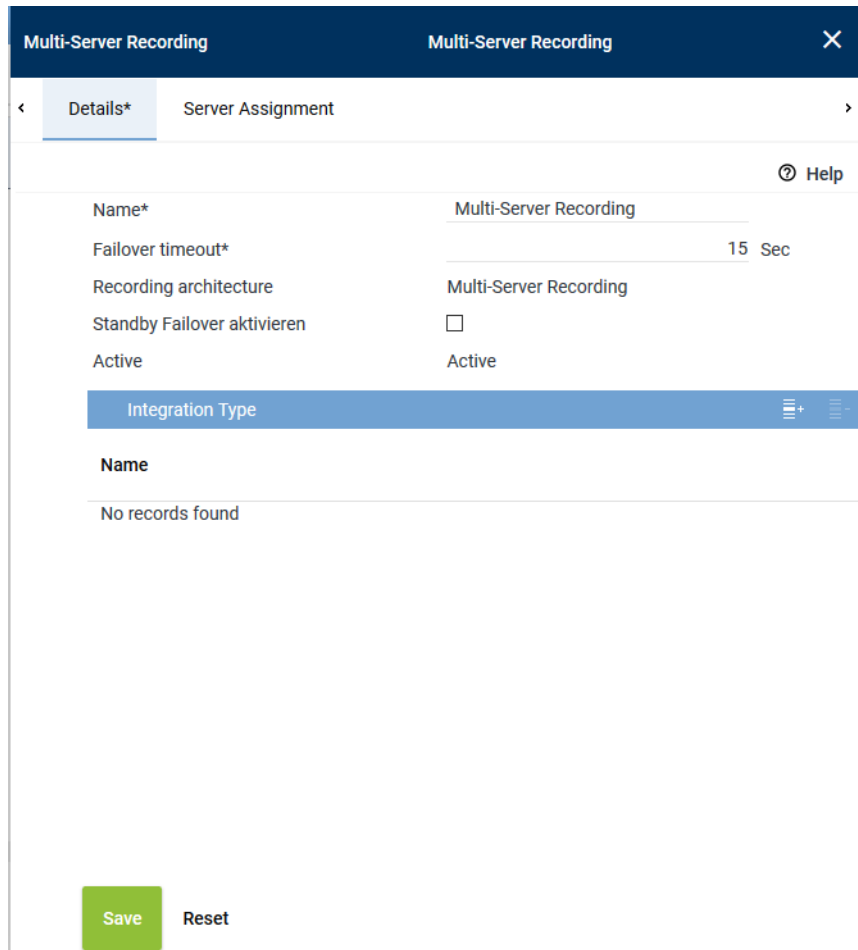


Fig. 249: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording

2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.
3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Recording*.

**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.

4. Click on the button *OK*.  
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Multi-Server Recording" with a close button (X) in the top right. Below the title bar, there are two tabs: "Details\*" (selected) and "Server Assignment". A "Help" icon is visible in the top right of the main area. The configuration fields are as follows:

Name*	Multi-Server Recording
Failover timeout*	15 Sec
Recording architecture	Multi-Server Recording
Standby Failover aktivieren	<input type="checkbox"/>
Active	Active


Below these fields is a section titled "Integration Type" with a list icon and a plus sign. Under this section, there is a "Name" label and a message "No records found". At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Save" (green) and "Reset" (grey).

Fig. 250: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Recording

As standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture.

5. Enter a failover timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to *OK* within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.

#### Add integration type

1. Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

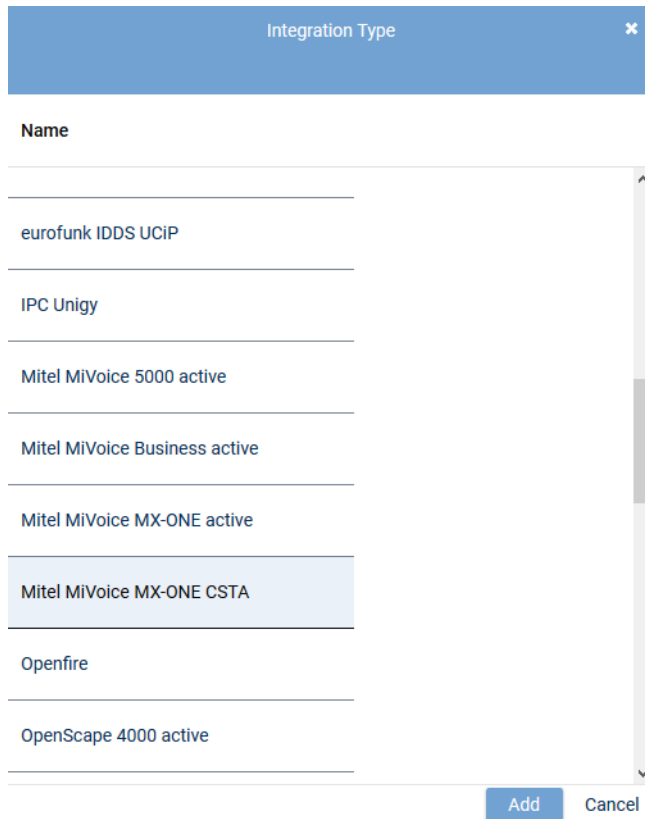


Fig. 251: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

### **Assign servers for Multi-Server Recording**

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the *Multi-Server Recording* recording architecture.

### **Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect**

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different servers for this purpose or select the same server.

Multi-Server Recording

Multi-Server Recording

×

<

Details\*

Server Assignment\*

>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

▼

Recording Control*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Recording Server

▼

<

Recording Server

+

✎

☰

Server ↕


Standby ↕

REC-01	REC-02
--------	--------

Save

Reset

Fig. 252: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment

- Click on the button  behind the entry field *Recording control*.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers			×
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕	
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\	
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\	
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\	
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\	
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\	
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\	
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\	

<

>

Rows per page

20

1 - 8 of 8


<<

>>

Add

Cancel

Fig. 253: Recording Architecture - assign server - example


2. Select the server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the button .



A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.  
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

### Group field Recording Server

1. In the table headline *Recording Server*, click on the icon .
- ⇒ The following window appears:

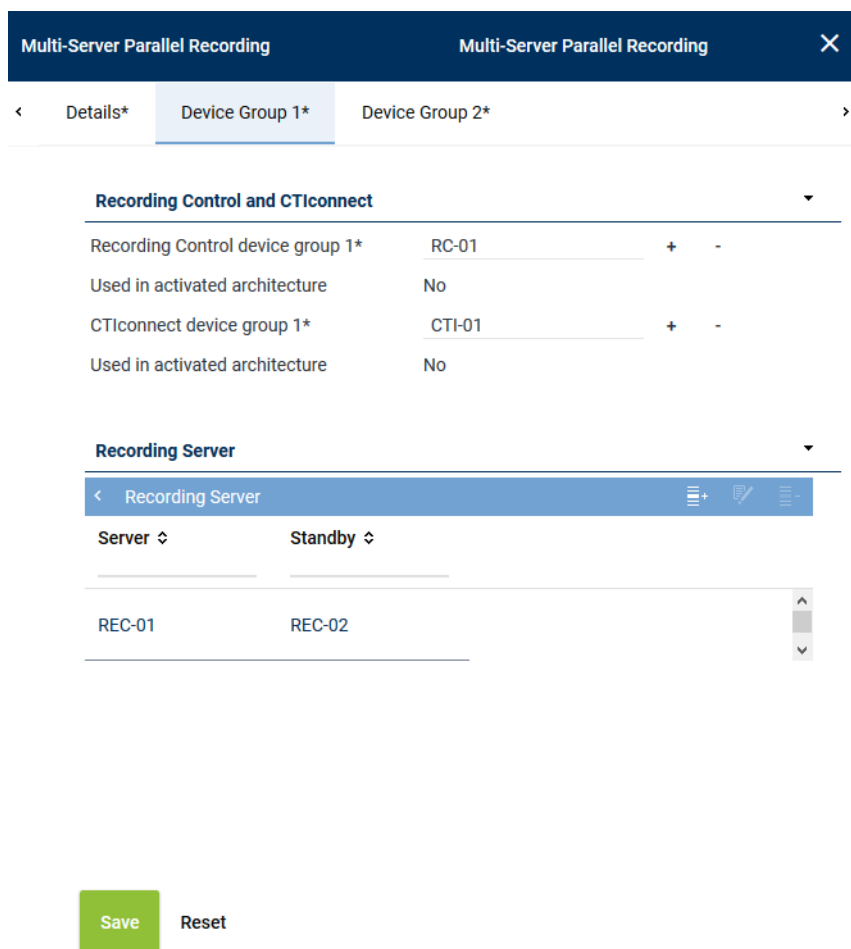









Fig. 254: Add Recording Server

2. As described in the previous steps, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server on which the recording is supposed to run.
3. In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to take over recording in case of an error.

4. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.  
**NOTICE!** You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.
5. Click on the button *OK* to close the window.  
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
6. To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon .  
To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
7. If you would like to add further recording servers, repeat the steps described above.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the tool-bar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Recording	Multi-Server Recording		

Fig. 255: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

#### 7.3.2.4.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:



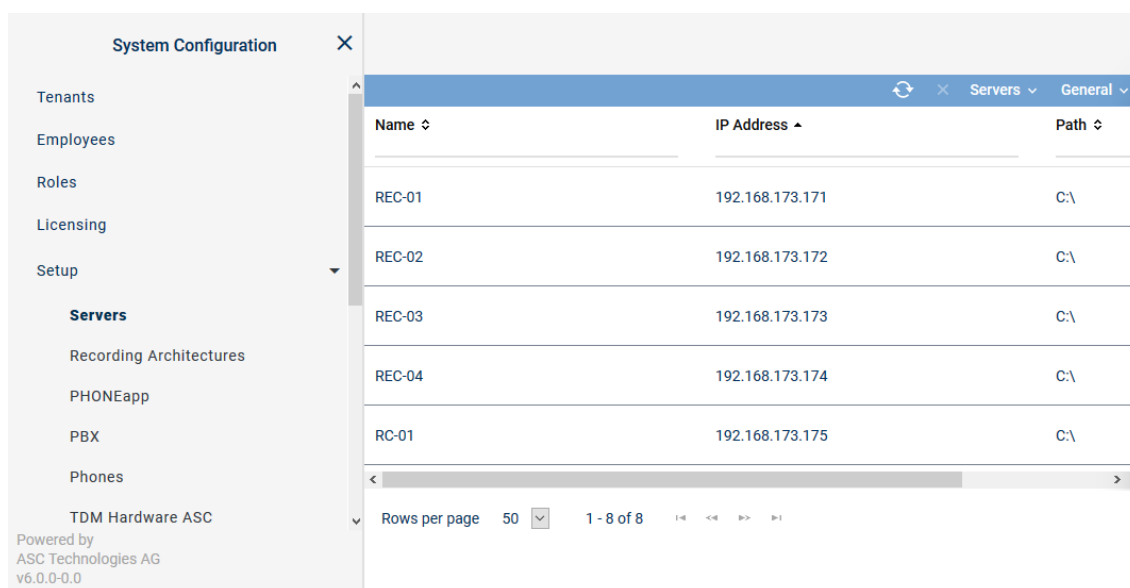


Fig. 256: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the <a href="#">IP</a> address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.

**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

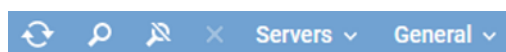







Fig. 257: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.  This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <a href="#">neo</a> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 218</a> .

	<i>Administrate NTP server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

#### Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

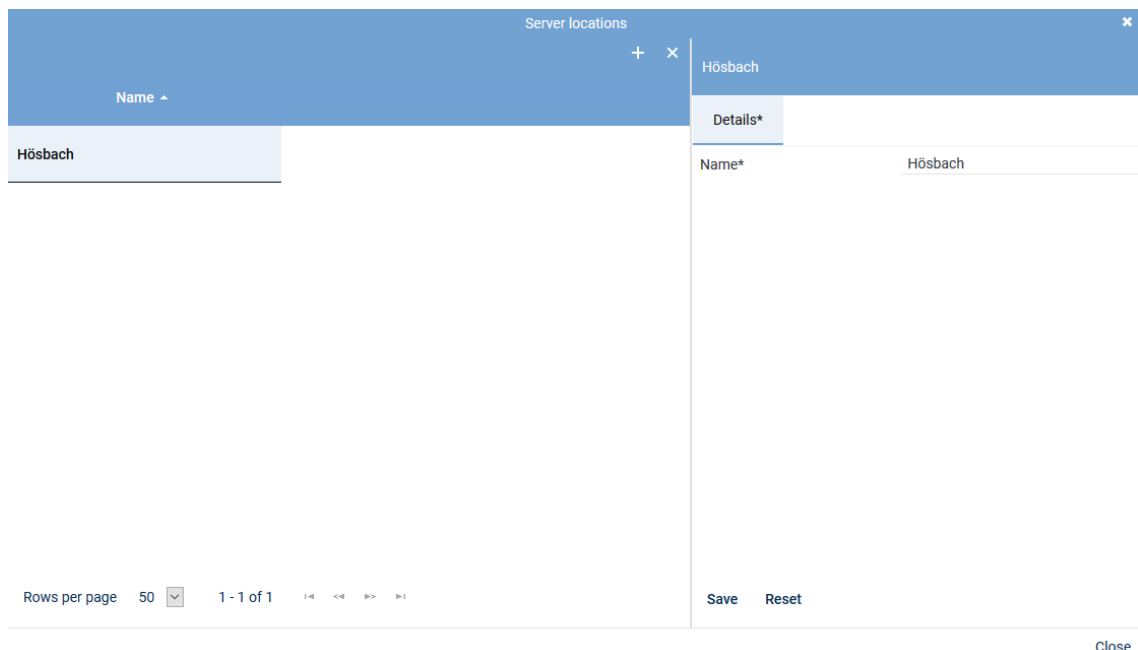



Fig. 258: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.

5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location



A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.

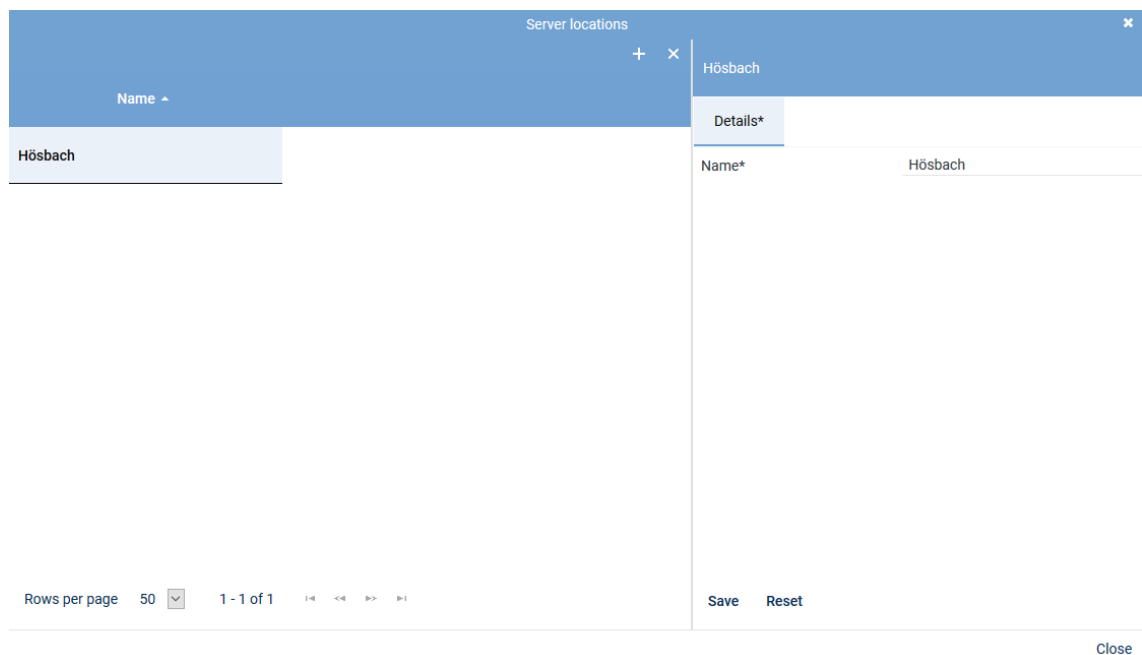



Fig. 259: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.  
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 260: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 261: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

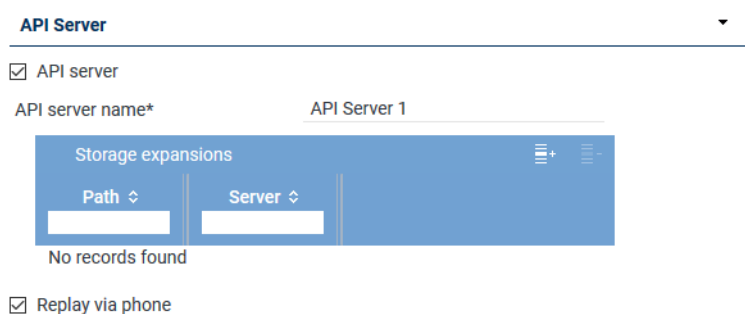


Fig. 262: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the *neo* software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the *neo* system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 230.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 222.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWERplay Pro</li> <li>Application POWERplay Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 229</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type ↕	Name ↕	Path ↕	Free Disk Space ↕	Server ↕
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 263: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis** ▼

---

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* \_\_\_\_\_ + -

Fig. 264: Group field Audio analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the function emotion detection.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 58: Configure audio analysis

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management** ▼

---

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture      Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 265: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 59: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing** ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving

☒ Export





☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼

Fig. 266: Group field Data Processing


Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 225</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>



Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 225</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 60: Configure data storage

### Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.  
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Target Server

Name ↕	IP Address ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page 20 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

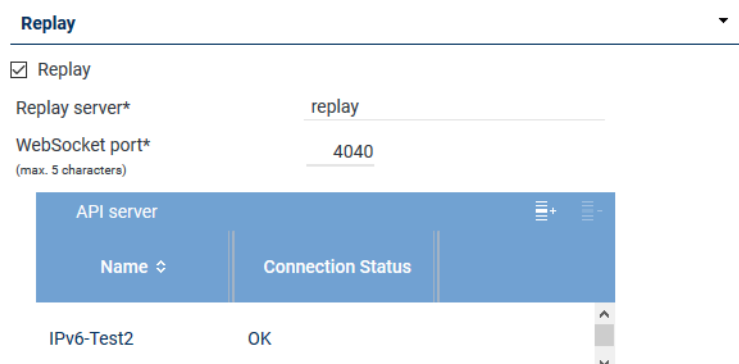
Fig. 267: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server\* replay

WebSocket port\* 4040  
(max. 5 characters)

API server	
Name ↕	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 268: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 227.</li> <li>• By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 61: Configure replay

## Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
1. To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  2. Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 269: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 221](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization



Fig. 270: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 62: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

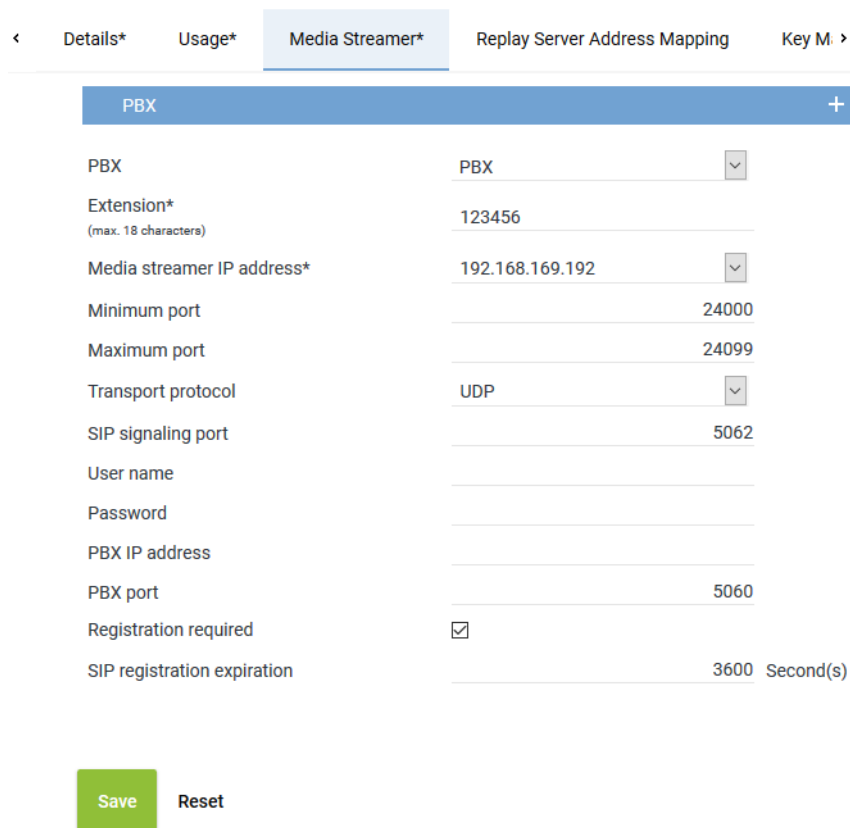
### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



< Details\* Usage\* **Media Streamer\*** Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension*	123456	
(max. 18 characters)		
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save Reset

Fig. 271: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 234.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>

<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.  A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.  <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <b>UDP</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered with the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension does not have to be registered.  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

[Details\\*](#)
[Usage\\*](#)
[Media Streamer\\*](#)
[Replay Server Address Mapping](#)
[Key M. >](#)

---

**Replay Server Addresses**
✖

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server
  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server
  : 4000

Save
Reset

Fig. 272: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon ✖ in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port 4040 as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the Tenants module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage\* Media Streamer\* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage
until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date
after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save Reset

Fig. 273: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days</li> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</li> </ul> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>



**CAUTION!** All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

*In case of an error ... automatically*

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

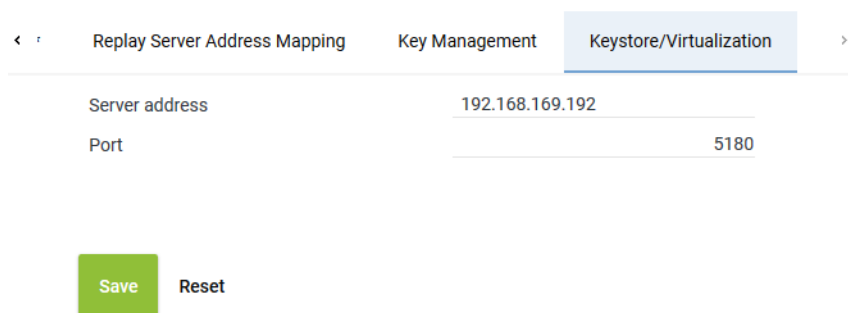
In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



Navigation: < Replay Server Address Mapping Key Management **Keystore/Virtualization** >

Server address	192.168.169.192
Port	5180

Buttons: Save Reset

Fig. 274: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

#### Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:  
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:  
*licensing.asc.de*

- If you use only the ASC key management:  
IP address of the server with the master password database

**Port** Enter the port for the connection.  
Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.3.2.4.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

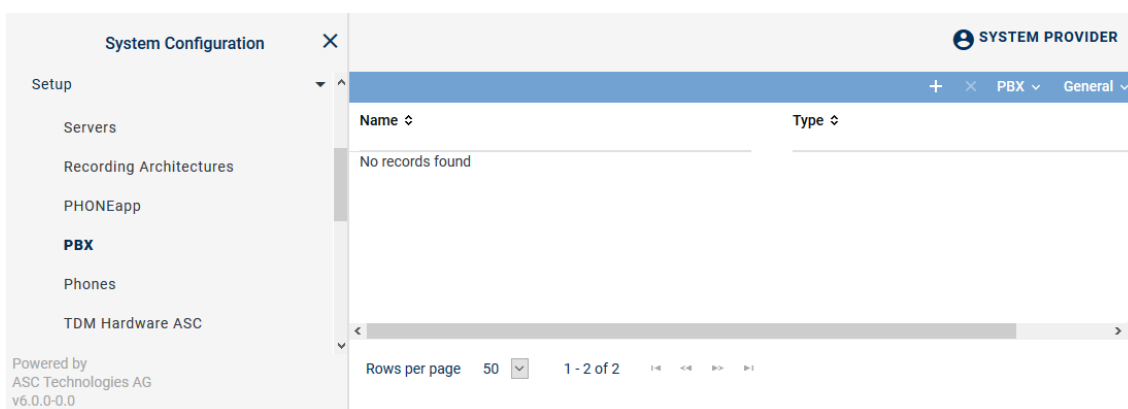


Fig. 275: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

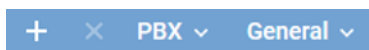




Fig. 276: Toolbar PBX module


	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>

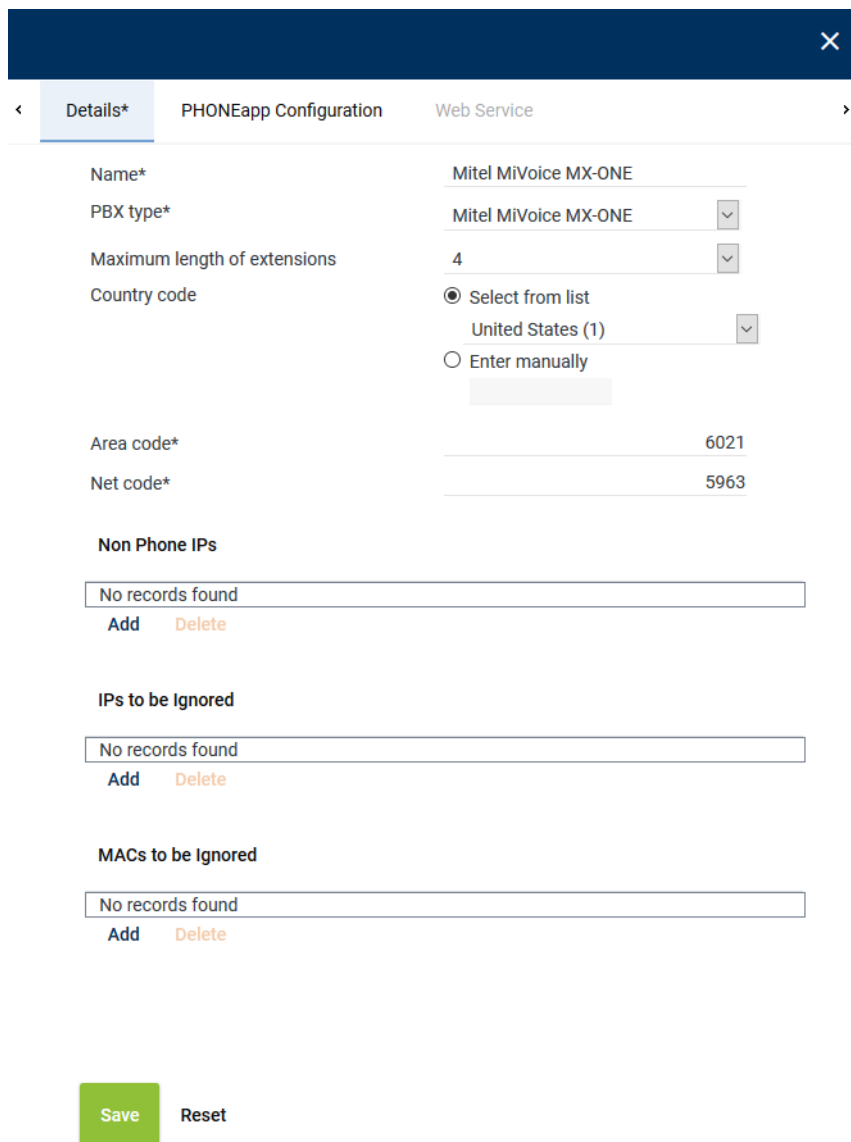
<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



The screenshot shows a web interface for creating a new PBX. At the top, there's a dark blue header with a close button (X). Below it, a tab bar shows 'Details\*' (selected), 'PHONEapp Configuration', and 'Web Service'. The 'Details\*' tab contains several form fields:

- Name\***: Text input with 'Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE'.
- PBX type\***: Dropdown menu with 'Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE' selected.
- Maximum length of extensions**: Text input with '4'.
- Country code**: Radio button selected for 'Select from list', showing 'United States (1)' in a dropdown. An 'Enter manually' option is also present.
- Area code\***: Text input with '6021'.
- Net code\***: Text input with '5963'.

Below these fields are three sections, each with a title and a table:

- Non Phone IPs**: Title 'Non Phone IPs', table with 'No records found', and buttons 'Add' and 'Delete'.
- IPs to be Ignored**: Title 'IPs to be Ignored', table with 'No records found', and buttons 'Add' and 'Delete'.
- MACs to be Ignored**: Title 'MACs to be Ignored', table with 'No records found', and buttons 'Add' and 'Delete'.

At the bottom left, there is a green 'Save' button and a 'Reset' button.

Fig. 277: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <a href="#">PBX</a> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 63: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.3.2.4.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

#### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

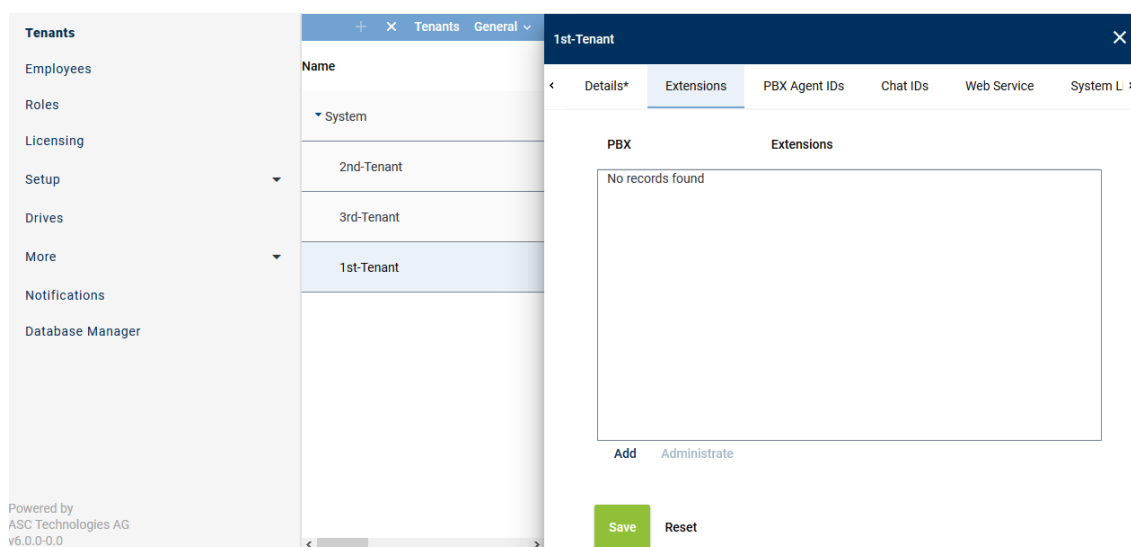


Fig. 278: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

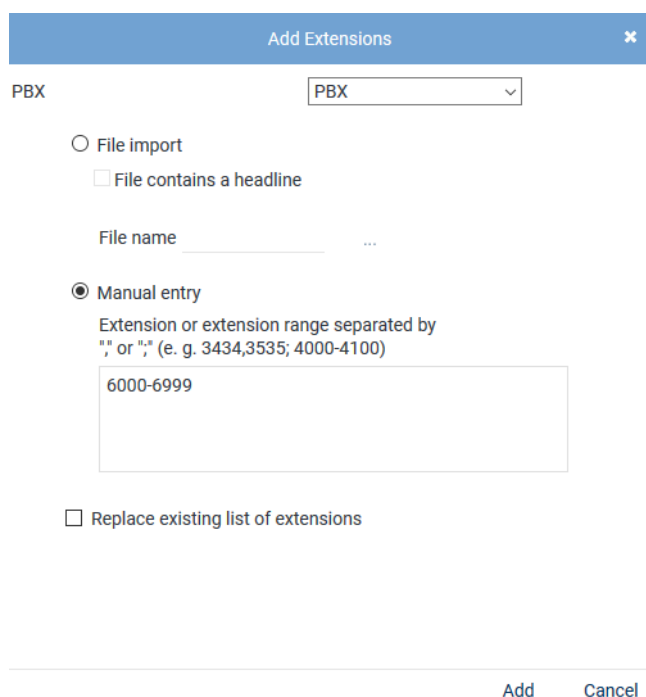




Fig. 279: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

#### File import

Select this option to import extensions from an existing [CSV](#) file and add them to the table of extensions.

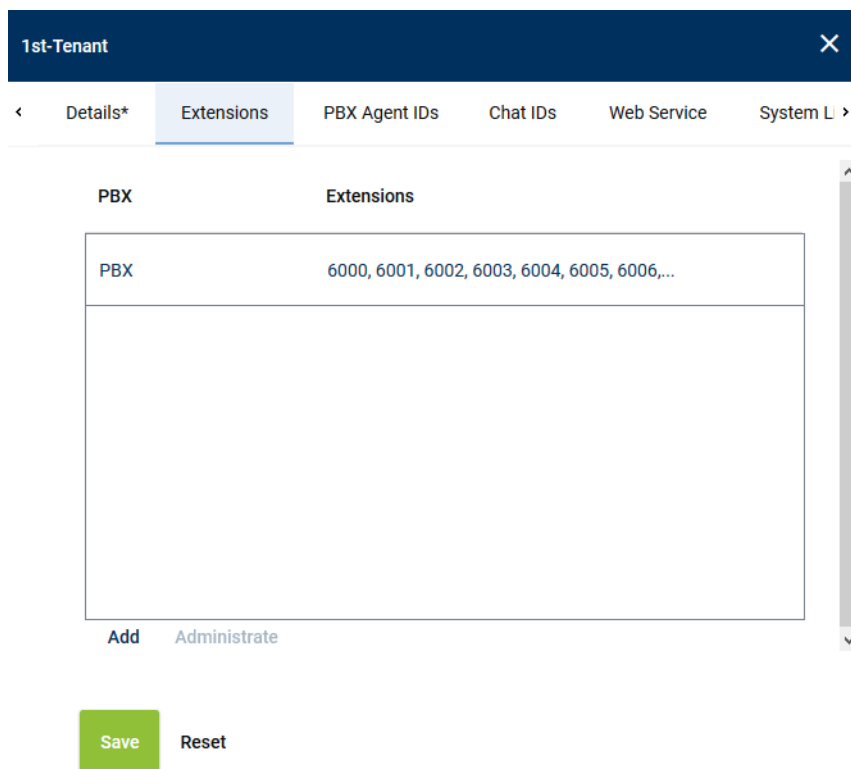
*File contains a headline*

	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
  - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
  - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
  - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### **Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

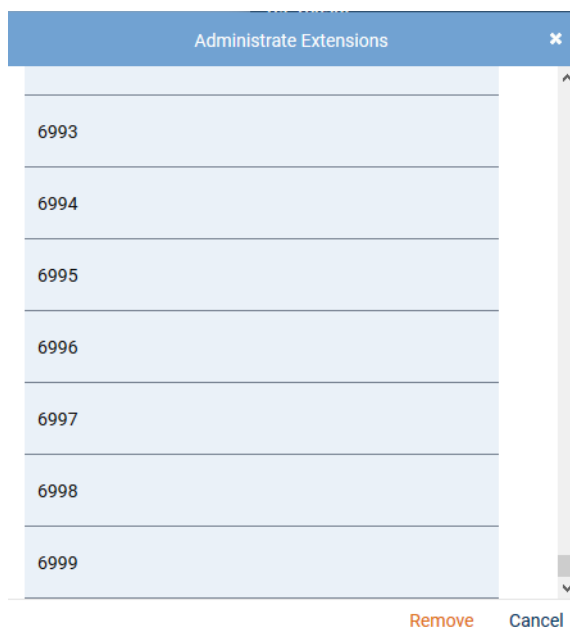
PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 280: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 281: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

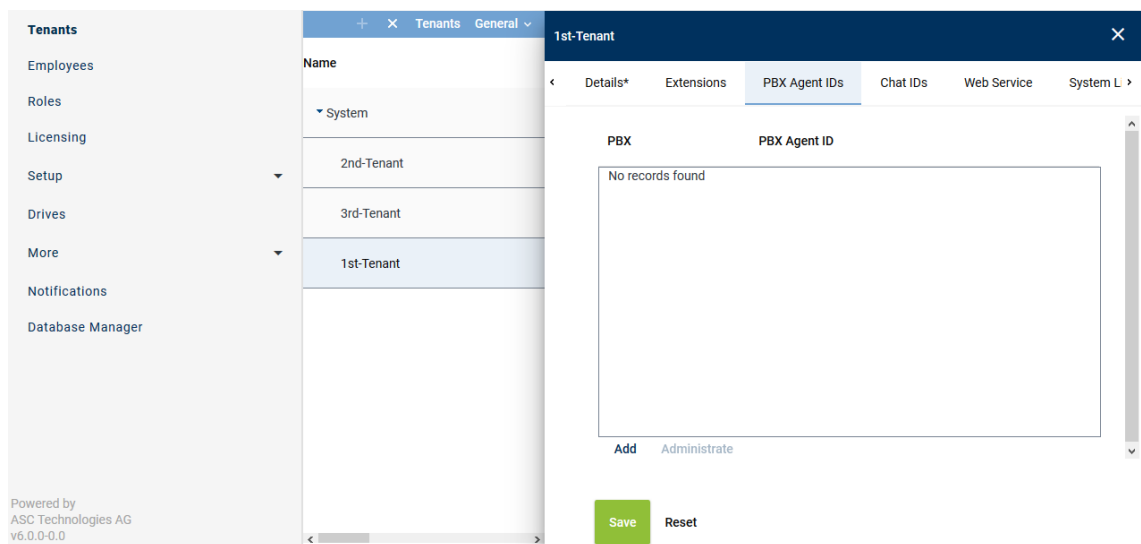


Fig. 282: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:



Add PBX Agent IDs ✕

PBX

PBX ▾

☐ File import
 

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry
 

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ","

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 283: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #f0f0f0; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 0 5px;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 0 5px;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

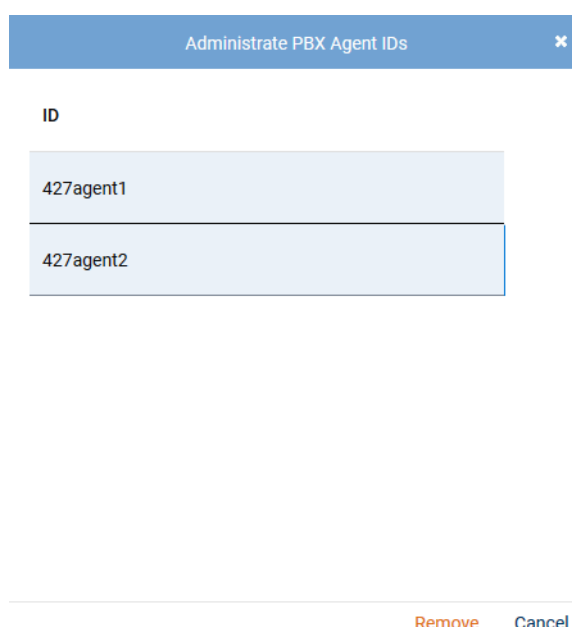


Fig. 284: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.3.2.4.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

System Configuration		SYSTEM PROVIDER	
Setup Servers Recording Architectures PHONEapp PBX Phones TDM Hardware ASC TDM Hardware Others Integrations Recording Import <b>Additional Data</b> Activity Guard <small>Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0</small>	X	Additional Data	
		Additional Data General	
		ID	Displayed Name Available
		customCP01	customCP01 X
		customCP02	customCP02 X
		customCP03	customCP03 X
		customCP04	customCP04 X
		customCP05	customCP05 X
		customCP06	customCP06 X
		Rows per page 50 1 - 30 of 30	

Fig. 285: Additional Data module main view

- Select a set of data.  
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

### Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 286: Configure additional data

- To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
- Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

### Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 287: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

#### 7.3.2.4.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

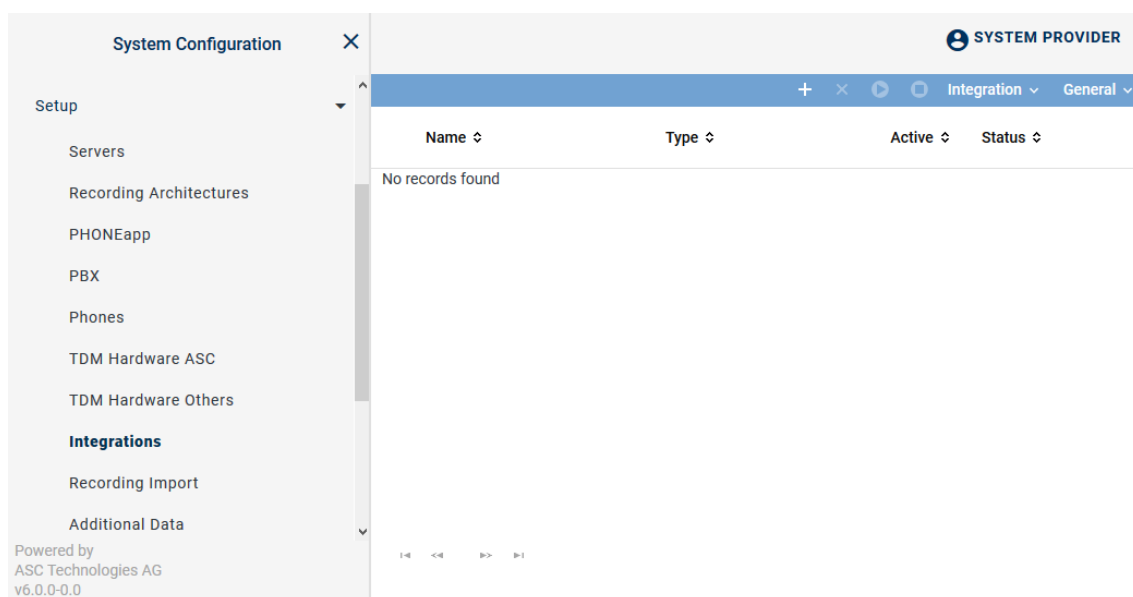




Fig. 288: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .         </div> <div> <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .         </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.         </div> <div> <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.         </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 289: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

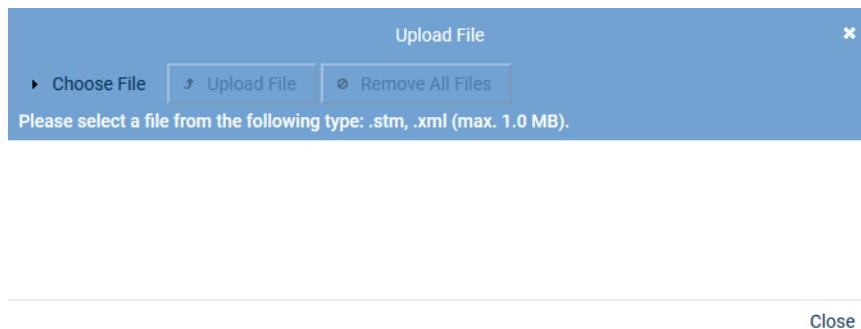


Fig. 290: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.  
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

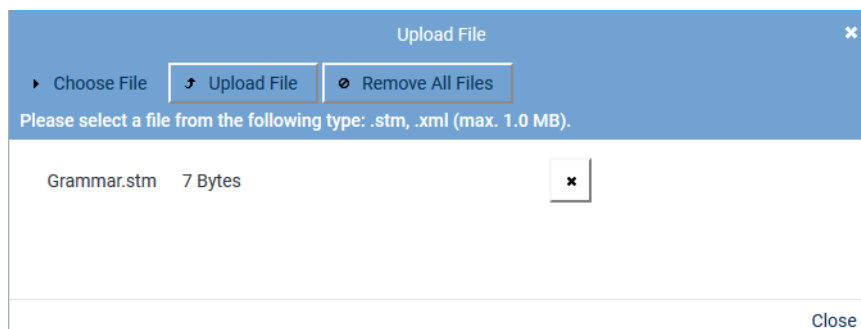



Fig. 291: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.  
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type


1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.




Fig. 292: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 64: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

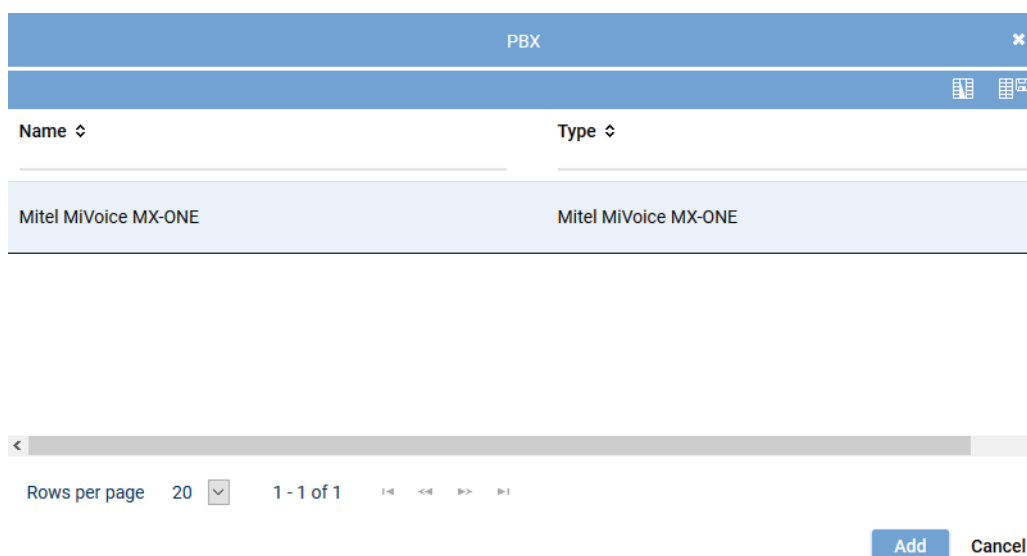
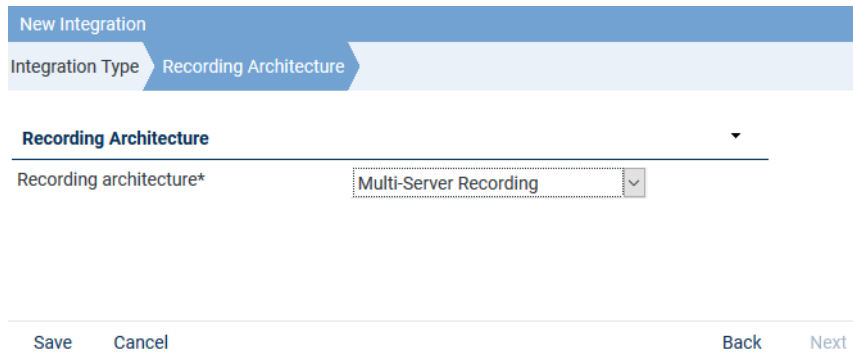


Fig. 293: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Recording

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Recording Architecture

Recording architecture\* Multi-Server Recording

Save Cancel Back Next

Fig. 294: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:









Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		✖		⚙	
Step		Configuration					
Configure recording architecture		✓					
Configure CTI connection data		✖					
Configure monitor points		✖					
Global recording settings		✖					
Configure recording servers		✖					
Configure add-on		✓					
Configure miscellaneous settings		✓					

Fig. 295: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.



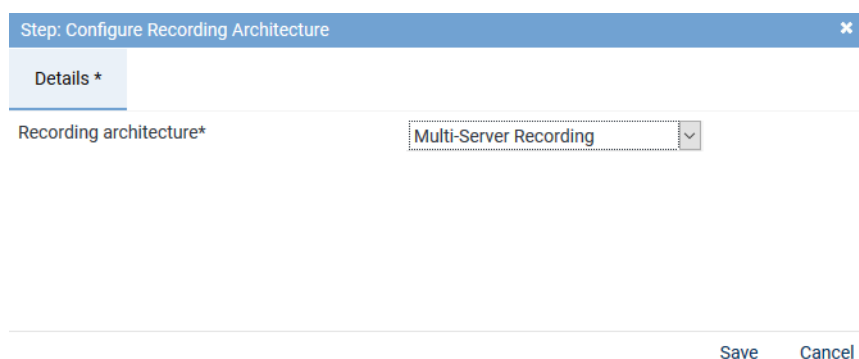



Fig. 296: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and additional data if applicable.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)*

- Select the tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)* to configure the **CSTA** connection to the PBX.

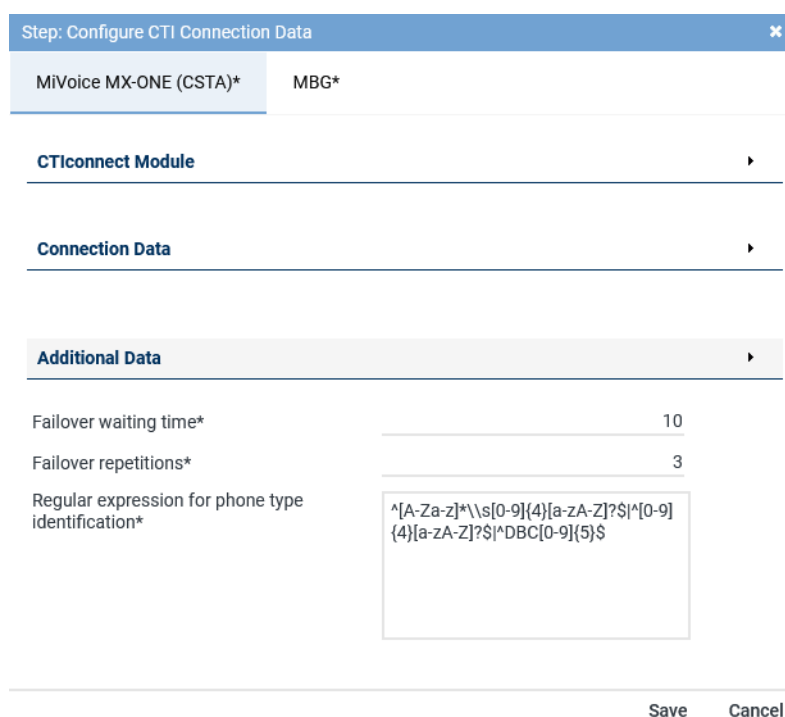


Fig. 297: CTI connection data - tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)*

By configuring the tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)*, you configure the recording variants *Active Stream Recording* and/or *Intrusion* and/or *Trunk-side Recording*.

The **CSTA** connection is used to monitor the configured monitor points and to start the recording by means of the intrusion feature.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

**CTIconnect Module** ▼

Type	CTIconnect active
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.51 ▼

Fig. 298: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 65: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the neo software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

In case, the connection to the CTIconnect module fails, the recording with the recording variant via the MBG continues with restricted additional data. Phone numbers and direction continue to be available.

**Connection Data** ▼

PBX IP address

No records found

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 299: Configure connection data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table *PBX IP address*, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The window *Configure Connection* appears.

Configure Connection
✕

PBX IP address\*
192.168.170.219

PBX CSTA port\*
8882

Transport Layer Security (TLS)
☐

Add Cancel

Fig. 300: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
<i>PBX CSTA port</i>	Enter the port via which the <a href="#">CSTA</a> connection is supposed to run. Default is <i>TCP 8882</i> , optional for <i>TLS 8883</i> .
<i>Transport Layer Security</i>	Activate this check box to use the connection with <a href="#">TLS</a> .

Tab. 66: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.
4. If you use additional modules, another device group or multiple connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

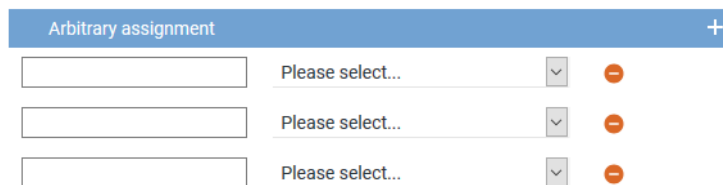



Fig. 301: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure CTI parameters

The following parameters are only valid for the CTI connections.

#### Switching conditions for the CTI failover connection

- Here, you can configure how long to wait for the CTI`connect` module to successfully connect with the PBX and how many connection attempts are to be made. If you have configured further connections, the system will switch to the next configured connection.



Only one CTI connection can be active at the same time. Connections cannot be established simultaneously.

Failover waiting time*	10
Failover repetitions*	3

Fig. 302: Configure switching conditions

<i>Failover waiting time</i>	This value indicates the maximum waiting time until the CTI <code>connect</code> module attempts to establish another connection. Once this waiting time is over, new connection attempts are made depending on the configured number of failover repetitions.
<i>Failover repetitions</i>	Enter how many times the CTI <code>connect</code> module is supposed to try to establish a connection before switching to the next configured connection. The CTI <code>connect</code> module makes as many connection attempts as have been configured for the failover repetitions. For each connection attempt, the configured failover waiting time is observed. If all connection attempts for the first configured connection have failed, the system switches to the next configured connection.



When configuring a failover architecture, the configuration of the switching conditions for the CTI connections must be considered. If only the last of several configured connections is established, the waiting times and repeated connection attempts of the previous connections must be taken into account. If the overall failover time configured for the recording architecture is too short, then a system failover may be triggered even though there would be a CTI connection which could be established successfully.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

#### Automatic identification of the recording type

The recording type of an end device is identified by means of analyzing the "Switching Function Representation" determined by CSTA as well as by means of the intrusion flag set in the configuration of the monitor points. The regular expression which can be configured here serves to determine whether the end device with the recording type *Active-Stream-Recording/Copy-Stream-Recording* (invitation) can be recorded. The "Switching Function Representation" is extracted from the CSTA information and interpreted on basis of the "Switching Function Representation Format" (N<DN!SA/EXT>NM). The NM section is checked by means of the regular expression. It is checked whether the end device type is contained in the expression. If the expression matches the NM section, then the above mentioned recording mode is used for this end device.

Regular expression for phone type identification\*

```
^[A-Za-z]*\\s[0-9]{4}[a-zA-Z]?$|^([0-9]{4})[a-zA-Z]?$|^DBC[0-9]{5}$
```

Fig. 303: Configure regular expression for phone type identification

A sensible expression has been saved for the parameter; however, it may be necessary to adjust the parameter to support other phones.

When entering regular expressions, several characters must be added to form escape sequences so that the meaning remains intact when the software extracts them, see <https://docs.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/java/data/characters.html>. When they are not added to form escape sequences, a simple "\", for instance, will be filtered out internally. When reading them in again, "\s" will then be interpreted as "s" only. Thus, the regular expression will not work anymore after reading them in. To retain the required "\s" upon reading the expression in, an additional "\\" must be added in the file to read "\\s".

For further information about regular expressions see [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular\\_expression..](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression..)

A short introduction on regular expressions and a test tool to check the functionality of regular expression can be found at <https://www.freeformatter.com/java-regex-tester.html>.

The recording type is determined in the following order:

- *Intrusion*  
If the feature Intrusion has been activated by means of the GUI, it is used for recording.
- *Invitation Pattern*  
If the feature Intrusion has not been activated, the regular expression is used to identify the recording type.
- *SRC*  
If the regular expression does not match for the respective phone, recording is done via [SRC](#).

### Tab MBG

1. Select the tab [MBG](#) to configure the connection data for recording by means of Mitel Border Gateway.

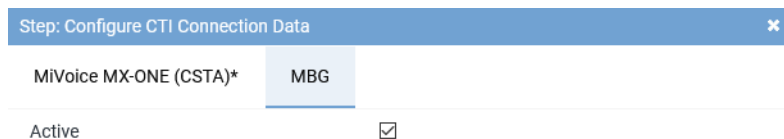


Fig. 304: Activate CTIconnect connection data for [MBG](#)

**Active** Activate the check box to display the configuration parameters and to activate the connection to the [MBG](#).

☒ = Connection has been activated.

☐ = Connection has not been activated.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

**CTIconnect Module** ▼

Type	CTIconnect active
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.51 ▼

Fig. 305: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 67: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the neo software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data MBG

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

**Connection Data** ▼

Connection data

No records found

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 306: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Connection data\*
192.168.170.116

PBX port\*
6810

Activate indirect recording
☐

☒ Use pre-shared key

Pre-shared key (PSK)\*
••••••••••

[Add](#)
[Cancel](#)

Fig. 307: Configure connection

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the <a href="#">MBG</a> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the <a href="#">MBG</a> or the <a href="#">SRC</a> , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the <a href="#">MBG</a> is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 68: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.
4. If you use additional modules, another device group or multiple connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*



For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

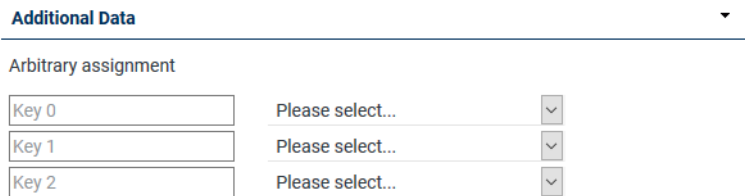


Fig. 308: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Configure monitor points for MX-ONE CSTA Intrusion

In this configuration step, the monitor points for the monitored end devices are configured.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).

⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

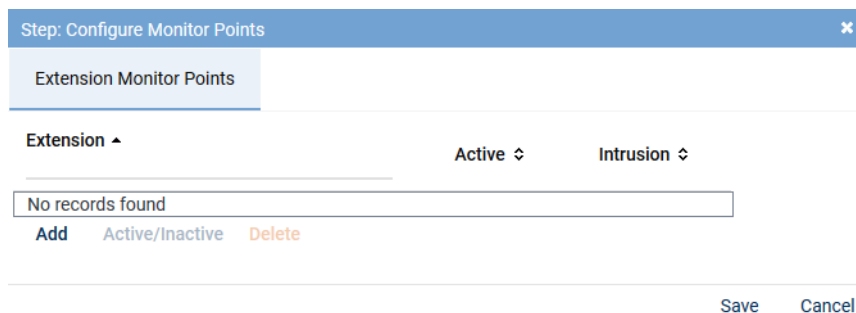


Fig. 309: Configuration step - configure monitor points

### Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**. This does not apply to the recording variant with SIP Invite or Intrusion.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

Add Extension Monitor Points
×

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry





Extension or extension range separated by  
", or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6006

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add Cancel

Fig. 310: Add extension monitor points

<b>File import</b>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
	<p><b>File contains a headline</b></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CSV</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><b>File name</b></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<b>Manual entry</b>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p>

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

*Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

☒ = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
4. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
5. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points
✕

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▲	Active ⇅	Intrusion ⇅
6000	✓	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6001	✓	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6002	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6003	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6004	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6005	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6006	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel

Fig. 311: Configured extension monitor points

<b>Add</b>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<b>Active/Inactive</b>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

**Delete** To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button *Delete*. To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

**Intrusion** To be able to use the intrusion feature, you have to activate the check box for the respective extension in the column *Intrusion*.

☒ = Intrusion feature has been activated.

☐ = Intrusion feature has not been activated.


6. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.



An extension which is supposed to be monitored and recorded by means of intrusion must be configured in the PBX to send an engaged signal if it is in a conversation. Only then, can the CTI<sup>connect</sup> service initiate an intrude call and a silent conference.

To do so, the parameter *Frei auf Zweitleitung* (free-line signal on second line) must have been set to *Nein, kann nicht im Endgerätemenü geändert werden* (No, cannot be changed in the menu of the end device). See [chapter "Configure extension monitor points", p. 15](#).

### Global recording settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.

⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

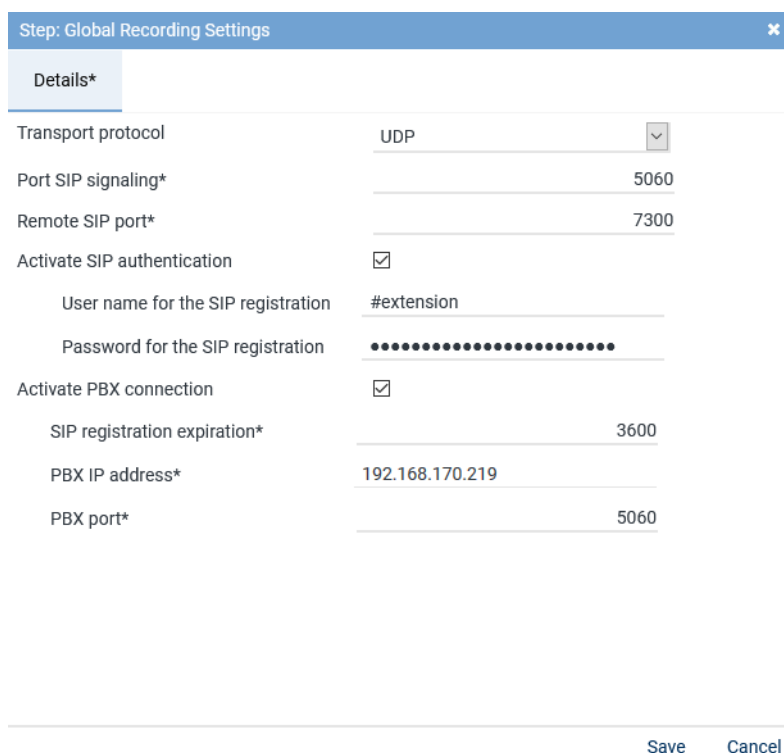


Fig. 312: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available:

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p>
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the SIP signaling. On this port, the recording server can reach the Mitel end devices for the Active Streaming Recording by means of SIP to start the recording. Default 5060.
<i>Remote SIP port</i>	Enter the port for the end devices, default 7300.
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Activate the check box if the SIP registration is supposed to be authenticated. The option <i>Activate SIP authentication</i> is only used together with or as an expansion of the option <i>Activate PBX connection</i> .
<i>User name of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the user name for the SIP registration for the recording of the extensions used with the intrusion feature. The user name is configured in the PBX and applies for all extensions to be registered.
<i>Password of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the password for the SIP registration for the recording of the extensions used with the intrusion feature. The password is configured in the PBX and applies for all extensions to be registered.
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use the intrusion feature. When this option has been activated, the configured extensions of the recording server are registered on the PBX. Once the check box has been activated, the following parameters become active to be configured.
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the period in seconds until the registration runs out.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the communication with the PBX, default 5060.


Tab. 69: Global recording settings

- Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Configure recording servers

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

Step: Configure Recording Servers

Recording Server	REC-01
Server Name	<div>Details*</div> <div>Extensions</div>
REC-01	<div>Recording Module Active MX-ONE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></div> <div>Configured IP address 192.168.173.171</div> <div>IP address of the recording server* 192.168.173.171</div> <div>Minimum port* 20000</div> <div>Maximum port* 21000</div>
REC-02	

Rows per page 50 1 - 1 of 1

Save

Close

Fig. 313: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Activate the check box *Recording Module Active MX-ONE* so that the configuration parameters appear.
3. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	Select from the drop-down list one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the data to be recorded.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. <b>20000</b> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. <b>21000</b> .

Tab. 70: Configure recording servers



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

4. Click on the button *Save*.
5. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab Extensions

If you would like to use the feature *Intrusion* you have to configure an extension for the recording server.

1. Select the tab *Extensions*.

Step: Configure Recording Servers

Recording Server

REC-01

REC-02

REC-03

Details\*

Extensions\*

☐ Don't configure extensions for recording servers
 ☒ Configure extensions for recording servers

Extensions ▾

No records found

Add

Delete

Save

Rows per page 50 ▾

1 - 2 of 2

◀

<<

>>

▶

Close

Fig. 314: Tab Extensions

**Configure extensions of the recording server** Activate this option if you would like to configure extensions for the recording server so make the feature call intrusion work.

If you use more than one recording server, assign separate extensions or extension ranges to the respective recording servers.

Make sure that the extensions for the recording server have not already been allocated to extension monitor points.

**NOTICE!** The extensions which have to be configured here are SIP extensions which have to be created on the PBX previously so that the recording server can register with these extensions on the PBX. These extensions are used exclusively for the intrusion feature.

- To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.

⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

Add Extensions

☐ File import
 

☐ File contains a headline

File name

...

☒ Manual entry
 

Extension or extension range separated by  
", or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

9999

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add

Cancel

Fig. 315: Add extensions

3. In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.

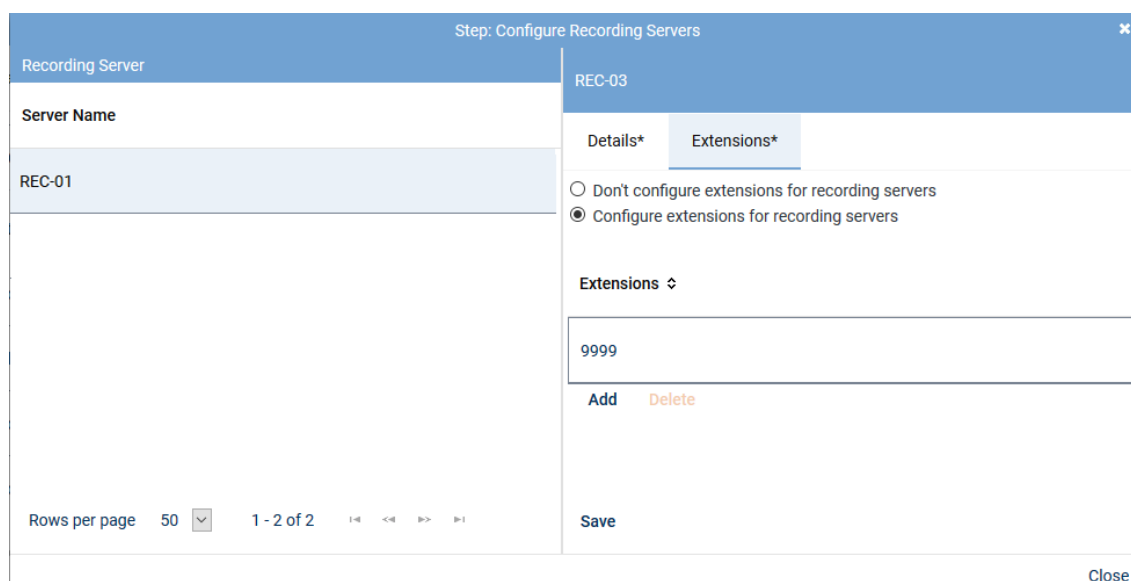


Fig. 316: Added extensions

4. Click on the button *Save*.
5. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.



Step: Configure Add-on
✕

Details \*

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

**CTIconnect Module**

---

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\* standard ▼

Grammar version\* 2.00.01 ▼

**Connection Data** ▼

---

Server name\* 192.168.170.205

Port\* 2601

**Additional Data** ▼

---

CALLID	Universal Call ID	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
PRIVATEDATA	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
SERVICEGROUPID	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
SERVICEGROUPLIST	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRDATA1	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRLABEL1	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRDATA2	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRLABEL2	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRDATA3	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRLABEL3	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
OASID	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>

Arbitrary assignment
+

	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>	<span style="color: red;">-</span>	
	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>	<span style="color: red;">-</span>	
	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>	<span style="color: red;">-</span>	

Save Cancel

Fig. 317: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

### Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 71: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
Server Name	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
Port	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 72: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

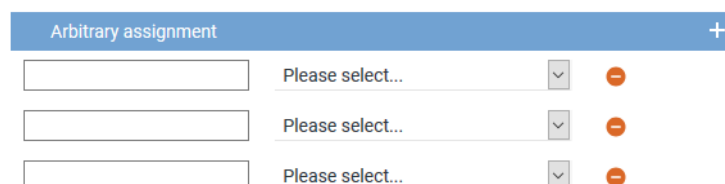



Fig. 318: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*

- *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI<sup>connect</sup> service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

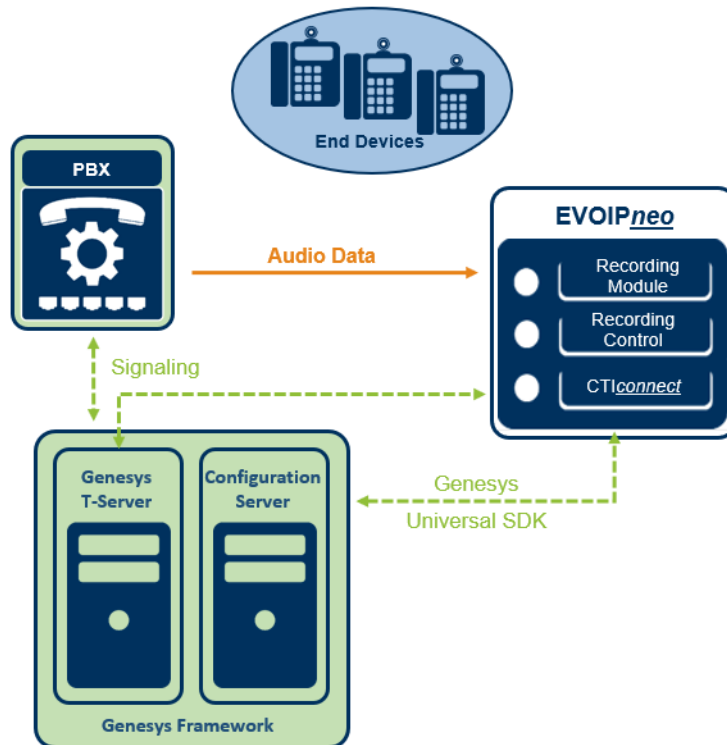


Fig. 319: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 434](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

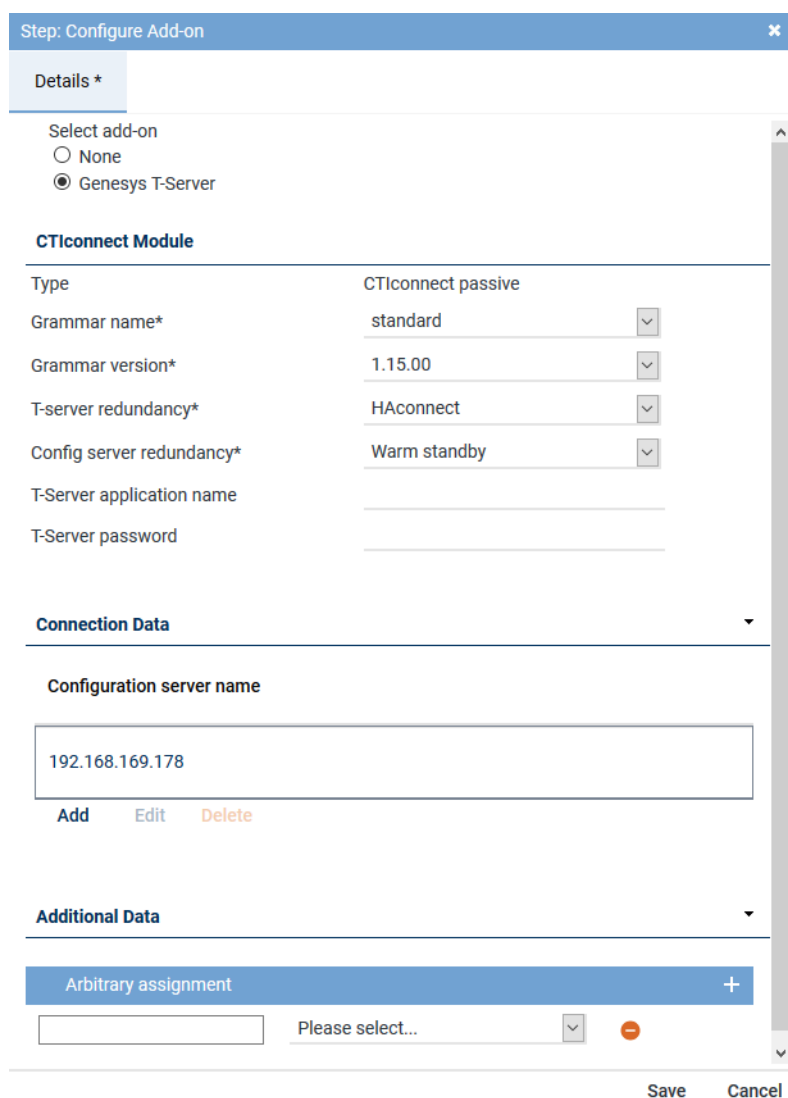
### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.



Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Genesys T-Server

**CTIconnect Module**

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\* standard

Grammar version\* 1.15.00

T-server redundancy\* HAconnect

Config server redundancy\* Warm standby

T-Server application name

T-Server password

**Connection Data**

Configuration server name

192.168.169.178

Add Edit Delete

**Additional Data**

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 320: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 73: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

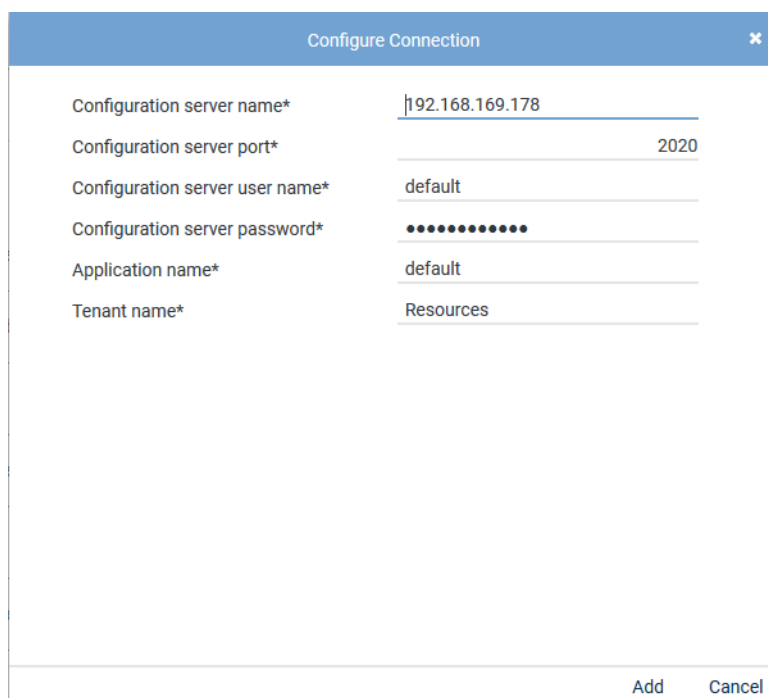


Fig. 321: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 74: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

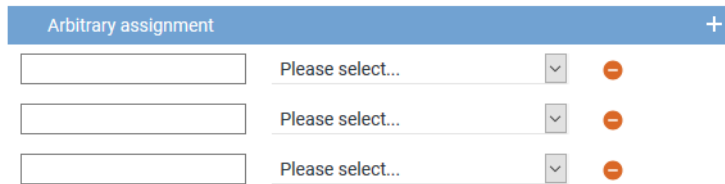



Fig. 322: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

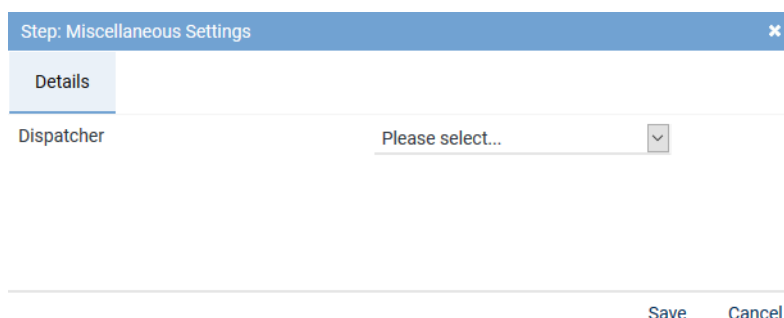


Fig. 323: Configure miscellaneous settings



2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.



















	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Global recording settings				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 324: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	 

Fig. 325: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.



Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.




To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.



For updates, the integration is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed successfully, you must configure the integration again. Once the configuration has been completed, start the recording architecture again and activate the integration so that the new configuration is applied.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		

Fig. 326: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.3.2.5 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Failover

### 7.3.2.5.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

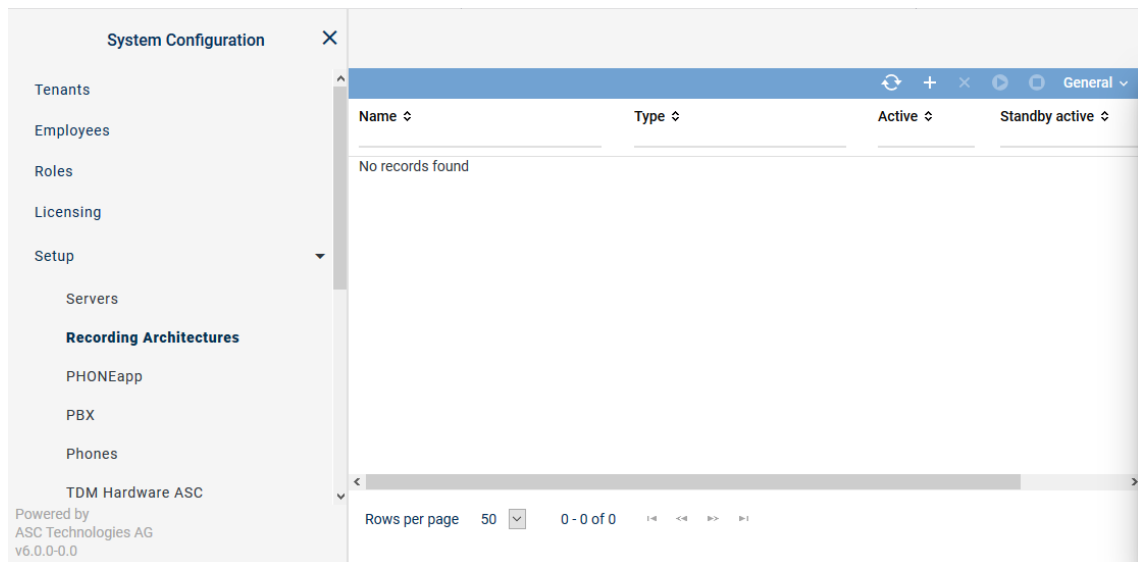




Fig. 327: Recording architectures - main view

<b>Name</b>	Name of the recording architecture
<b>Type</b>	Type of the recording architecture
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  <span>✗</span> = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
<b>Standby Active</b>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> <span>✓</span> = At least 1 standby server is active.  <span>✗</span> = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
<b>Creation Date</b>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<b>Updated</b>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.





**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.





### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 328: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<b>Refresh</b>	Refreshes the main view.
	<b>Search</b>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<b>Reset search</b>	Resets all search filters so that the main view displays all data sets again.


	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architectures</i>	<i>Standby management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture Multi-Server Failover

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to take over the tasks of another recording server in case of an error, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Failover*.

- To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

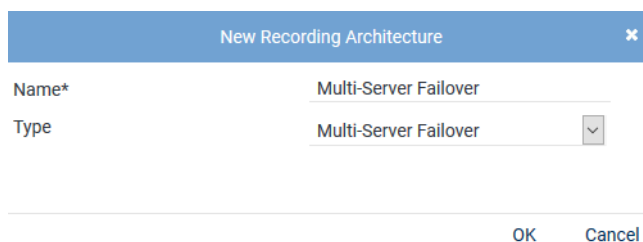


Fig. 329: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover

- In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.

- From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Failover*. **NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.
- Click on the button *OK*.  
⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.

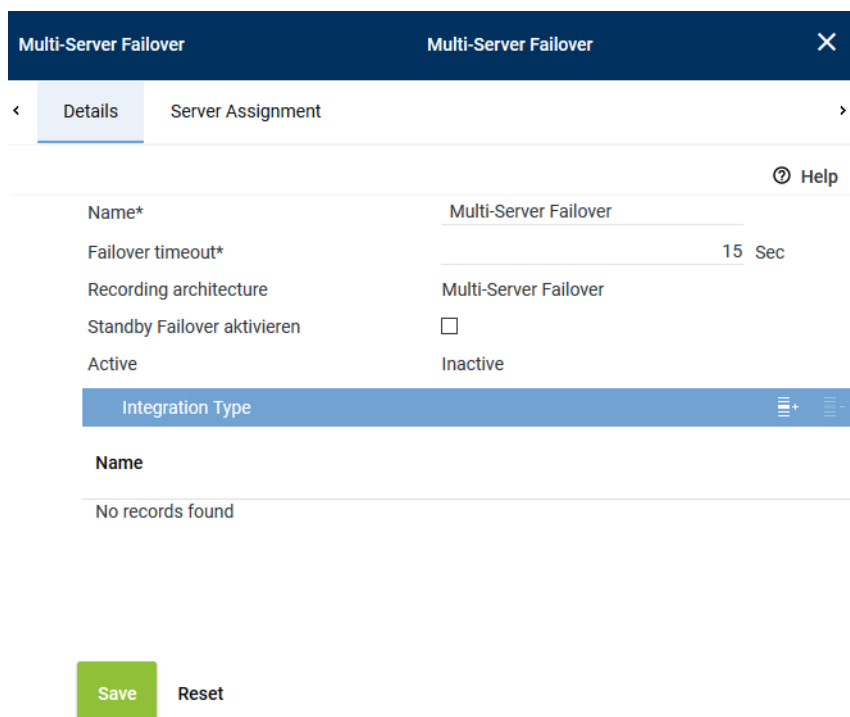


Fig. 330: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Failover

As standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about the configuration of failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 407](#).

<i>Failover timeout</i>	<p>Enter a timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to <i>OK</i> within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Check these parameters after an update and set the timeout to 15 seconds, if required.</p>
<i>Activate standby failover</i>	<p>Activate this option if you would like to ensure that the system switches back to the primary server in case of an error of the standby server.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> There is no check whether the primary database is working properly before switching back. As a result it is possible that both databases are in an undefined state.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> After switching back to the original primary server from the standby server, this option is deactivated. If the switching process is supposed to be carried out automatically in the event of a new error, you must activate this option again.</p>
<i>Active</i>	Shows the status of the recording architecture.

### Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.

⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

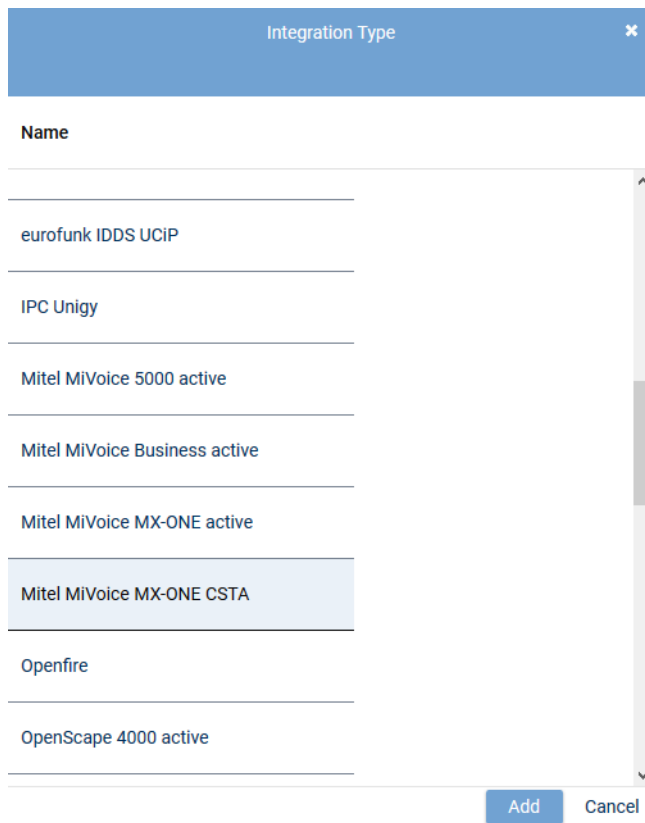


Fig. 331: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

2. Select *Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

### **Assign servers for Multi-Server Failover**

1. Click on the tab *Server Assignment* to assign the recording components to the corresponding recording servers for the *Multi-Server Failover* recording architecture.

### **Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect**

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different server for this purpose or select the same server.

Multi-Server Failover

Multi-Server Failover

×

< Details\*

Server Assignment\*

>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

▼

Recording Control*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Standby Server

▼

Recording Control standby*	RC-02	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect standby*	CTI-02	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Recording Server

▼

< Recording Server

+

✎

⋮

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02

↑

↓

Save

Reset

Fig. 332: Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment


- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Recording control*.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers		
Name ↕	IP Address ↕	Path ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\

Rows per page 20 1 - 8 of 8

Add Cancel

Fig. 333: Recording Architecture - assign server - example



2. Select the server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the button .




A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time. If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

#### Group field Standby Server

1. Click on the button  behind the entry field *Recording control*.
2. Select the standby server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. Click on the button  behind the entry field *CTIconnect*.
5. Select the standby server for the *CTIconnect module*.
6. Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.

#### Group field Recording Server

1. In the table headline *Recording Server*, click on the icon .
  - ⇒ The following window appears:



Multi-Server Parallel Recording

Multi-Server Parallel Recording

×

<

Details\*

Device Group 1\*

Device Group 2\*

>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

▼

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		

Recording Server

▼

<

Recording Server

+

✎



⋮

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02

Save



Reset

Fig. 334: Add Recording Server




- As described in the previous steps, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server on which the recording is supposed to run.
- In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to take over recording in case of an error.
- Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.



You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.


- Click on the button *OK* to close the window.
  - ⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
- To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon . To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
- If you would like to add further recording servers, repeat the steps described above.


### Activate recording architecture

- Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
- Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar becomes active.
- To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.

Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Failover	Multi-Server Failover	✓	✗

Fig. 335: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture

- To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (Deactivate).

⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



For all recording architectures with failover components, you can manage to the standby components via standby management. This holds true for Multi-Server Recording and Multi-Server Parallel Recording systems if redundancy options are available for these systems. See [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures"](#), p. 407.



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

### 7.3.2.5.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

System Configuration ✕		Servers ▾ General ▾		
		Name ▾	IP Address ▴	Path ▾
Tenants		REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
Employees		REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
Roles		REC-03	192.168.173.173	C:\
Licensing		REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
Setup		RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
<b>Servers</b>				
Recording Architectures				
PHONEapp				
PBX				
Phones				
TDM Hardware ASC				
Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0		Rows per page 50 ▾ 1 - 8 of 8 < << >> >		

Fig. 336: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

**Name** Shows the name of the server.

**IP Address** Shows the [IP](#) address of the server.

<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.






**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 337: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.  This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <i>neo</i> system.
<i>Servers</i>	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations", p. 283</a> .
	<i>Administrate NTP server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
<i>General</i>	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

### Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

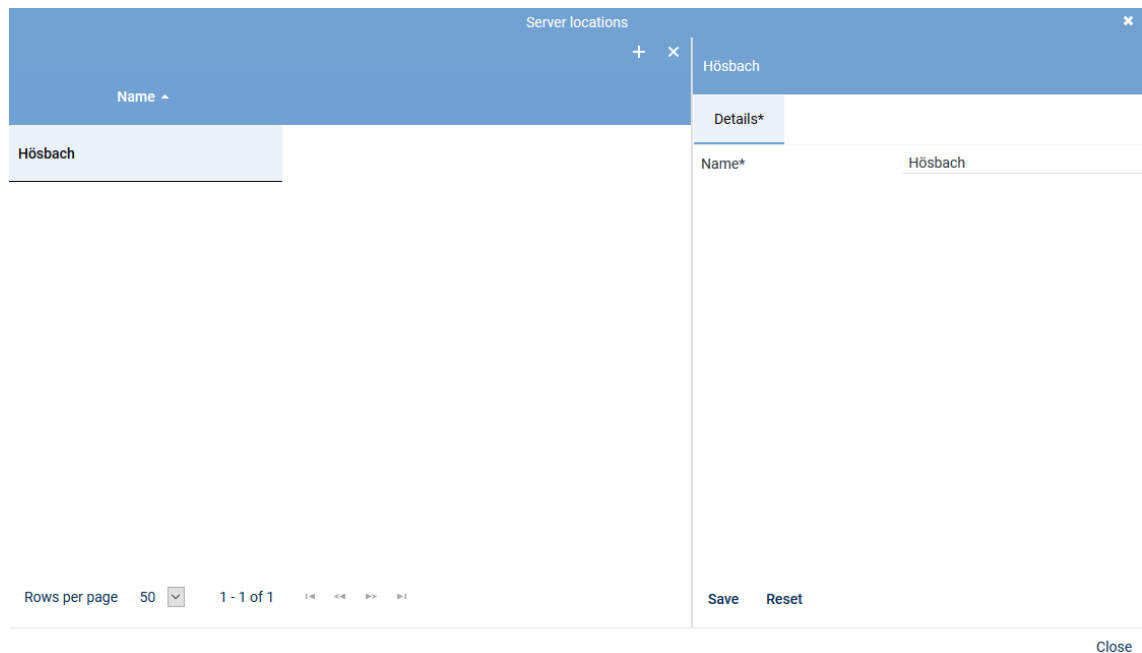



Fig. 338: Add server locations

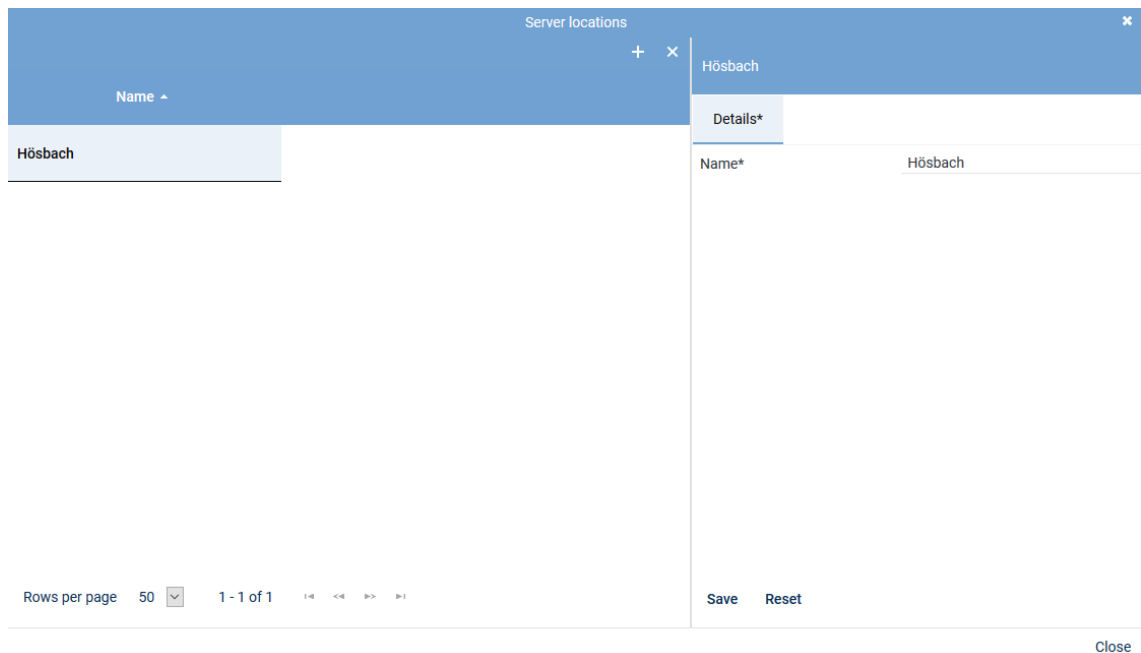
- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.
- Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
- To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
- To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location



A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
- Select the location you would like to delete.



Server locations

Name
Hörsbach

Details\*


Name\* Hörsbach

Rows per page 50 1 - 1 of 1

Save Reset

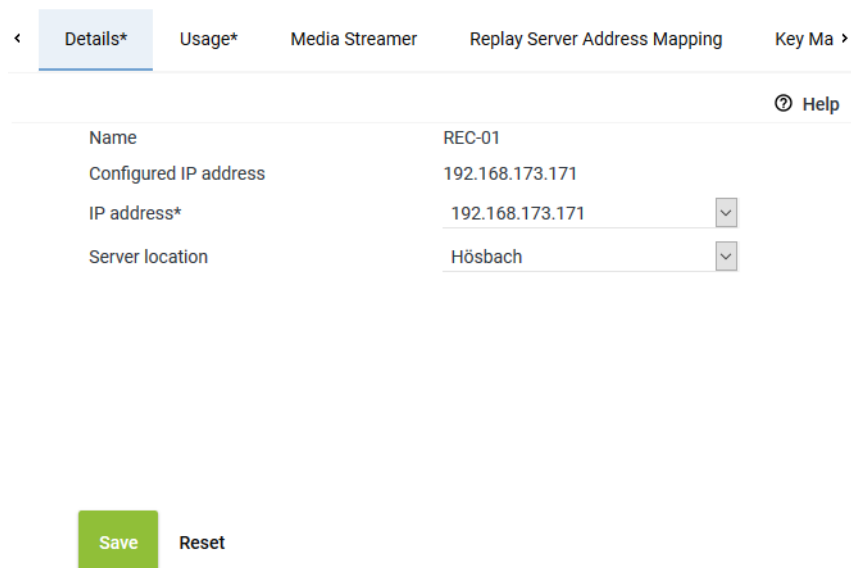
Close

Fig. 339: Delete server location

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
- To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
- To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

- To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.
  - The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.



Details\* Usage\* Media Streamer Replay Server Address Mapping Key Ma >

Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171
Server location	Hörsbach

Save Reset

Fig. 340: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.

- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab **Usage** to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

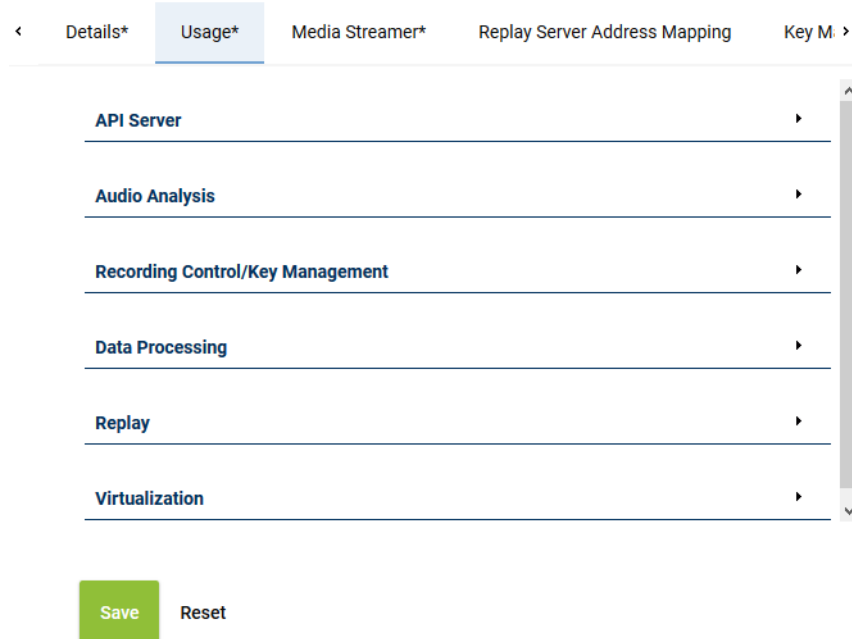


Fig. 341: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

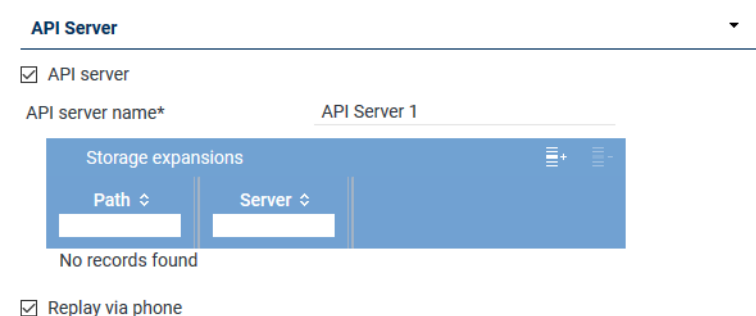


Fig. 342: Group field API Server



The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.



The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.


The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.

Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 296.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 288.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWER<del>play</del> Pro</li> <li>Application POWER<del>play</del> Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i> , you have to assign this function to a <a href="#">PBX</a> , see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 295</a> . To be able to do so, at least 1 <a href="#">PBX</a> must have been configured in the system.

### Add storage expansion for replay

1. Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
2. Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

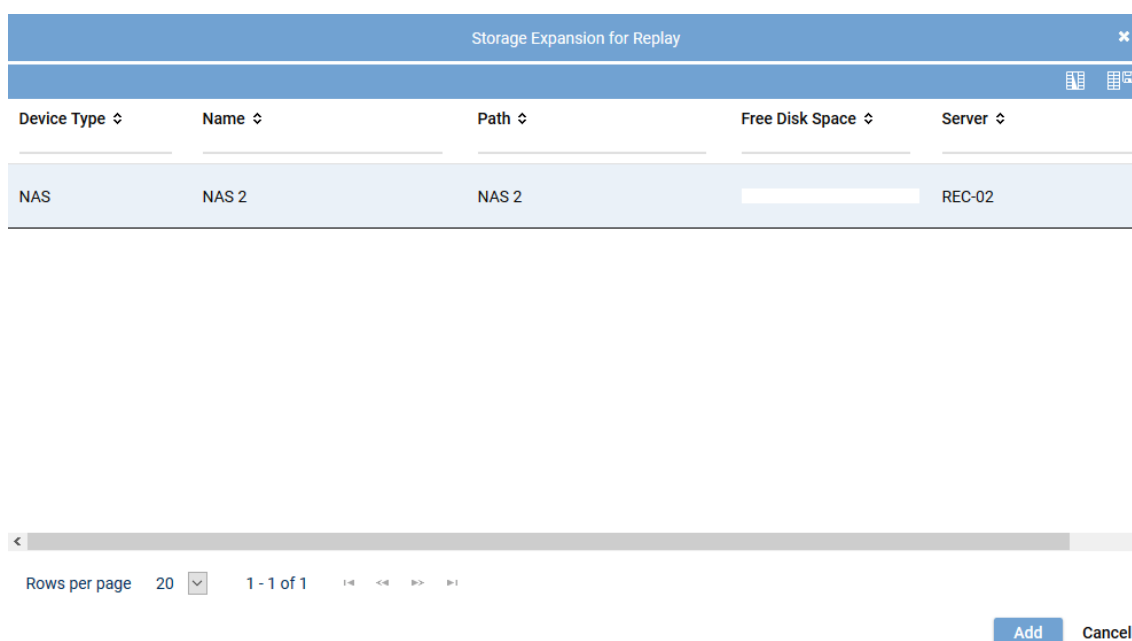


Fig. 343: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis



Fig. 344: Group field Audio analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the function emotion detection. <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.

Tab. 75: Configure audio analysis



### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management** ▼

---

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture      Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 345: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <i>CLIENTcommand</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <i>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</i> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 76: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing** ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 346: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 291</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 291</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 77: Configure data storage

### Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.  
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Target Server

Name ↕	IP Address ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page 20 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

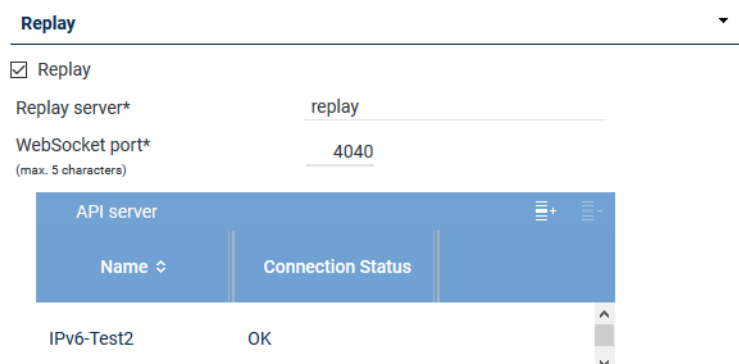
Fig. 347: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server\* replay

WebSocket port\* 4040  
(max. 5 characters)

API server	
Name ↕	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 348: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 293.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 78: Configure replay

## Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 349: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 286](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization



Fig. 350: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 79: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

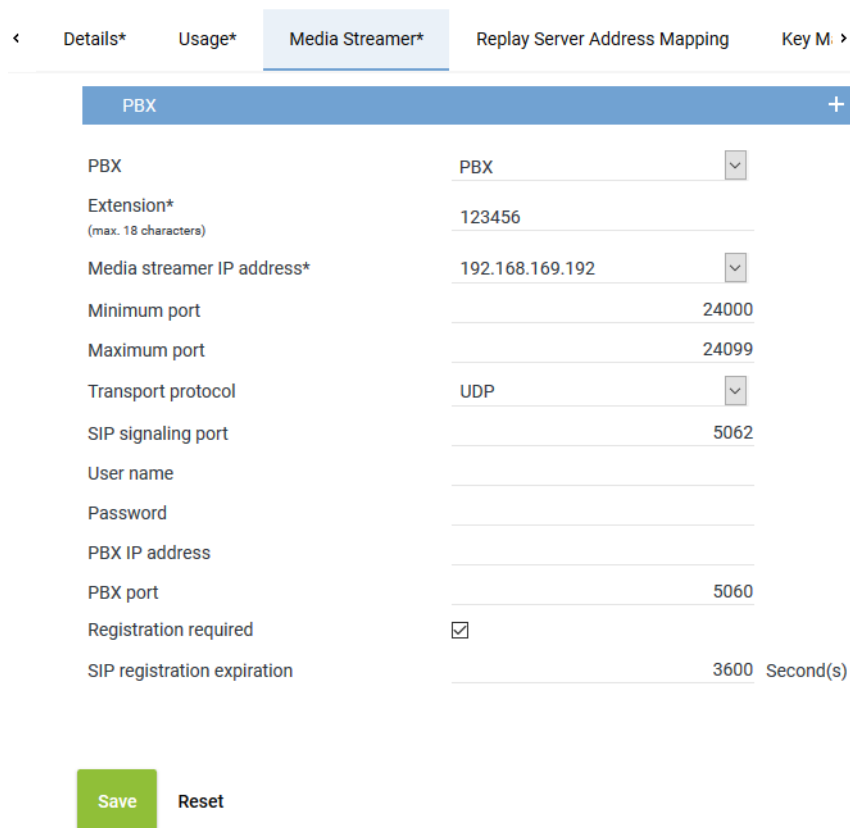
### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



< Details\* Usage\* **Media Streamer\*** Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

PBX +

PBX	PBX	▼
Extension*	123456	
(max. 18 characters)		
Media streamer IP address*	192.168.169.192	▼
Minimum port	24000	
Maximum port	24099	
Transport protocol	UDP	▼
SIP signaling port	5062	
User name		
Password		
PBX IP address		
PBX port	5060	
Registration required	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration	3600	Second(s)

Save Reset

Fig. 351: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 300.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>

<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.  A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.  <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <b>UDP</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered with the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension does not have to be registered.  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.



[Details\\*](#)
[Usage\\*](#)
[Media Streamer\\*](#)
[Replay Server Address Mapping](#)
[Key M. >](#)

---

**Replay Server Addresses**
✖

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server
  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server
  : 4000

Save
Reset

Fig. 352: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon ✖ in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port 4040 as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the Tenants module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage\* Media Streamer\* Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save

Reset

Fig. 353: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All</i> <p>Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days</p> <p>Default value: 365 days</p> </li> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i> <p>Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</p> </li> </ul> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days</p> <p>Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

**CAUTION!** All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

*In case of an error ... automatically*

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

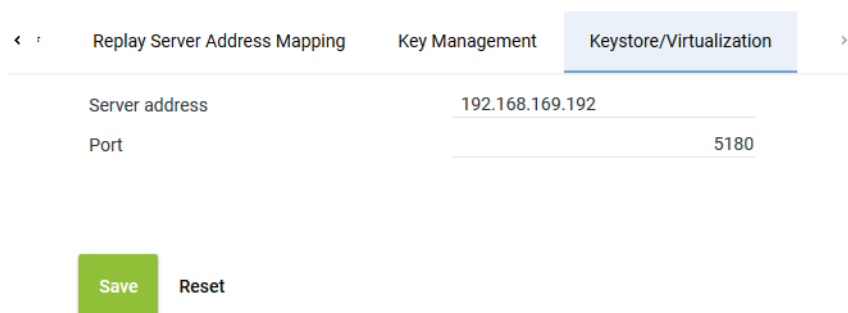
In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.



Replay Server Address Mapping   Key Management   **Keystore/Virtualization**

Server address   192.168.169.192

Port   5180

**Save**   Reset

Fig. 354: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

#### Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:  
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:  
*licensing.asc.de*

- If you use only the ASC key management:  
IP address of the server with the master password database

**Port** Enter the port for the connection.  
Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.3.2.5.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:



Fig. 355: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

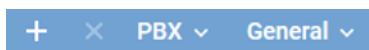




Fig. 356: Toolbar PBX module


	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>

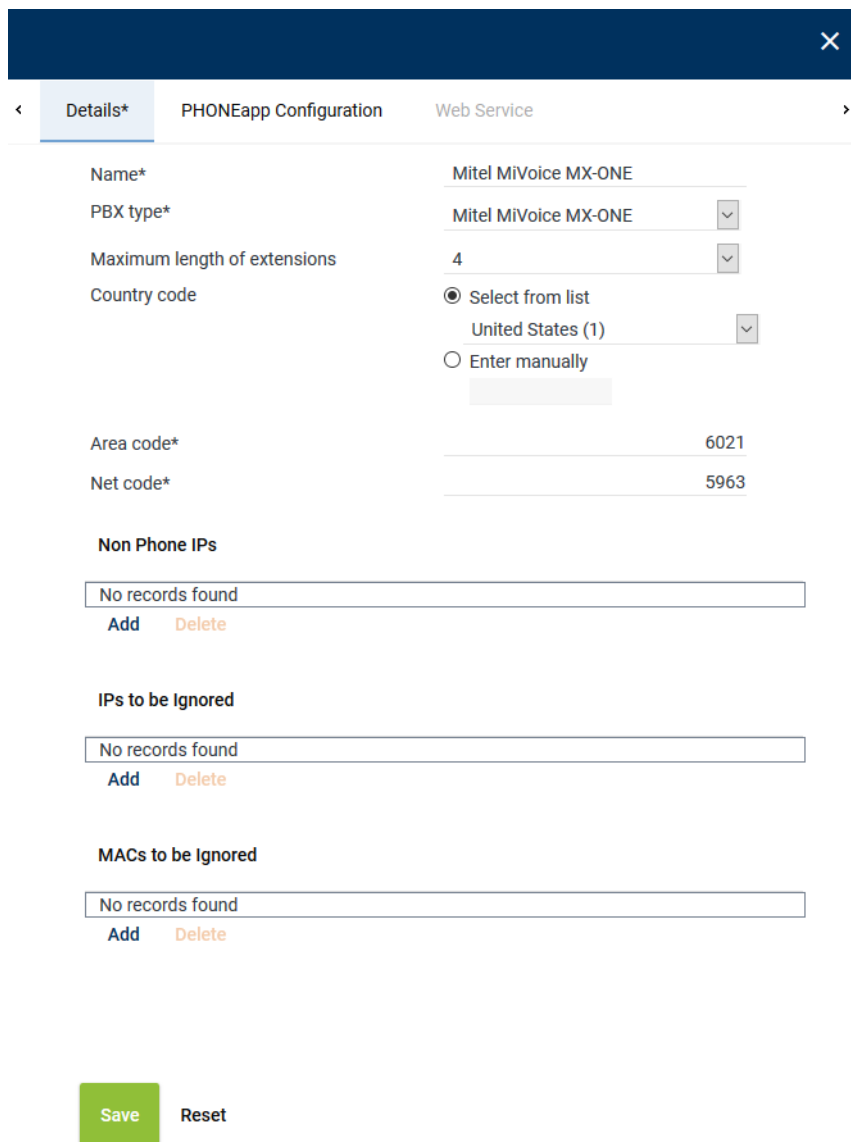
<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



The screenshot shows a web interface for creating a new PBX. The 'Details' tab is active, showing various configuration fields. The 'Name' field is filled with 'Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE'. The 'PBX type' is also 'Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE'. The 'Maximum length of extensions' is set to '4'. The 'Country code' is set to 'United States (1)'. The 'Area code' is '6021' and the 'Net code' is '5963'. Below these fields are three sections: 'Non Phone IPs', 'IPs to be Ignored', and 'MACs to be Ignored', each with a 'No records found' message and 'Add'/'Delete' buttons. At the bottom, there are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

Fig. 357: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <a href="#">PBX</a> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 80: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.3.2.5.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

##### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

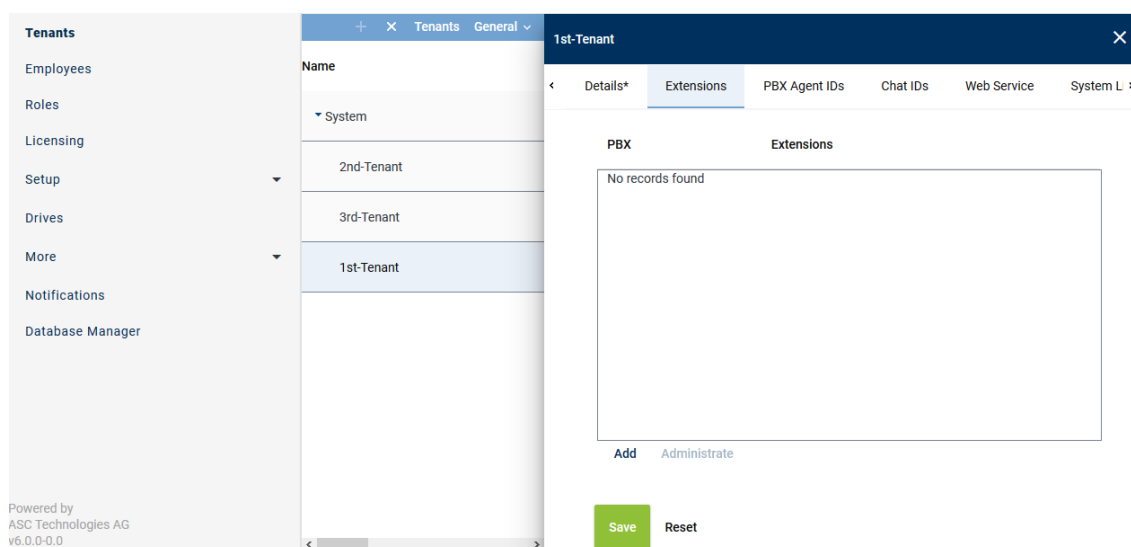


Fig. 358: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

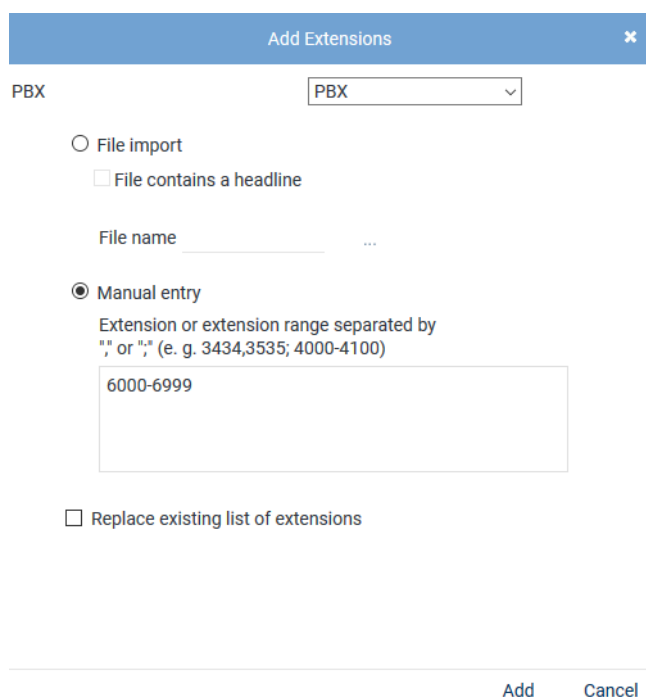




Fig. 359: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

#### File import

Select this option to import extensions from an existing [CSV](#) file and add them to the table of extensions.

*File contains a headline*

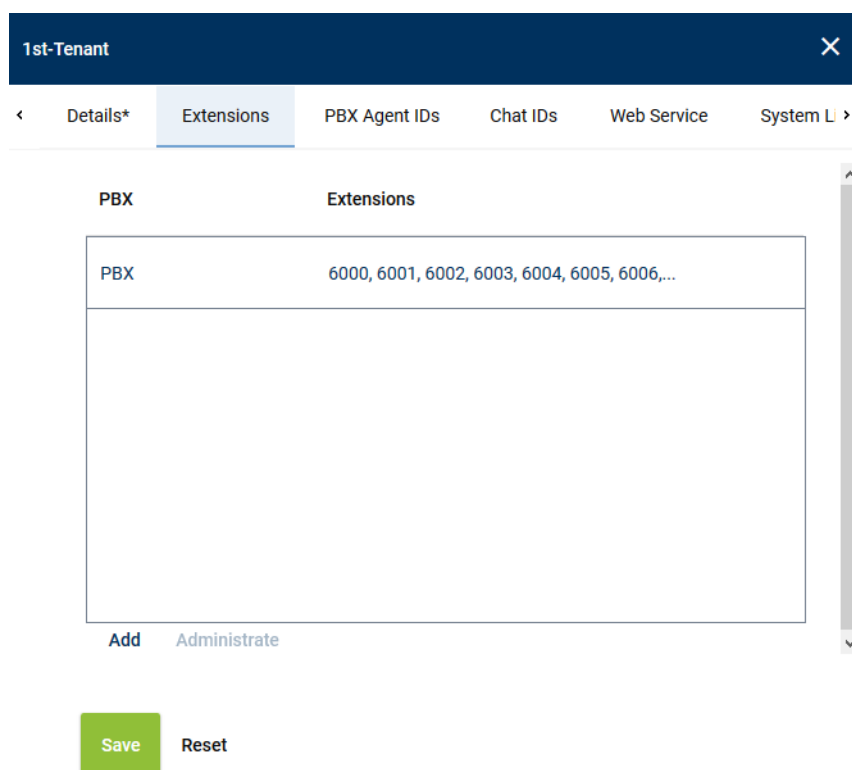
	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
  - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
  - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
  - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### **Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.





1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 360: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 361: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

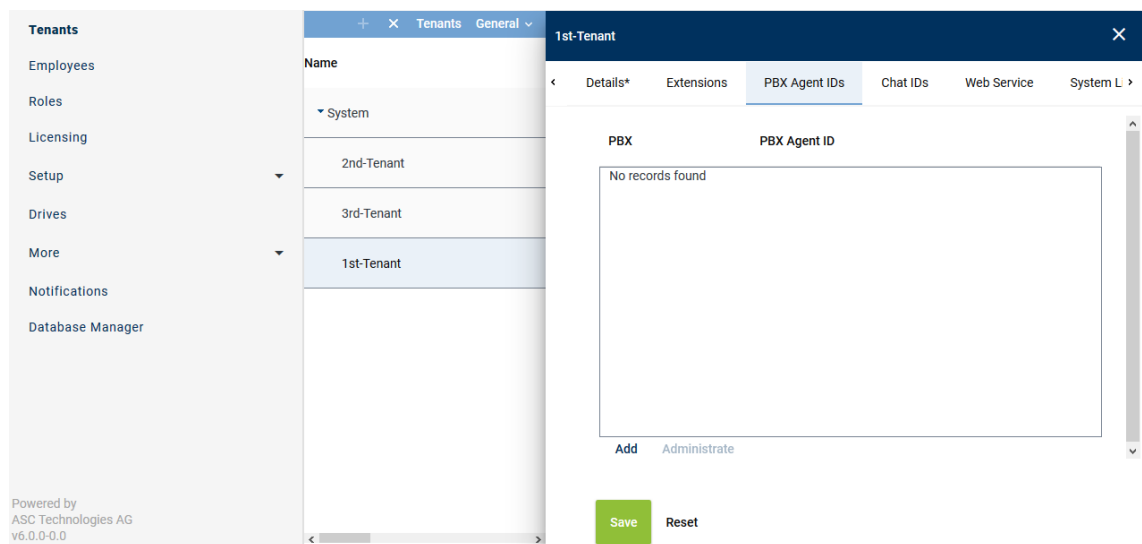


Fig. 362: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ":"

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 363: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span>...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span>↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

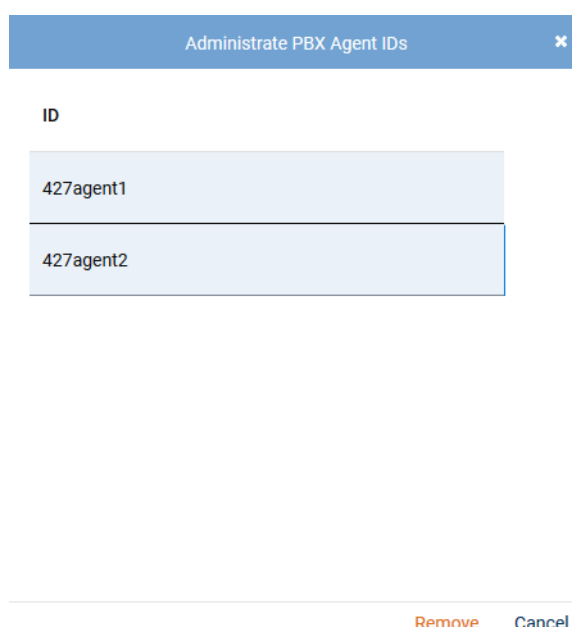


Fig. 364: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.3.2.5.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

System Configuration		SYSTEM PROVIDER	
Setup Servers Recording Architectures PHONEapp PBX Phones TDM Hardware ASC TDM Hardware Others Integrations Recording Import <b>Additional Data</b> Activity Guard <small>Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0</small>	X	Additional Data	
		Additional Data General	
		ID	Displayed Name Available
		customCP01	customCP01 X
		customCP02	customCP02 X
		customCP03	customCP03 X
		customCP04	customCP04 X
		customCP05	customCP05 X
		customCP06	customCP06 X
		Rows per page 50 1 - 30 of 30	

Fig. 365: Additional Data module main view

- Select a set of data.  
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

### Change display name

Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	✎
bg_BG	customCP01	✎
de_DE	Universal Call ID	✎
en_GB	customCP01	✎
en_US	Universal Call ID	✓ ✕

Fig. 366: Configure additional data

- To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
- Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

### Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 367: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

#### 7.3.2.5.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Failover

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

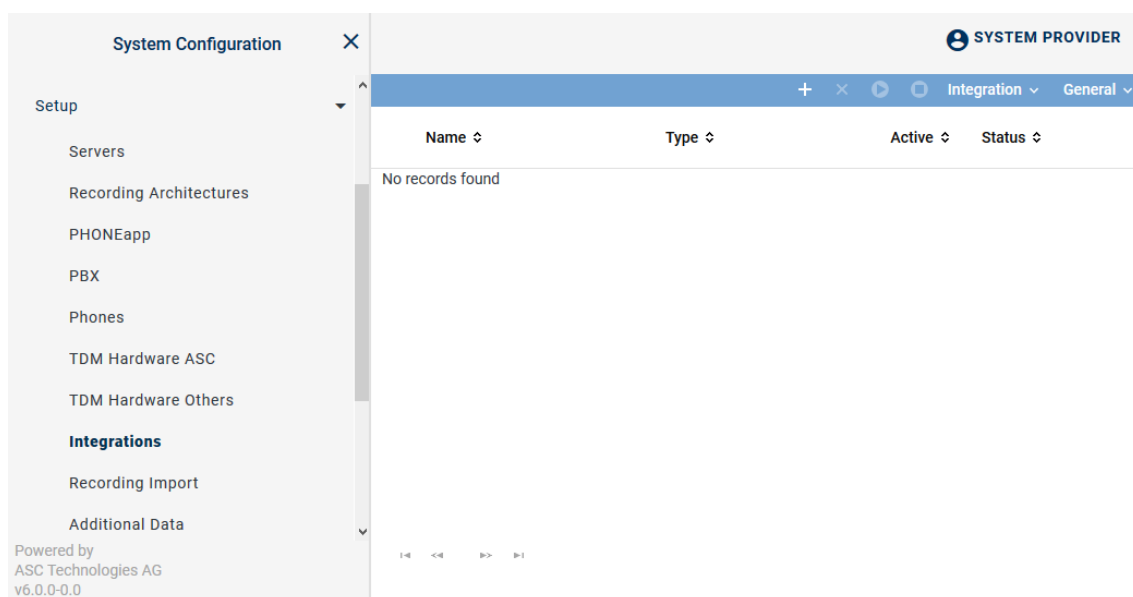




Fig. 368: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .           <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .         </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.           <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.         </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 369: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.

### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

1. To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

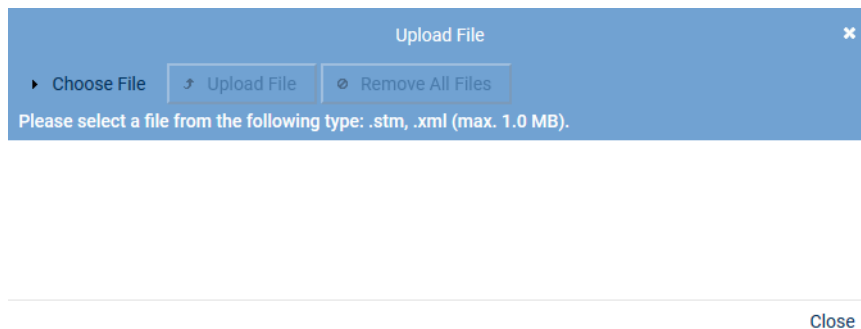


Fig. 370: Choose file

2. Click on the button *Choose File*.
3. Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
4. Click on the button *Open*.  
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

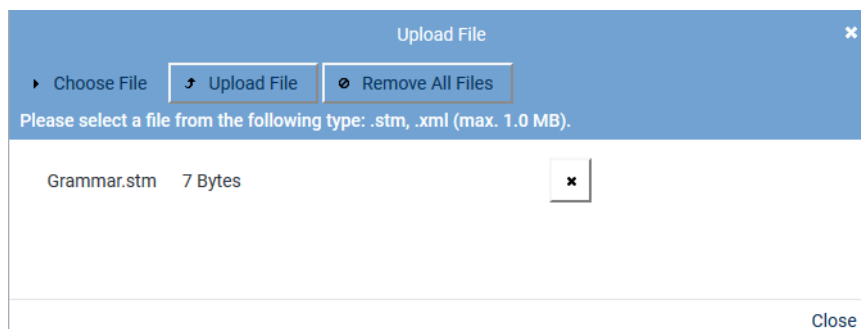



Fig. 371: Upload grammar

5. To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.  
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type


1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.






Fig. 372: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 81: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

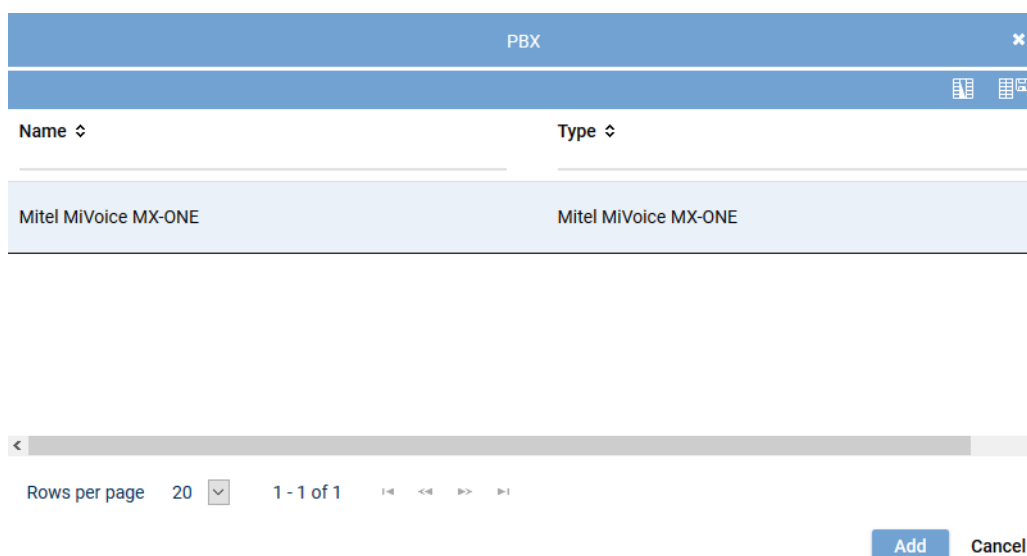
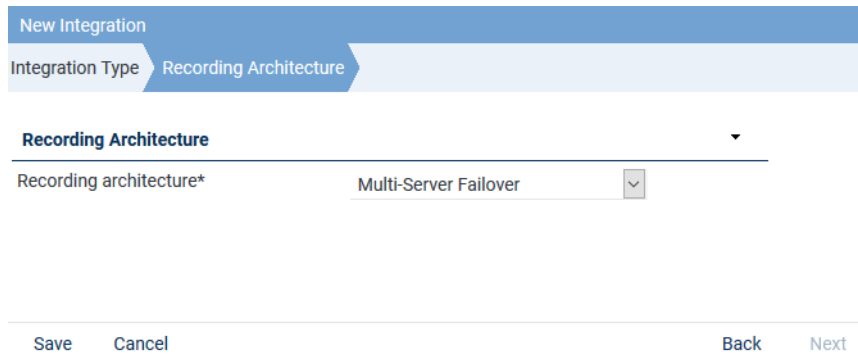


Fig. 373: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Failover

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.



New Integration

Integration Type Recording Architecture

Recording Architecture

Recording architecture\* Multi-Server Failover

Save Cancel Back Next

Fig. 374: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover


2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.



Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button *Save*.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.

### Configuration steps


1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:

Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		✗		⚙️	
Step		Configuration					
Configure recording architecture		✓					
Configure CTI connection data		✗					
Configure monitor points		✗					
Global recording settings		✗					
Configure recording servers		✗					
Configure add-on		✓					
Configure miscellaneous settings		✓					

Fig. 375: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

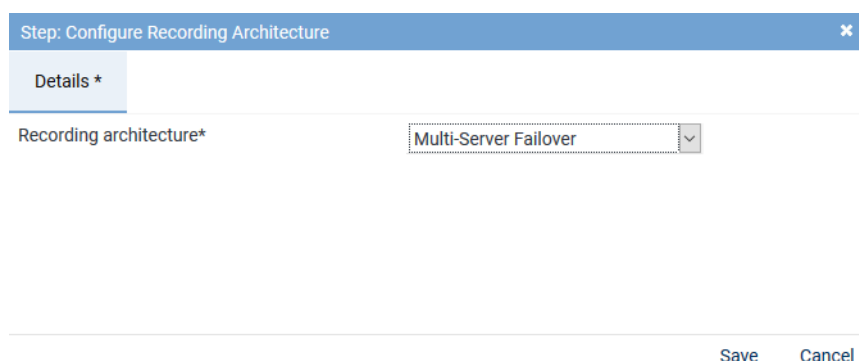



Fig. 376: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

2. Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
3. Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Configure CTI connection data

1. In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and additional data if applicable.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)*

By configuring the tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)*, you configure the recording variants *Active Stream Recording* and/or *Intrusion* and/or *Trunk-side Recording*.

The [CSTA](#) connection is used to monitor the configured monitor points and to start the recording by means of the intrusion feature.

1. Select the tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)* to configure the [CSTA](#) connection to the PBX.

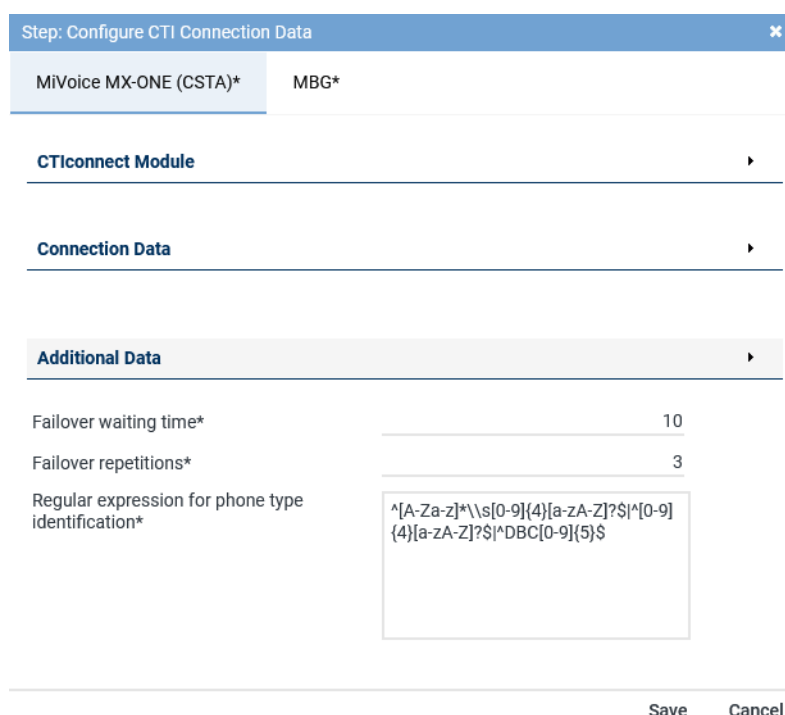


Fig. 377: CTI connection data - tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)*



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

**CTIconnect Module** ▼

Type	CTIconnect active
Grammar name*	standard ▼
Grammar version*	1.00.51 ▼

Fig. 378: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 82: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the neo software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.

In case, the connection to the CTIconnect module fails, the recording with the recording variant via the MBG continues with restricted additional data. Phone numbers and direction continue to be available.

**Connection Data** ▼

PBX IP address

No records found
------------------

[Add](#) [Edit](#) [Delete](#)

Fig. 379: Configure connection data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table *PBX IP address*, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The window *Configure Connection* appears.

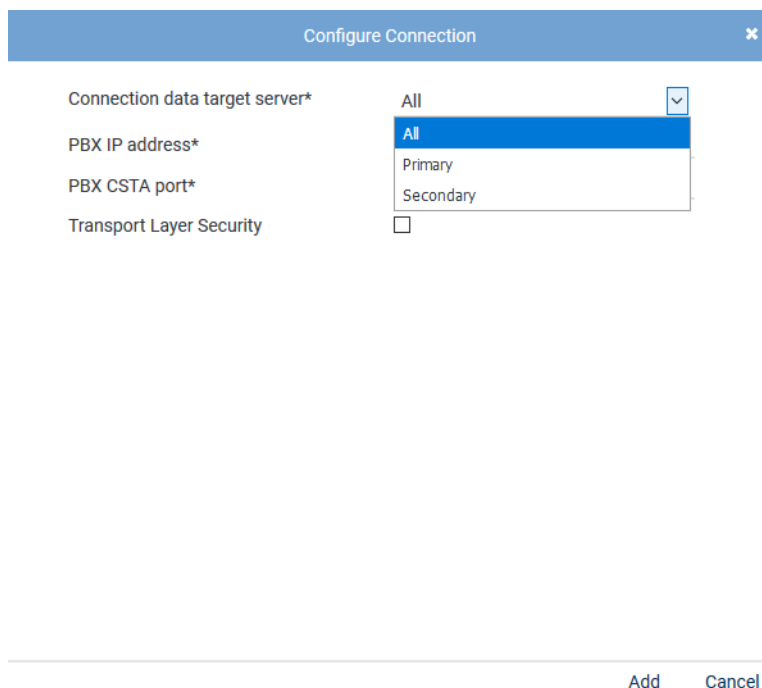


Fig. 380: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data target server</i>	In architectures with several servers, a menu appears for the servers for which this connection is meant.  From the drop-down list, select the server that the connection is meant for.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
<i>PBX CSTA port</i>	Enter the port via which the <b>CSTA</b> connection is supposed to be run. Default is <b>TCP 8882</b> , optional for <b>TLS 8883</b> .
<i>Transport Layer Security</i>	Activate the check box to use the connection with <b>TLS</b> .

Tab. 83: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.
4. If you use additional modules, another device group or multiple connections, repeat the configuration steps accordingly.

### Group field Additional Data

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

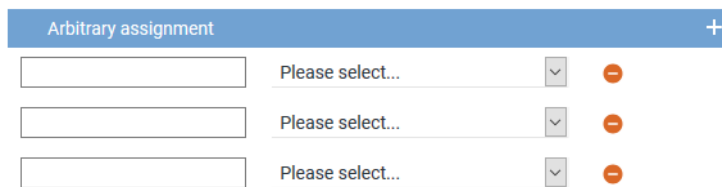



Fig. 381: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.  
⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure CTI parameters

The following parameters are only valid for the CTI connections.

#### Switching conditions for the CTI failover connection

- Here, you can configure how long to wait for the CTI`connect` module to successfully connect with the PBX and how many connection attempts are to be made. If you have configured further connections, the system will switch to the next configured connection.



Only one CTI connection can be active at the same time. Connections cannot be established simultaneously.

Failover waiting time*	10
Failover repetitions*	3

Fig. 382: Configure switching conditions

<i>Failover waiting time</i>	This value indicates the maximum waiting time until the CTI <code>connect</code> module attempts to establish another connection. Once this waiting time is over, new connection attempts are made depending on the configured number of failover repetitions.
<i>Failover repetitions</i>	Enter how many times the CTI <code>connect</code> module is supposed to try to establish a connection before switching to the next configured connection. The CTI <code>connect</code> module makes as many connection attempts as have been configured for the failover repetitions. For each connection attempt, the configured failover waiting time is observed. If all connection attempts for the first configured connection have failed, the system switches to the next configured connection.



When configuring a failover architecture, the configuration of the switching conditions for the CTI connections must be considered. If only the last of several configured connections is established, the waiting times and repeated connection attempts of the previous connections must be taken into account. If the overall failover time configured for the recording architecture is too short, then a system failover may be triggered even though there would be a CTI connection which could be established successfully.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

#### Automatic identification of the recording type

The recording type of an end device is identified by means of analyzing the "Switching Function Representation" determined by CSTA as well as by means of the intrusion flag set in the configuration of the monitor points. The regular expression which can be configured here serves to determine whether the end device with the recording type *Active-Stream-Recording/Copy-Stream-Recording* (invitation) can be recorded. The "Switching Function Representation" is extracted from the CSTA information and interpreted on basis of the "Switching Function Representation Format" (N<DN!SA/EXT>NM). The NM section is checked by means of the regular expression. It is checked whether the end device type is contained in the expression. If the expression matches the NM section, then the above mentioned recording mode is used for this end device.

Regular expression for phone type identification\*

```
^[A-Za-z]*\\s[0-9]{4}[a-zA-Z]?$|^\\s[0-9]{4}[a-zA-Z]?$|^DBC[0-9]{5}$
```

Fig. 383: Configure regular expression for phone type identification

A sensible expression has been saved for the parameter; however, it may be necessary to adjust the parameter to support other phones.

When entering regular expressions, several characters must be added to form escape sequences so that the meaning remains intact when the software extracts them, see <https://docs.oracle.com/javase/tutorial/java/data/characters.html>. When they are not added to form escape sequences, a simple "\", for instance, will be filtered out internally. When reading them in again, "\s" will then be interpreted as "s" only. Thus, the regular expression will not work anymore after reading them in. To retain the required "\s" upon reading the expression in, an additional "\\" must be added in the file to read "\\s".

For further information about regular expressions see [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular\\_expression..](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression..)

A short introduction on regular expressions and a test tool to check the functionality of regular expression can be found at <https://www.freeformatter.com/java-regex-tester.html>.

The recording type is determined in the following order:

- *Intrusion*  
If the feature Intrusion has been activated by means of the GUI, it is used for recording.
- *Invitation Pattern*  
If the feature Intrusion has not been activated, the regular expression is used to identify the recording type.
- *SRC*  
If the regular expression does not match for the respective phone, recording is done via [SRC](#).

### Tab MBG

1. Select the tab [MBG](#) to configure the connection data for recording by means of Mitel Border Gateway.

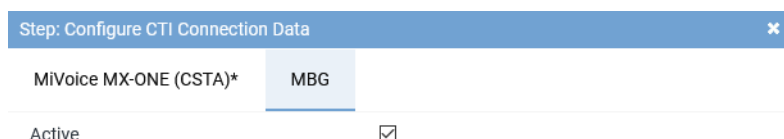


Fig. 384: Activate CTIconnect connection data for [MBG](#)

**Active** Activate the check box to display the configuration parameters and to activate the connection to the [MBG](#).

☒ = Connection has been activated.

☐ = Connection has not been activated.

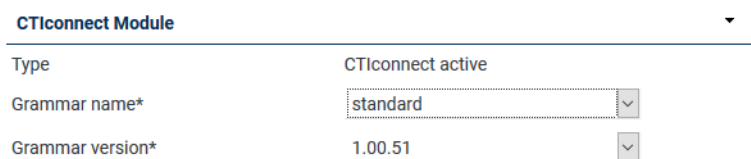


Following an update, you must configure this section again.



### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.



CTIconnect Module	
Type	CTIconnect active
Grammar name*	standard
Grammar version*	1.00.51

Fig. 385: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

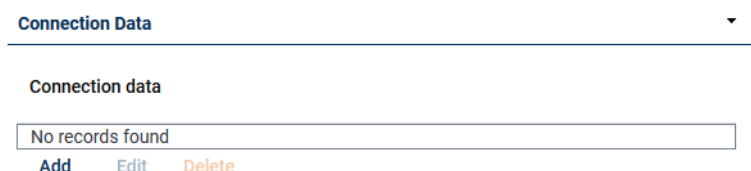
Tab. 84: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the neo software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data MBG

In this group field, you can configure the connection data to the CTIconnect module.



Connection Data	
Connection data	
No records found	
Add	Edit Delete

Fig. 386: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Configure Connection
✕

Connection data\*
192.168.170.116

PBX port\*
6810

Activate indirect recording
☐

☒ Use pre-shared key

Pre-shared key (PSK)\*
••••••••••

[Add](#)
[Cancel](#)

Fig. 387: Configure connection

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the <a href="#">MBG</a> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the <a href="#">MBG</a> or the <a href="#">SRC</a> , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the <a href="#">MBG</a> is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 85: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

3. Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

**Additional Data** ▼

---

Arbitrary assignment


Key 0	Please select...	▼
Key 1	Please select...	▼
Key 2	Please select...	▼

Fig. 388: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

2. Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
3. From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Configure monitor points for MX-ONE CSTA Intrusion

In this configuration step, the monitor points for the monitored end devices are configured.

1. In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points ✕

Extension Monitor Points

---

Extension ▲	Active ⇅	Intrusion ⇅
No records found		

[Add](#) [Active/Inactive](#) [Delete](#)

---

[Save](#) [Cancel](#)

Fig. 389: Configuration step - configure monitor points

### Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**. This does not apply to the recording variant with SIP Invite or Intrusion.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

Add Extension Monitor Points
✕

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry





Extension or extension range separated by  
", or "; (e. g. 3434,3535; 4000-4100)

6000-6006

☐ Replace existing list of extensions

Add
Cancel

Fig. 390: Add extension monitor points

<b>File import</b>	<p>Select this option to import extensions from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of extensions.</p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
	<p><b>File contains a headline</b></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CSV</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><b>File name</b></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<b>Manual entry</b>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p>

**NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!**

*Replace existing list of extensions*

Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.

☒ = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.

☐ = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.

3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
4. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
5. The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points ✕

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▲	Active ⇅	Intrusion ⇅
6000	✓	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6001	✓	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6002	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6003	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6004	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6005	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6006	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save Cancel

Fig. 391: Configured extension monitor points

<b>Add</b>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<b>Active/Inactive</b>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

**Delete** To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button *Delete*. To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.

**Intrusion** To be able to use the intrusion feature, you have to activate the check box for the respective extension in the column *Intrusion*.

☒ = Intrusion feature has been activated.

☐ = Intrusion feature has not been activated.


6. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.



An extension which is supposed to be monitored and recorded by means of intrusion must be configured in the PBX to send an engaged signal if it is in a conversation. Only then, can the CTI<sup>connect</sup> service initiate an intrude call and a silent conference.

To do so, the parameter *Frei auf Zweitleitung* (free-line signal on second line) must have been set to *Nein, kann nicht im Endgerätemenü geändert werden* (No, cannot be changed in the menu of the end device). See [chapter "Configure extension monitor points", p. 15](#).

### Global recording settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.

⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

Step: Global Recording Settings

Details\*

Transport protocol	UDP	
Port SIP signaling*		5060
Remote SIP port*		7300
Activate SIP authentication	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
User name for the SIP registration	#extension	
Password for the SIP registration	.....	
Activate PBX connection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SIP registration expiration*		3600
PBX IP address*	192.168.170.219	
PBX port*		5060

Save
Cancel

Fig. 392: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings

2. Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available:

Parameter	Value/Description
	<p>TCP = unencrypted</p> <p>UDP = unencrypted</p> <p>TLS = encrypted</p>
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the SIP signaling. On this port, the recording server can reach the Mitel end devices for the Active Streaming Recording by means of SIP to start the recording. Default 5060.
<i>Remote SIP port</i>	Enter the port for the end devices, default 7300.
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Activate the check box if the SIP registration is supposed to be authenticated. The option <i>Activate SIP authentication</i> is only used together with or as an expansion of the option <i>Activate PBX connection</i> .
<i>User name of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the user name for the SIP registration for the recording of the extensions used with the intrusion feature. The user name is configured in the PBX and applies for all extensions to be registered.
<i>Password of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the password for the SIP registration for the recording of the extensions used with the intrusion feature. The password is configured in the PBX and applies for all extensions to be registered.
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use the intrusion feature. When this option has been activated, the configured extensions of the recording server are registered on the PBX. Once the check box has been activated, the following parameters become active to be configured.
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the period in seconds until the registration runs out.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the communication with the PBX, default 5060.


Tab. 86: Global recording settings

- Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Configure recording servers

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.

Step: Configure Recording Servers

Recording Server	REC-01
Server Name	<div>Details*</div> <div>Extensions</div>
REC-01	<div>Recording Module Active MX-ONE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></div> <div>Configured IP address 192.168.173.171</div> <div>IP address of the recording server* 192.168.173.171</div> <div>Minimum port* 20000</div> <div>Maximum port* 21000</div>
REC-02	

Rows per page 50 1 - 1 of 1

Save

Close

Fig. 393: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

2. Activate the check box *Recording Module Active MX-ONE* so that the configuration parameters appear.
3. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	Select from the drop-down list one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the data to be recorded.
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. <b>20000</b> .
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. <b>21000</b> .

Tab. 87: Configure recording servers



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

4. Click on the button *Save*.
5. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.



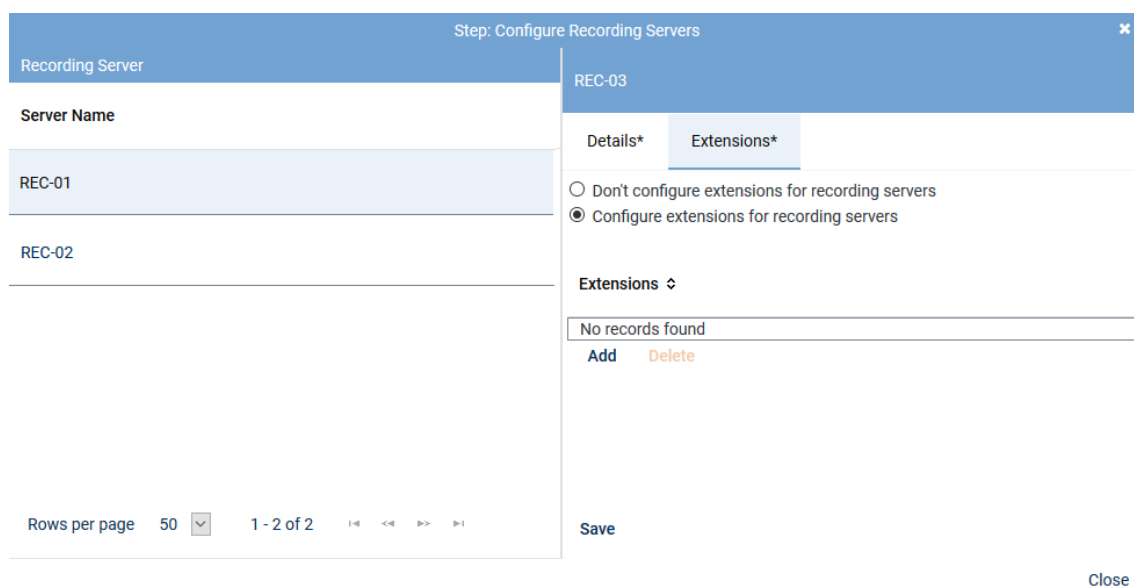
Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab Extensions

If you would like to use the feature *Intrusion* you have to configure an extension for the recording server.

1. Select the tab *Extensions*.





Close

Fig. 394: Tab Extensions

**Configure extensions of the recording server** Activate this option if you would like to configure extensions for the recording server so make the feature call intrusion work.

If you use more than one recording server, assign separate extensions or extension ranges to the respective recording servers.

Make sure that the extensions for the recording server have not already been allocated to extension monitor points.

**NOTICE!** The extensions which have to be configured here are SIP extensions which have to be created on the PBX previously so that the recording server can register with these extensions on the PBX. These extensions are used exclusively for the intrusion feature.

2. To add extensions, click on the button *Add* in the table *Extensions*.

⇒ The window *Add Extensions* appears.

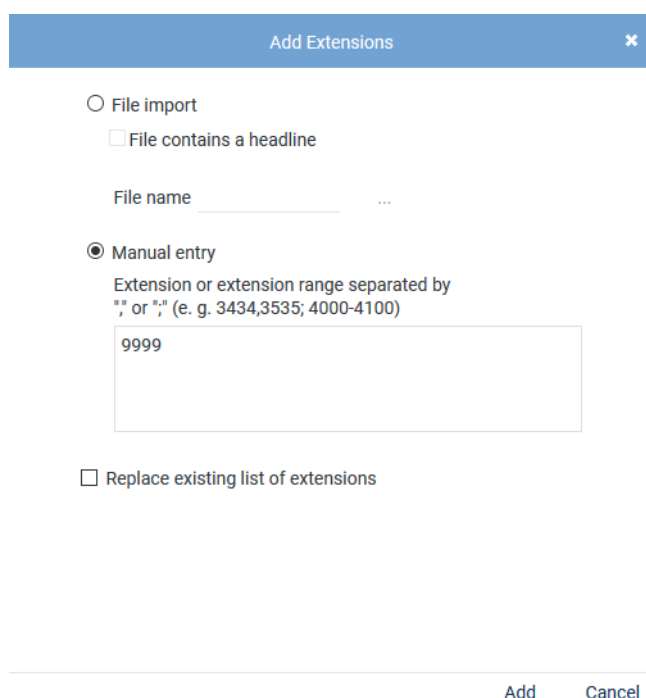


Fig. 395: Add extensions

3. In the window *Add Extensions*, enter either a single extension or an extension range that the recording server is to use when registering on the PBX.

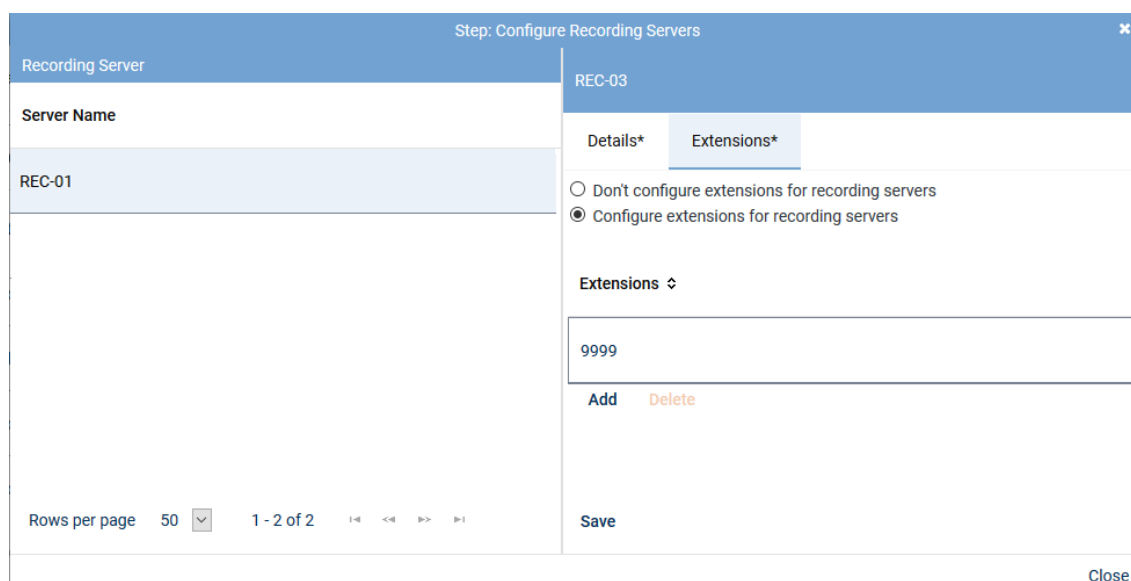


Fig. 396: Added extensions

4. Click on the button *Save*.
5. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTI~~connect~~ module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on
✕

Details \*

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

**CTIconnect Module**

---

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\* standard ▼

Grammar version\* 2.00.01 ▼

**Connection Data** ▼

---

Server name\* 192.168.170.205

Port\* 2601

**Additional Data** ▼

---

CALLID	Universal Call ID	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
PRIVATEDATA	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
SERVICEGROUPID	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
SERVICEGROUPLIST	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRDATA1	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRLABEL1	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRDATA2	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRLABEL2	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRDATA3	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRLABEL3	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
OASID	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>

Arbitrary assignment
+

	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>	<span style="color: red;">-</span>
	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>	<span style="color: red;">-</span>
	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>	<span style="color: red;">-</span>

Save Cancel

Fig. 397: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

### Group field CTIconnect Module

- Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 88: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

- Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
Server Name	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
Port	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 89: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

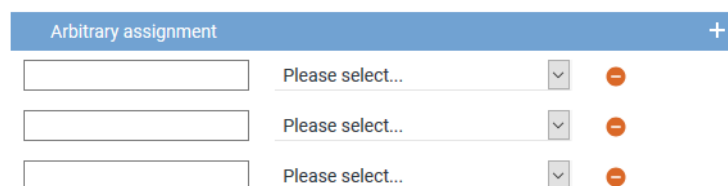



Fig. 398: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*

- *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI<sup>connect</sup> service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.

## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

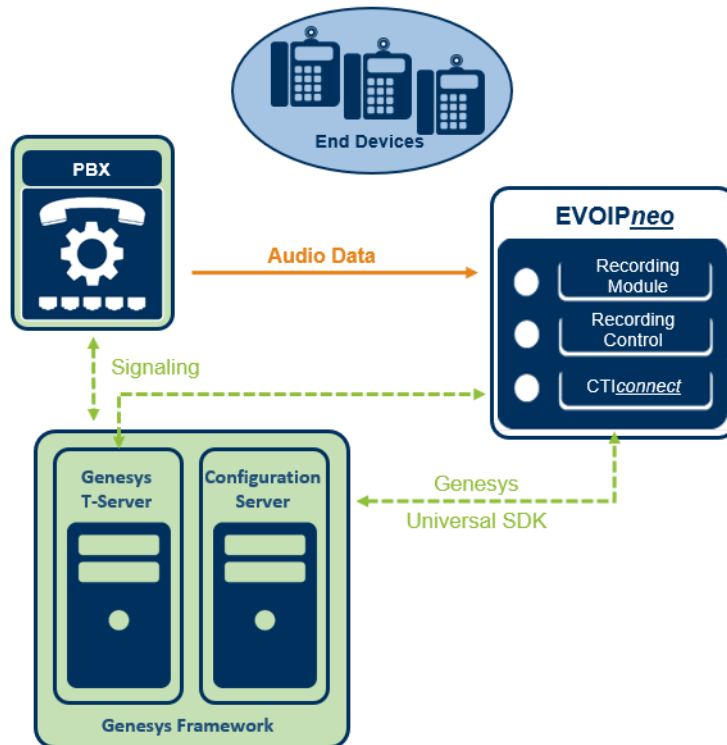


Fig. 399: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 434](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.

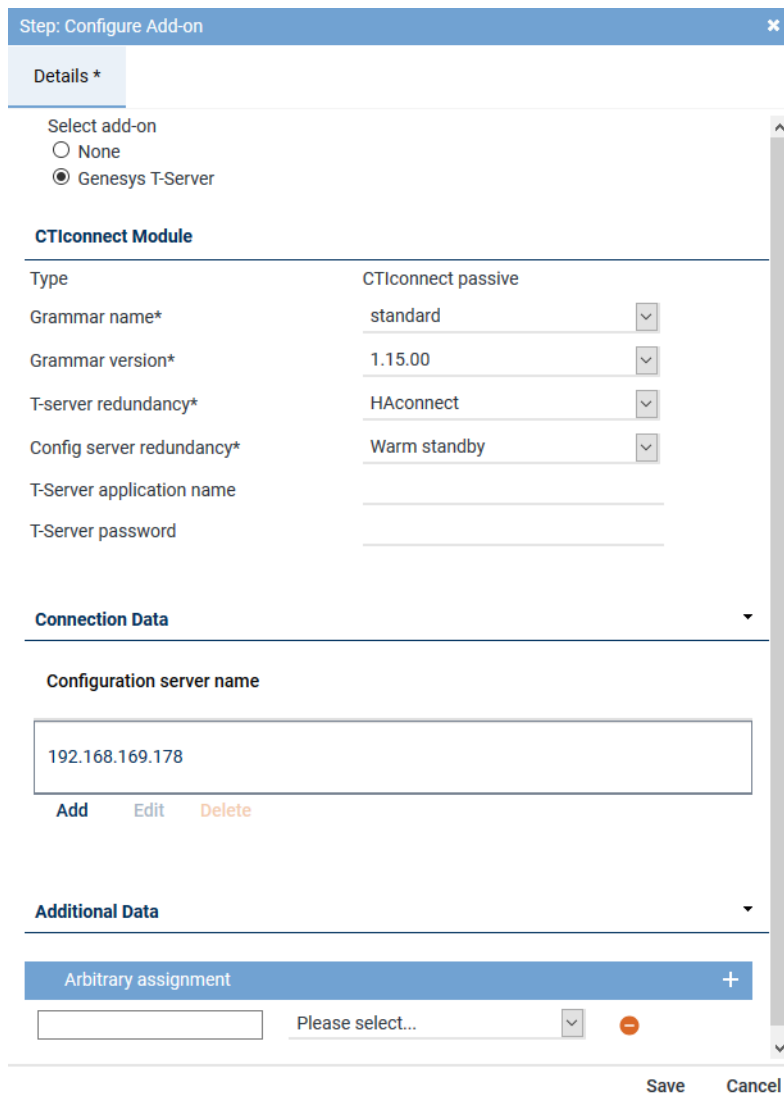


Fig. 400: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 90: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

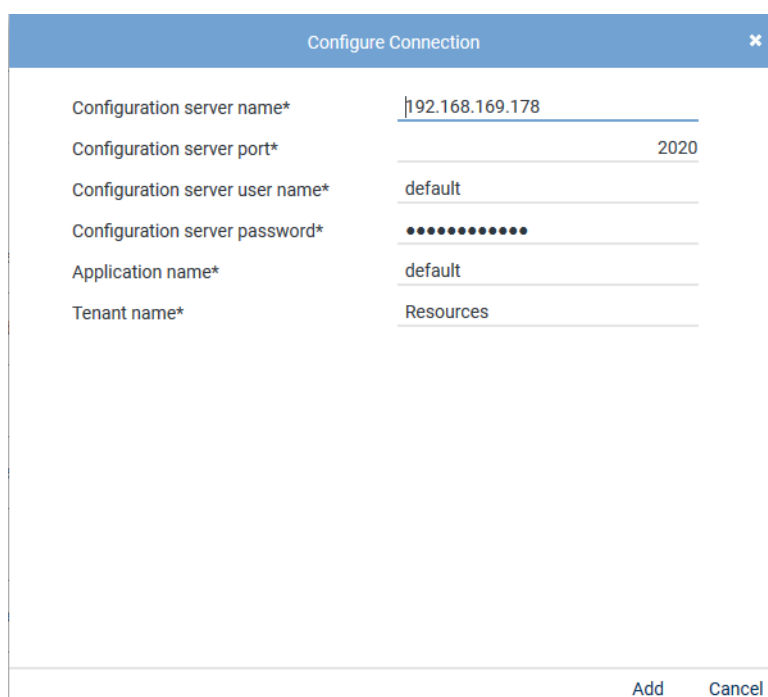


Fig. 401: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.



Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 91: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

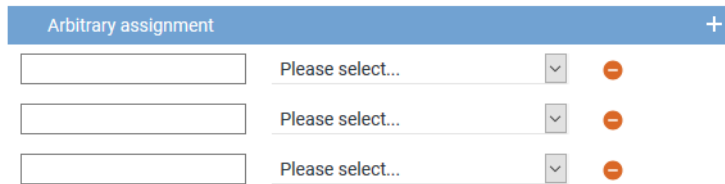



Fig. 402: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

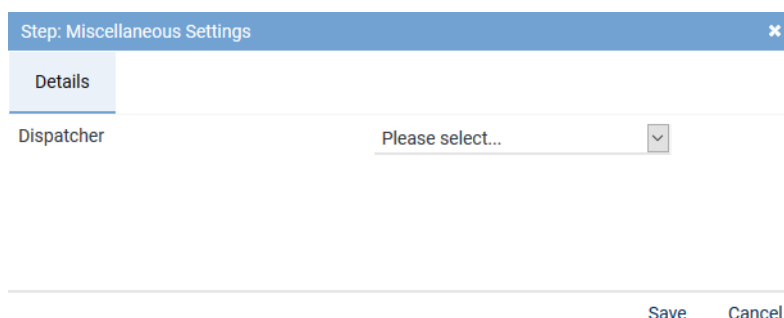


Fig. 403: Configure miscellaneous settings

2. Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.





















	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Global recording settings				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 404: Activate integration

1. Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
2. To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.








    Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	 

Fig. 405: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.



Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.




To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.



For updates, the integration is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed successfully, you must configure the integration again. Once the configuration has been completed, start the recording architecture again and activate the integration so that the new configuration is applied.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.









    Integration ▾ General			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		

Fig. 406: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

## 7.3.2.6 Configure recording solution Multi-Server Parallel Recording

### 7.3.2.6.1 Create recording architecture

Start the configuration in the Recording Architectures module because an activated recording architecture is required for further configuration.

The recording servers, recording types, and the integration types are assigned in the Recording Architectures module.

- Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Architectures* in the navigation bar.
  - ⇒ The following window appears:

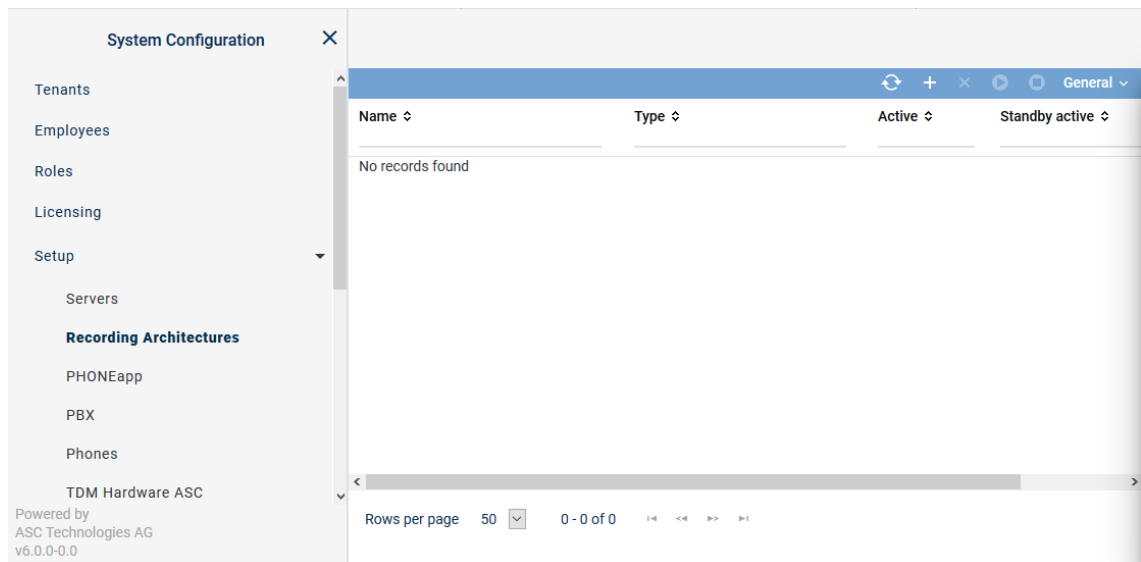




Fig. 407: Recording architectures - main view

<b>Name</b>	Name of the recording architecture
<b>Type</b>	Type of the recording architecture
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the recording architecture has been activated and is ready to be used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Recording architecture is active and ready to be used for recording. It can be deactivated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Deactivate</i>) in the toolbar.  <span>✗</span> = Recording architecture is not active. It can be activated by clicking on the icon  (<i>Activate</i>) in the toolbar. </div>
<b>Standby Active</b>	Shows whether the standby server is active for one or several recording components in the recording architecture. <div> <span>✓</span> = At least 1 standby server is active.  <span>✗</span> = No standby server is active or no standby server has been defined. </div>
<b>Creation Date</b>	Date on which the recording architecture was installed.
<b>Updated</b>	Date on which the settings of the recording architecture were updated for the last time.





**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.





### Toolbar of the Recording Architectures module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 408: Toolbar Recording Architectures module

	<b>Refresh</b>	Refreshes the main view.
	<b>Search</b>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<b>Reset search</b>	Resets all search filters so that the main view displays all data sets again.


	<i>Create</i>	Creates a new recording architecture.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected recording architecture. The recording architecture is removed from the list of the main view. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only delete recording architectures which are inactive and have not been assigned to an integration or server for the import.
	<i>Activate</i>	Activates the selected recording architecture.
	<i>Deactivate</i>	Deactivates the selected recording architecture. <b>NOTICE!</b> You can only deactivate recording architectures which have neither been assigned to an active integration nor to an active import.
<i>Recording Architectures</i>	<i>Standby management</i>	The menu item is only available for recording architectures with failover possibilities. By clicking on the menu item Standby Management, you can open a window in which you can manually define the active server in architectures with failover concepts.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create recording architecture Multi-Server Parallel Recording

If there are several recording servers which are supposed to record the same tracks in parallel, you have to create a recording architecture of the type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording*.

1. To create a new recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view.

⇒ The window *New Recording Architecture* appears.

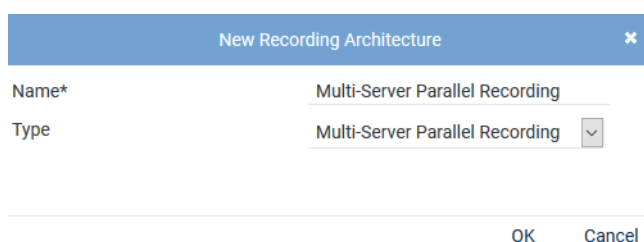


Fig. 409: Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel Recording

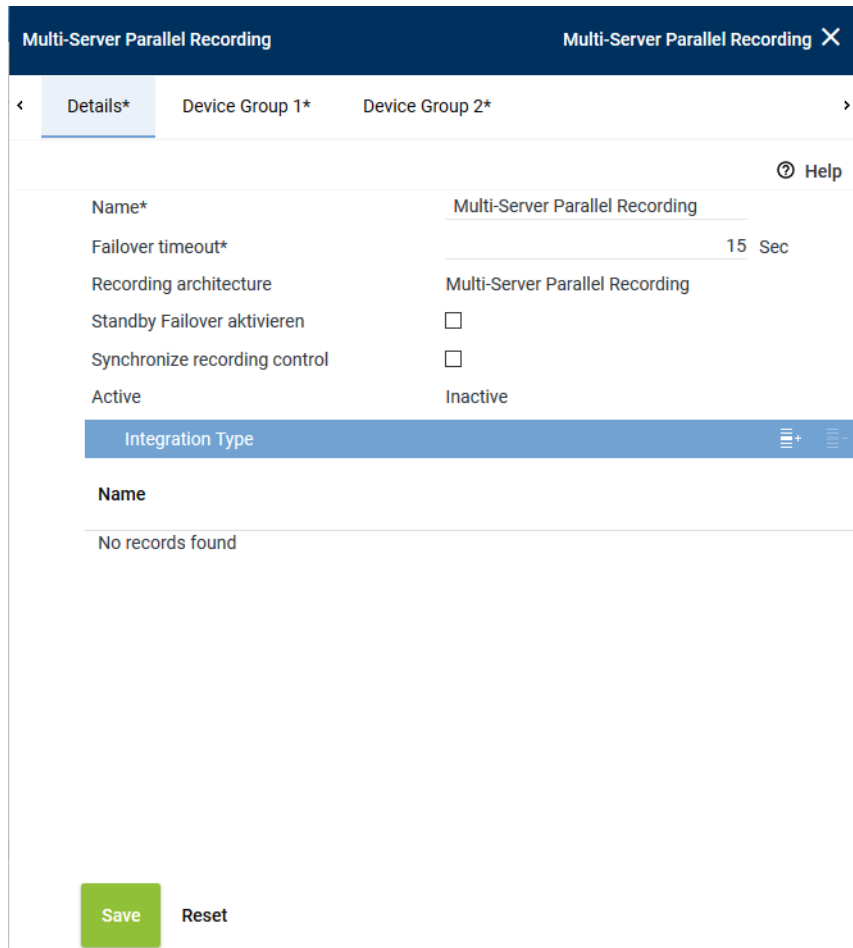
2. In the entry field *Name*, enter a descriptive name for the recording architecture.

3. From the drop-down list *Type*, select the recording architecture type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording*.

**NOTICE!** The drop-down list only displays the supported recording architecture types.

4. Click on the button *OK*.

⇒ Your entries now appear in the detail view.



The screenshot shows the 'Multi-Server Parallel Recording' configuration window. At the top, there's a title bar with the name and a close button. Below it, a tab bar shows 'Details\*' as the active tab, with 'Device Group 1\*' and 'Device Group 2\*' as other options. The main area contains a form with the following fields:

- Name\***: Multi-Server Parallel Recording
- Failover timeout\***: 15 Sec
- Recording architecture**: Multi-Server Parallel Recording
- Standby Failover aktivieren**: ☐
- Synchronize recording control**: ☐
- Active**: Inactive

Below the form is a section titled 'Integration Type' with a list of icons. At the bottom, there's a 'Name' label and a message 'No records found'. A green 'Save' button and a grey 'Reset' button are at the bottom left.

Fig. 410: Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Parallel Recording


As standby components may have been configured for the different active recording servers, a failover timeout may be configured in this recording architecture. For further information about the configuration of failover architectures, see [chapter "Standby management for failover architectures", p. 407](#).

5. Enter a failover timeout of a minimum of 15 seconds after which the failover process is supposed to start. Depending on the system architecture it may make sense to configure a longer timeout period. The timeout defines the elapse time until the failover process starts. If the status returns to *OK* within this time, then the failover process is not triggered.
6. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers, see [chapter "Synchronizing recording control", p. 399](#).

**NOTICE!** If you have activated the option *Synchronize recording control*, only one set of data is generated in the database but audio data is recorded on both recording servers. This methods makes duplicate detection impossible. Ensure that there is enough storage capacity for twice the amount of data.

If you do not want to synchronize recording control, you can configure duplicate detection, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 403](#).

### Add integration type

- Click on the icon  (Add) in the toolbar of the list *Integration Type*.  
⇒ The window *Integration Type* appears.

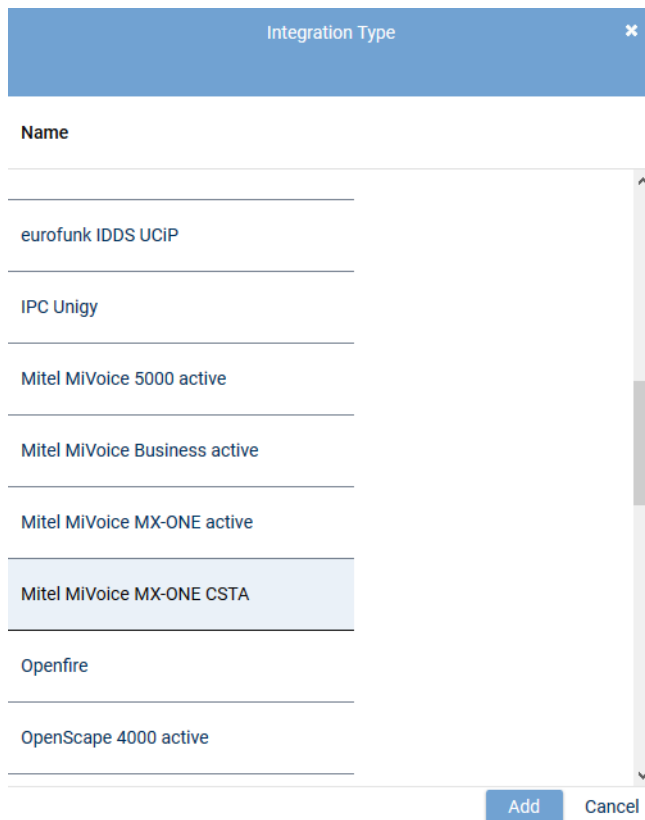


Fig. 411: Select integration type



Only those integration types are displayed which have a license in the system and which support the selected architecture type.



Any number of integration types can be assigned to a recording architecture.

- Select *Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA* from the list of the available integration types and click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the integration type now appears in the list in the detail view.

### Assign servers for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

In the architecture type *Multi-Server Parallel Recording* one tab appears for each device group where you can configure the different servers.

#### Tab Device Group 1

- Click on the tab *Device Group 1* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the first device group.

#### Group field Recording Control and CTIconnect

In this group field, you can configure recording control. You can configure two different server for this purpose or select the same server.



Multi-Server Parallel Recording
Multi-Server Parallel Recording
✕

< Details\*
Device Group 1\*
Device Group 2\*
>

Recording Control and CTIconnect

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-	
Used in activated architecture	No			

Recording Server

< Recording Server
⌵ ⌵ ⌵

Server ⌵	Standby ⌵	
REC-01	REC-02	⬆ ⬇ ⬇ ⬆

Save

Reset

Fig. 412: Recording architecture - server assignment device group 1

- Click on the button **+** behind the entry field *Recording control* to assign a server.  
⇒ The window *Servers* appears.

Servers

Name	IP Address	Path
RC-02	192.168.173.176	C:\
REC-01	192.168.173.171	C:\
REC-04	192.168.173.174	C:\
REC-02	192.168.173.172	C:\
RC-01	192.168.173.175	C:\
CTI-01	192.168.173.177	C:\
CTI-02	192.168.173.178	C:\

Rows per page


20

1 - 8 of 8

Add

Cancel

Fig. 413: Recording Architecture - assign server - example


2. Select the server for the *recording control module*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
4. To delete an assignment, click on the button .

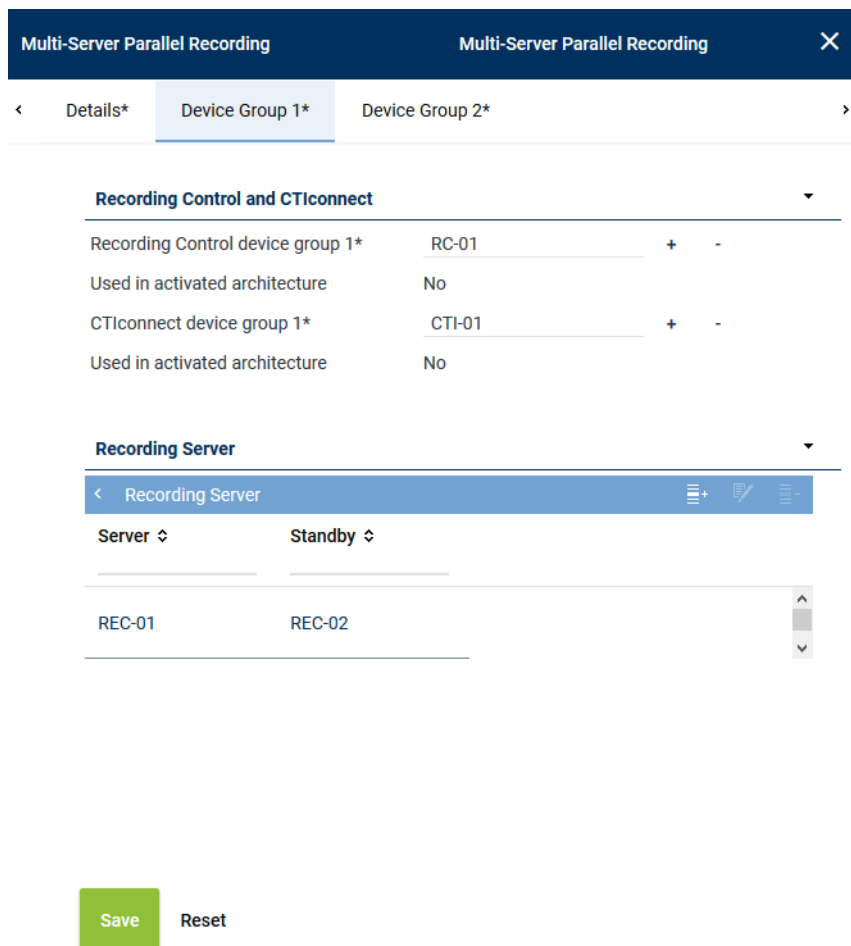


A server can be configured in several recording architectures, but you cannot activate several recording architectures with the same server at the same time.  
If you would like to activate several recording architectures at the same time, you have to use different servers to do so.

5. Repeat the steps and select the server for the *CTIconnect module* in the entry field *CTIconnect*.

### Group field Recording Server

1. In the table headline Recording Server, click on the icon  to add a recording server and a standby server.  
⇒ The following window appears:






**Multi-Server Parallel Recording** ×

< Details\* **Device Group 1\*** Device Group 2\* >

**Recording Control and CTIconnect** ▼

Recording Control device group 1*	RC-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		
CTIconnect device group 1*	CTI-01	+	-
Used in activated architecture	No		



**Recording Server** ▼



< Recording Server   

Server ↕	Standby ↕
REC-01	REC-02

**Save** **Reset**

Fig. 414: Add Recording Server

2. As described in the previous steps, go to the entry field *Primary server* and click on the icon  to select the primary server on which the recording is supposed to run.
3. In the entry field *Standby server*, click on the icon  to select the standby server which is supposed to take over recording in case of an error.

4. Select the recording type you would like to use for these servers by activating the check box.  
**NOTICE!** You can activate several recording types if the integration has been designed for this and if you have installed the respective licenses.
5. Click on the button *OK* to close the window.  
⇒ The name of the server now appears in the detail view.
6. To edit the assignment subsequently, click on the icon .  
To delete an assignment, click on the icon .
7. If you would like to add further recording servers, repeat the steps described above.




### Tab Device Group 2

1. Click on the tab *Device Group 2* to configure the distribution of the recording components for the second device group.
2. Proceed as described in the configuration of tab *Device Group 1*.



In the same device group, you can select the same server for both recording components. For device group 2, you cannot use a server which is already used in device group 1.

### Activate recording architecture

1. Once all servers have been assigned, click on the button *Save*.
2. Select the recording architecture in the main view so that the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar becomes active.
3. To activate the recording architecture, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.










     Recording Architecture ▾ General ▾			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Standby active ▾
Multi-Server Parallel Recording	Multi-Server Parallel Recording		

Fig. 415: Recording architecture - activate recording architecture - example

4. To deactivate the recording architecture, if required, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.



The recording architecture must have been activated so that the integration can be configured.



For updates, the recording architecture is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed, check that the recording architecture has been activated again.



Parallel recording results in redundant recording data in the system. To make sure that this data does not remain in the system permanently, you can configure duplicate detection so that duplicate sets of data are deleted, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection", p. 404](#).



If you install an add-on for the integration subsequently, you must deactivate the recording architecture and activate it again after having installed the license.

#### 7.3.2.6.2 Configure servers

Every server in your network that the *neo* software has been installed on is automatically identified as a server of the recording system and displayed in the main view of the Servers module. In the Servers module, you can configure the usage of the servers in your recording system.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Servers* in the navigation bar.  
⇒ The following window appears:

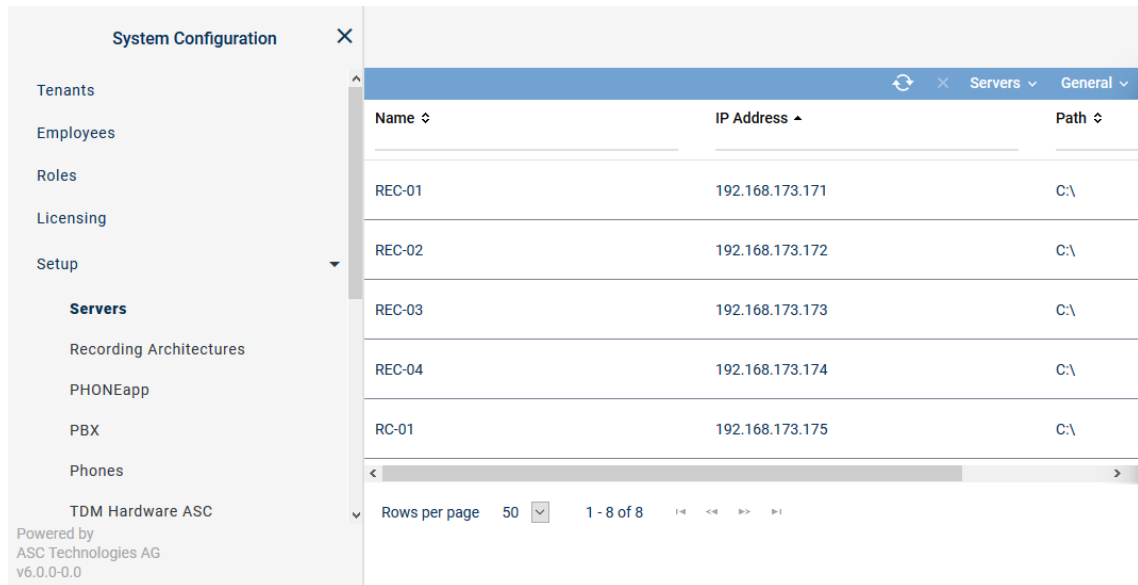


Fig. 416: Servers - main view

Depending on the configuration of the columns, the following information is displayed in the main view:

<i>Name</i>	Shows the name of the server.
<i>IP Address</i>	Shows the <a href="#">IP</a> address of the server.
<i>Path</i>	Shows the path of the server.
<i>Creation Date</i>	Date on which the server was installed.
<i>Updated</i>	Date on which the settings of the server were updated for the last time.






**NOTICE!** Hidden columns can be added by clicking on the menu item *General > Adjust Table*.

### Toolbar of the Servers module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 417: Toolbar Servers module

	<i>Refresh</i>	Refreshes the main view.
	<i>Search</i>	Opens the window of the search function. The search function allows searching systematically for sets of data which meet certain criteria.  The icon  is displayed whenever the search has been adjusted by means of a filter.
	<i>Reset search</i>	Resets all search filters so that all sets of data are displayed in the main view again.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected server configuration.  This function is meant to delete the server configuration if the hardware of a server has been removed and there is no connection to the <u>neo</u> system.

Servers	<i>Administrate Server Locations</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and administrate locations of the servers, see <a href="#">chapter "Administrate server locations"</a> , p. 349.
	<i>Administrate NTP server</i>	Opens a window in which you can administrate the servers for the time synchronization, see <i>Administrate NTP server</i> .
	<i>Manage Synchronization Configurations</i>	Opens a window in which you can manage the synchronization configurations.
General	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>
	<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
	<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
	<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Administrate server locations

You can create and manage a list of server locations. In the tab *Details*, you can assign locations to the servers.

#### Add server locations

- Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.

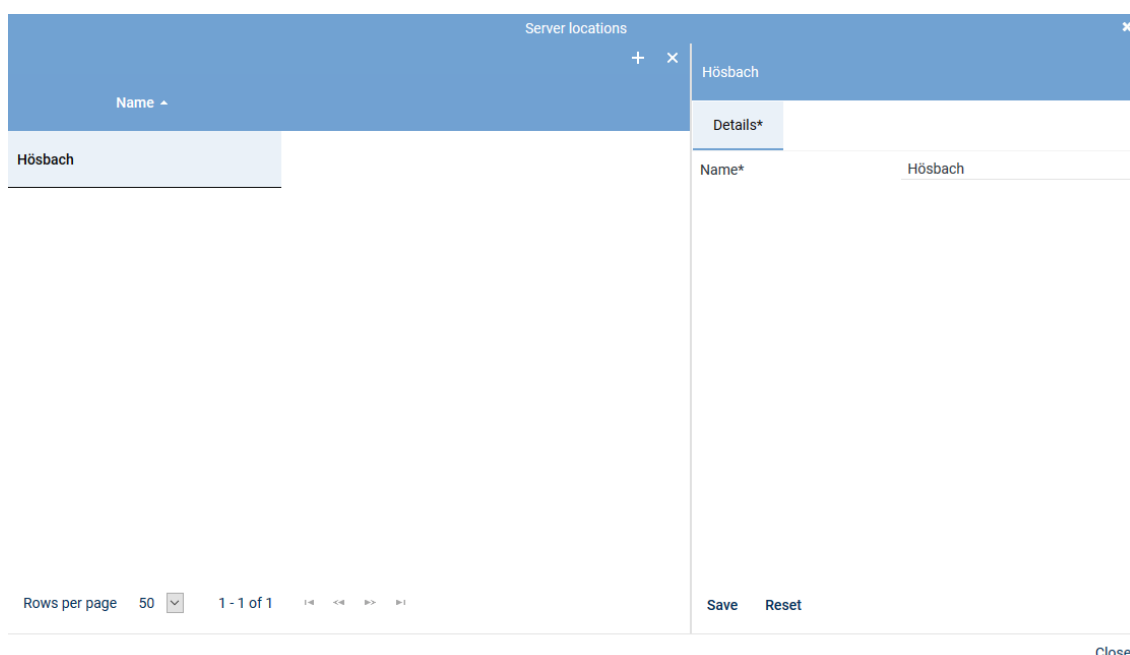


Fig. 418: Add server locations

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window *Server Locations*.

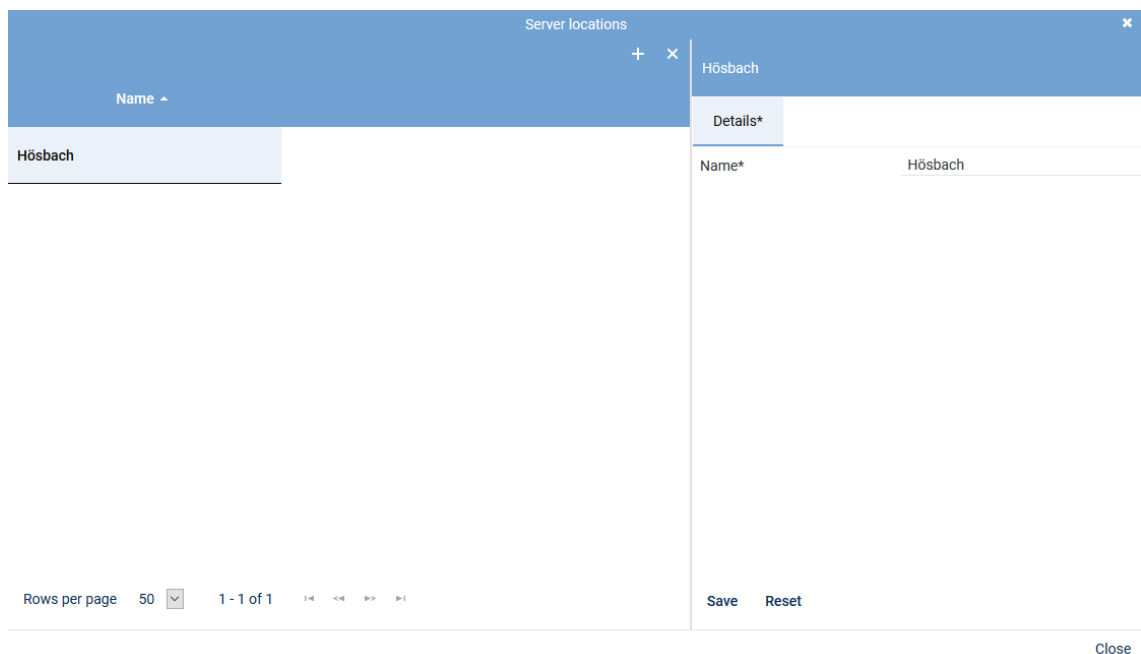
3. Enter the name of the location on the right side in the tab *Details*.
4. To save the entry, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the entry, click on the button *Reset*.
5. To add further locations, repeat the last 3 steps.
6. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Delete server location




A server location can only be deleted when it has not been assigned. To be able to delete a server location, you must first delete possible assignments.

1. Click on the menu item *Servers > Administrate Server Locations* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Server Locations* appears.
2. Select the location you would like to delete.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Server locations" with a close button (x) in the top right corner. Below the title bar is a toolbar with a plus (+) and minus (-) icon. The main area is divided into two panes. The left pane contains a table with one row: "Hörsbach". The right pane has a tab labeled "Details\*" which is currently active. Inside the "Details\*" tab, there is a form with a label "Name\*" and a text input field containing "Hörsbach". At the bottom of the right pane, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Reset". At the bottom of the left pane, there is a pagination bar showing "Rows per page 50", "1 - 1 of 1", and navigation icons. A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Fig. 419: Delete server location

3. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
4. To delete further locations, repeat the last 2 steps.
5. To close the window, click on the button *Close*.

### Tab Details

1. To configure the server, select the entry of the corresponding server in the main view.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.  
The information *Name* and *Configured IP address* has already been entered during the installation and is displayed for your information only.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key Ma >

? Help

Name	REC-01
Configured IP address	192.168.173.171
IP address*	192.168.173.171 <input type="button" value="v"/>
Server location	Hörsbach <input type="button" value="v"/>

Fig. 420: Servers - tab Details

- From the drop-down list, select the IP address which is supposed to be used as default address of the server in the system.
- Select the *Server location* in the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all locations which have been created in the location management.
- Click on the button **Save** if the entries are correct.

### Tab Usage

- Click on the tab *Usage* to configure the intended purpose.



As a server may be used for several recording solutions, all intended purposes are displayed. Note that some intended purposes do not apply for certain recording solutions. In chat recording, for instance, audio analysis or replay via phone cannot be used.

<
Details\*
Usage\*
Media Streamer\*
Replay Server Address Mapping
Key M. >

API Server	▶
Audio Analysis	▶
Recording Control/Key Management	▶
Data Processing	▶
Replay	▶
Virtualization	▶

Fig. 421: Servers - tab usage

### Group field API Server

**API Server** ▼

☒ API server

API server name\*

Storage expansions

Path	Server
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

No records found

☒ Replay via phone

Fig. 422: Group field API Server


The ASC API Server is a service within the neo software.




The ASC API Server must have been activated on every server where the Recording Control service runs.

The ASC API Server does not only offer an interface for the internal modules; additionally, the client applications communicate with the neo system by means of this interface, too, using defined commands.


Furthermore, the ASC API Server is responsible for replay by means of the web browser. Not until the ASC API Server has started, can the replay server be activated and the corresponding ASC API Server assigned for replay in the web applications.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>API server</i>	<p>Tick the check box to start the API server.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>API server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the API server from a public network and with configured port forwarding, too, you have to adjust the settings in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Replay Server Address Mapping"</a>, p. 361.</p>
<i>API server name</i>	<p>Enter the name which is supposed to denote the server in the system. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different API servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the API server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p>
<i>List Storage expansions</i>	<p>Here, you can add storage expansions for replay. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on the server, the search is continued on the storage expansions which have been entered here. That way, even recordings can be replayed which have not been transferred to the server.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the storage expansions, see <a href="#">chapter "Add storage expansion for replay"</a>, p. 353.</li> </ul>



Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the storage expansions from the list.</li> </ul> <p>If you use several recording servers in your system for which storage expansions have been configured, you can add any storage expansion of any recording server on every API server of the system.</p>
<i>Replay via phone</i>	<p>Activate this function if you would like to use the functions <i>Replay via phone</i> or <i>Last Call Repeat</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated.  <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> The function <i>Replay via phone</i> has been implemented in the following <i>neo</i> components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application POWERplay Pro</li> <li>Application POWERplay Instant</li> <li>Replay module</li> </ul> <p>In order to enable a client to use the functionality <i>Replay via phone</i>, you have to assign this client an identifier either in the Employees module or in the Phones module which allows the system to clearly identify the phone.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In the tab <i>Media Streamer</i>, you have to assign this function to a PBX, see <a href="#">chapter "Tab Media Streamer", p. 360</a>. To be able to do so, at least 1 PBX must have been configured in the system.</p>

### Add storage expansion for replay

- Click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list.
- Select 1 or several storage expansions.  
If you would like to select several storage expansions or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Storage Expansion for Replay				
Device Type	Name	Path	Free Disk Space	Server
NAS	NAS 2	NAS 2	<div></div>	REC-02

Rows per page 20 1 - 1 of 1

Add Cancel

Fig. 423: Select storage expansion

3. To apply the selected storage expansions, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Audio analysis

**Audio Analysis** ▼

---

☐ Emotion detection

Stream audio data from\* \_\_\_\_\_ + -

Fig. 424: Group field Audio analysis

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Emotion detection</i>	<p>Activate this check box to activate emotion detection for audio analysis.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. Tenants can use the function emotion detection.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Tab. 92: Configure audio analysis

### Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management** ▼

---

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture      Please choose... ▼

☒ neo key management

Fig. 425: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <u>CLIENT</u><i>command</i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <code>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</code> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 93: Configure recording control/key management

### Group field Data Processing

**Data Processing** ▼

☒ Data storage

☒ Transfer data for replay

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

☒ Transfer data for data storage

Target Server

Name	IP Address ↕
No records found	

Activate period of time ☒

from 11:59:36

to 11:59:36

Receives data from

Name	Only Replay
No records found	



☒ Archiving





☒ Export

☒ Import

Recording architecture Please choose... ▼


Fig. 426: Group field Data Processing

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Data storage</i>	Activate the check box to allow the modification of the additional functions of data processing.
<i>Transfer data for replay</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data only for replay to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for replay. The data is not stored on the target server but deposited in a cache temporarily in order to be replayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 356</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which an API server and a replay server have been configured.</p>
<i>Transfer data for data storage</i>	<p>Activate the check box if you would like to transfer data for storage to another server.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can select a server from the list <i>Target Server</i> to which the recorded data is supposed to be transferred for data storage purposes. In the drop-down list, all servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated. The data is copied to the target server and stored there.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Add), you can add the target server, see <a href="#">chapter "Add target server to a list", p. 356</a>.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (Remove), you can remove the target server from the list.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> Only those servers are displayed on which the function <i>Data Storage</i> has been activated.</p> <p>If the function has been activated, you can activate the transfer for a certain period of time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate period of time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. The fields for entering the time become active. Select the time via the rotating field for the period from – to.</li> <li>Active period of time <input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In distributed systems with slow network connections, the storage interval for the data transfer can be adjusted. The storage interval for the data transfer has to be configured by an ASC service technician or by an authorized partner company.</p>
<i>Receives data from</i>	<p>This table contains those servers which transfer data to this server.</p> <p>In the column <i>Name</i>, the name of the server appears from which data has been transferred.</p> <p>In the column <i>Only Replay</i>, the purpose of the transfer is displayed:</p> <p> = Data is transferred only for replay.</p> <p> = Data is transferred for data storage.</p>
<i>Archiving</i>	Activate the check box <i>Archiving</i> if you would like to use the server for archiving purposes.
<i>Export</i>	Activate the check box <i>Export</i> to allow the export from this server.
<i>Import</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>Import</i> so that the imported data can be stored on this server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture that fulfills this function. In the drop-down list, all recording architectures are displayed which enable this function as well.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> If you would like to use a server for the import function on which no recording is supposed to take place, you can configure an architecture exclusively for the import.</p>

Tab. 94: Configure data storage

### Add target server to a list

- In the toolbar of the list *Target Server*, click on the icon  (Add).
- Select the server from the list to which you would like to transfer the data.  
If you would like to select several servers or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Target Server

Name ↕	IP Address ↕
RC-02	192.168.173.176
REC-04	192.168.173.174
RC-01	192.168.173.175
REC-02	192.168.173.172
CTI-01	192.168.173.177
REC-03	192.168.173.173

Rows per page 20 1 - 6 of 6

Add Cancel

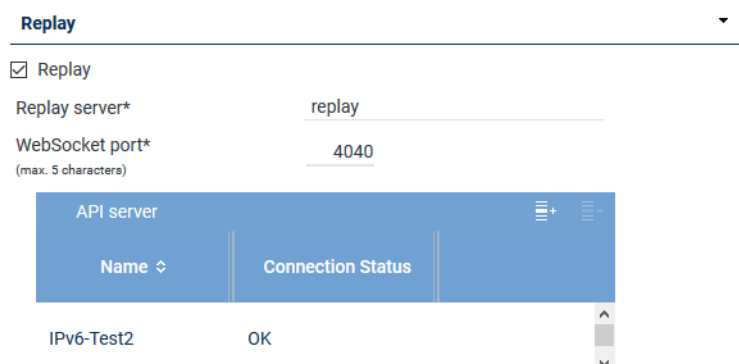
Fig. 427: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the function *Data storage* has been activated.

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Replay



Replay

☒ Replay



Replay server\* replay

WebSocket port\* 4040  
(max. 5 characters)

API server	
Name ↕	Connection Status
IPv6-Test2	OK

Fig. 428: Group field Replay

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay</i>	<p>A replay server can replay recordings via the integrated <i>Replay Feature</i>. Only data which has either been recorded directly on this server or which has been transferred to this server for data storage or only for replay purposes can be replayed. The client computers of the system can connect to a replay server for replay purposes.</p> <p>Activate the check box <i>Replay</i> to be able to use the replay function of the players and the phones.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated. You have to complete the entry field <i>Replay server</i>.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated.</p>

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Replay server</i>	<p>If the function has been activated, you can enter a displayed name which is supposed to denote the server as the replay server in the system in the entry field <i>Replay server</i>. The displayed name can be selected arbitrarily and is a kind of pseudonym. As the replay server and the <a href="#">API</a> server must not be identical, you can select different pseudonyms.</p> <p>The displayed name is meant to make it easier for users to select a server as different replay servers may be used across the system by different tenants. When selecting the replay server, these pseudonyms are displayed on the client computers instead of the real server name or the IP address.</p> <p>In order to be able to reach the server activated for replay from a public network and with configured port forwarding, you have to set the configuration in the tab <i>Replay Server Address Mapping</i>. For further details about the configuration refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>
<i>WebSocket port (maximum of 5 characters)</i>	Enter the port via which the data to be replayed in <i>POWERplay</i> Web are supposed to be transmitted.
<i>List API server</i>	<p>Here, you can add <a href="#">API servers</a> that the replay server may use. If a recording which is supposed to be replayed cannot be found on a server, the search is continued on the <a href="#">API servers</a> which have been entered here.</p> <p>If the function <i>Replay</i> has been activated, you can adjust the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Add</i>), you can add the <a href="#">API server</a>, see <a href="#">chapter "Add API server to a list"</a>, p. 358.</li> <li>By clicking on the icon  (<i>Remove</i>), you can remove selected <a href="#">API servers</a> from the list.</li> </ul>

Tab. 95: Configure replay

## Search and replay functions



To be able to use the search and replay functions via [LCR](#) as well as to use replay via phone, you have to create the users with the respective access rights in the application System Configuration in the Employees module. For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual *User management* for tenants.

### Add API server to a list

The replay server required the services of an [API](#) server. The configuration must be as follows:


- If the replay server runs on a server with a local [API](#) server, it must not necessarily be assigned as the replay server always addresses the local [API](#) server first.
  - If the replay server runs on a separate server, you must assign at least one [API](#) server that the replay server can address.
  - If several [API](#) servers are available in the network, you can assign further [API](#) servers in addition to the local [API](#) server. The assigned [API](#) servers are addressed in order. For this reason, the local [API](#) server should always be first in the list.
- To assign an [API](#) server, click on the icon  (*Add*) in the toolbar of the list *API Server*.
  - Select the server from the list on which the [API](#) service is running.



Fig. 429: Select server



Only those servers are available on which the [API](#) service has been installed and activated. See [chapter "Group field API Server", p. 352](#).

- To apply the selected servers, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Group field Virtualization



Fig. 430: Group field Virtualization

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>VM support</i>	<p>Activate the check box <i>VM support</i> to be able to use the licensing for several VM installations.</p> <p>This function can only be activated if the system has been installed in a VMware and no <i>TRUSTED_VIRTUALIZATION</i> license has been imported to the system.</p> <p>When activating the function <i>VM support</i>, you have to configure the respective settings in the tab <i>Keystore/VM Licensing</i>. For further details about the configuration of this function refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration of servers and recording architectures</i>.</p>

Tab. 96: Configure virtualization



For the *virtualization* without Internet connection, a dongle is required which contains the system information. The application *Dongle Manager*, required to read the dongle, has to be installed on the server that the dongle has been connected to.

- To save the entries, click on the button *Save* in the detail view.  
To reset the entries, click on the button *Reset* in the detail view.

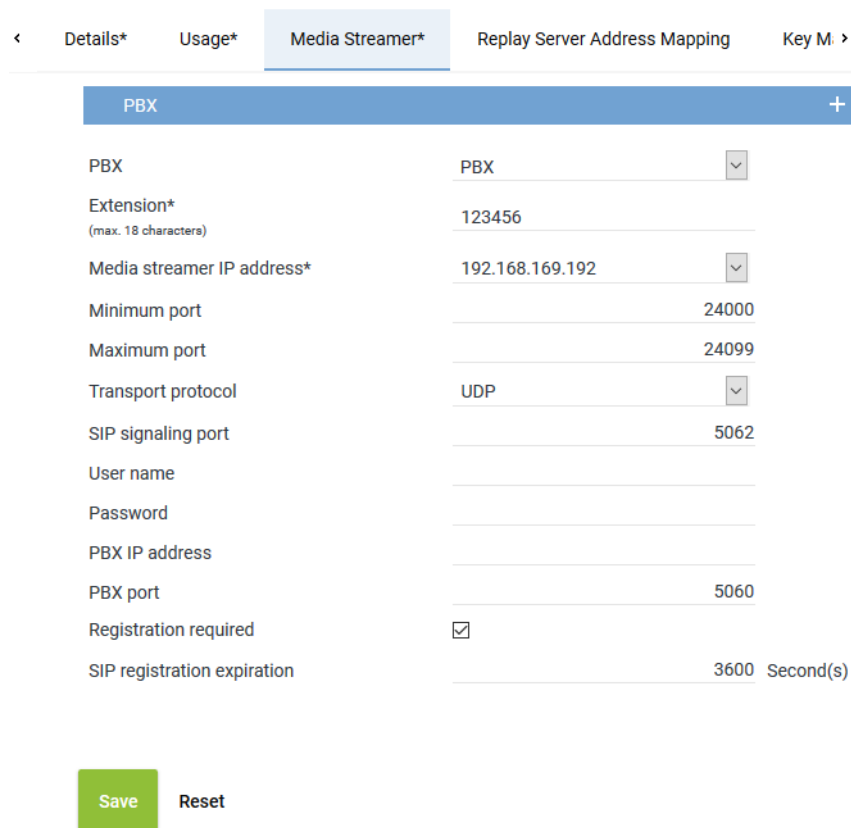
### Tab Media Streamer

1. Click on the tab *Media Streamer* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the Media Streamer for the functionalities *Replay via phone* and *Last Call Repeat Facility*.



The tab *Media Streamer* is only active if the function *Replay via phone* has been activated in the tab *Usage*.



< Details\* Usage\* **Media Streamer\*** Replay Server Address Mapping Key M. >

PBX +

PBX PBX  
 Extension\* 123456  
 (max. 18 characters)  
 Media streamer IP address\* 192.168.169.192  
 Minimum port 24000  
 Maximum port 24099  
 Transport protocol UDP  
 SIP signaling port 5062  
 User name  
 Password  
 PBX IP address  
 PBX port 5060  
 Registration required ☒  
 SIP registration expiration 3600 Second(s)

Save Reset

Fig. 431: Servers module - tab Media Streamer

2. Enter the following parameters:

<b>PBX</b>	<p><b>PBX</b> that the Media Streamer is supposed to be mapped to.</p> <p>Select a <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list. The drop-down list displays all <b>PBXs</b> which have been created in the system.</p> <p>If no <b>PBX</b> has been created in the system yet, you can create a <b>PBX</b> via the blue bar <b>PBX</b>, see <a href="#">chapter "Create PBX"</a>, p. 365.</p>
<b>Extension</b>	<p>Extension which is supposed to be mapped to the Media Streamer. This is a mandatory field; the configuration cannot be saved if this information is missing.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value <b>8000</b>.</p>
<b>Media streamer IP address</b>	<p>IP address which is supposed to be used for the exchange of the audio data and for the <b>SIP</b> communication.</p> <p>Select an IP address from the drop-down list. In the drop-down list, all IP addresses of the server are displayed.</p> <p>If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select the IP address <b>169.254.254.100</b> in the drop-down list.</p>



<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the minimum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the maximum port which is supposed to be used for the audio data exchange.  A port range of 100 (e. g. 24000-24099) is sufficient for 50 licenses. The port range should be twice as wide as the number of available licenses.
<i>Transport protocol</i>	Select the transport protocol type you would like to use for the <b>SIP</b> communication from the drop-down list.  <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, select <b>UDP</b> in the drop-down list.
<i>SIP signaling port</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> communication. Port for data exchange: 5062
<i>User name</i>	Enter the user name for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>Password</i>	Enter the password for the authentication on the <b>SIP</b> server.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the IP address 169.254.254.101.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port of the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, enter the value 5060.
<i>Registration required</i>	Select whether the <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered with the <b>SIP</b> registrar of the <b>PBX</b> .  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension has to be registered. <input type="checkbox"/> = <b>SIP</b> extension does not have to be registered.  If an external analog gateway has been integrated, deactivate the check box <i>Registration required</i> .
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the time interval after which the registration has to be repeated.

### Tab Replay Server Address Mapping

1. Click on the tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the replay server address mapping. Servers which have been activated for replay require this address mapping so that they can be reached from a public network and with configured port forwarding.



The tab *Replay Server Address Mapping* is only active if the function *Replay* has been enabled in the tab *Usage*.

[Details\\*](#)
[Usage\\*](#)
[Media Streamer\\*](#)
[Replay Server Address Mapping](#)
[Key M. >](#)

---

**Replay Server Addresses**
✖

Internal IP address/ port of the replay server
  : 4000

External address/ port of the replay server
  : 4000

Save
[Reset](#)

Fig. 432: Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping

### Group field Replay Server Addresses

1. Enter the following parameters:

<i>Internal IP address/ port of the replay server</i>	Enter the destination <b>IP</b> address and the port of the replay server at which the Replay module can be reached internally.
<i>External address / Port of the replay server</i>	Enter the <b>URL</b> or the <b>IP</b> address and the port at which the Replay module can be reached via the browser from outside. When entering the external address consider whether the SSL certificate has been created for an IP address or for a DNS address. In the latter case, it is imperative to enter the DNS name! Otherwise the certificate check in the replay applications will fail.

If you would like to remove the addresses, click on the icon ✖ in the title bar of the group field.



If address mapping has been configured, the Replay module receives the configured address and the configured port.

If address mapping has not been configured, the Replay module receives the IP address and the default port 4040 as entered in the tab *Details*.



To allow the users of the respective tenant to access the replay server via the browser, an internal address and/or an external IP address or a DNS name must be configured in the *Tenants* module.



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Key Management

1. Click on the tab *Key Management* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the settings for the *neo* key management. This tab is only active if you have installed the corresponding license and enabled the function *neo Key Management* in the tab *Usage*.

< Usage\* Media Streamer\* Replay Server Address Mapping Key Management >

Key creation interval

☒ All

365 Day(s)

☐ Create key manually

Delay usage

until

0 Day(s)

0 Hour(s)

☐ Key expiration date

after

0 Day(s)

☒ In case of an error switch to simple key management automatically

Save

Reset

Fig. 433: Servers module - tab Key Management

<i>Key creation interval</i>	<p>Select whether a key is supposed to be generated automatically or manually. Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>All</i> Select the intervals in which a new key is supposed to be generated automatically. Possible time interval: 1 to 365 days Default value: 365 days</li> <li>• <i>Create key manually</i> Select that a key is supposed to be generated manually.</li> </ul> <p>Old keys which are no longer used for encryption become inactive for the time being. They remain in the database, though, since they are still required for the decryption of old recordings.</p>
<i>Delay usage</i>	<p>If required, enter a time interval during which the new key is not supposed to be used yet after having been created. Not until after this time interval has passed can the key be actually used for encryption.</p> <p>Possible time interval: 0 to 14 days Default value: 0 days (new keys are immediately used for encryption)</p> <p>A delay guarantees that the key has been captured by a database backup before it will actually be used.</p>
<i>Key expiration date</i>	<p>Select whether an inactive key is supposed to become invalid after the expiration of the time interval defined here.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Key never becomes invalid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Key becomes invalid. In the entry field, enter the time interval after which the key loses its validity. Once this time interval has passed, the key cannot be used anymore. If recording data must be deleted after a certain period of time, this option offers additional security on top of the configured date of deletion. This especially applies to the case when recording data has been transferred manually to a storage location where the deletion mechanism of the system cannot find it.</p>

**CAUTION!** All recordings which have been encrypted with a key which has meanwhile become invalid are useless and cannot be replayed anymore.

*In case of an error ... automatically*

Select whether simple key management is supposed to be used if the neo key management does not work (e. g. if the service *DongleMan* fails). If you have not activated the option, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated but does not work.

☒ = In case of an error, simple key management is used as replacement.

☐ = In case of an error, no recording takes place as long as the neo key management has been activated. In this case, disable key management in the tab *Usage*.



On top of the settings in this tab, each tenant who would like to use the neo key management has to define individual settings in his own user management (Tenants module).



For information about the configuration refer to the administration manual for tenants *User management tenant*.

### Tab Keystore/Virtualization

1. Click on the tab *Keystore/Virtualization* in the detail view.

In this tab, you can configure the connection data for the service *DongleMan* for the neo key management and for the authentication of the VM.



If your system has been installed in a virtual environment, the application Dongle Manager must have been installed and started locally outside the VM so that the access to the dongle works. The dongle must have been connected to the server on which the VM has been installed.



For detailed information about neo key management refer to the administration manual *Encryption of recordings*.

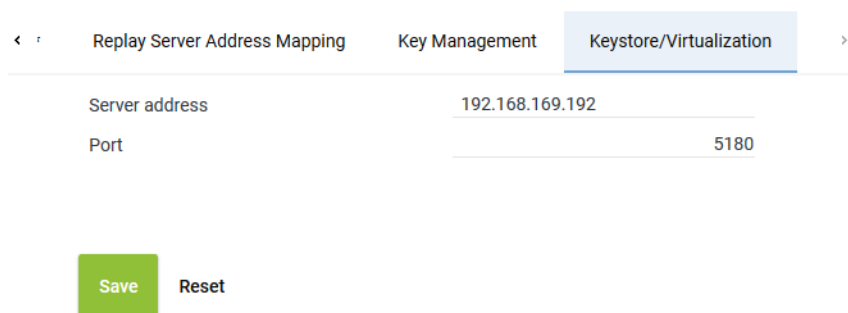


Fig. 434: Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization

#### Server address

Enter the address of the server for this connection.

- If you use the neo key management as well as the virtualization:  
IP address of the server that the service *DongleMan* has been installed on.
- If you use only virtualization, you can authenticate the VM via the ASC License Management System, too. In this case, enter the following address:  
*licensing.asc.de*

- If you use only the ASC key management:  
IP address of the server with the master password database

**Port** Enter the port for the connection.  
Default value: 5180

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

### 7.3.2.6.3 Create PBX

The PBX can either be configured via the PBX module or via the Integrations module.

In this configuration step, the parameters for the PBX are configured, e. g. the name, the area code and the net code.

- Select the menu item *Setup > PBX* in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

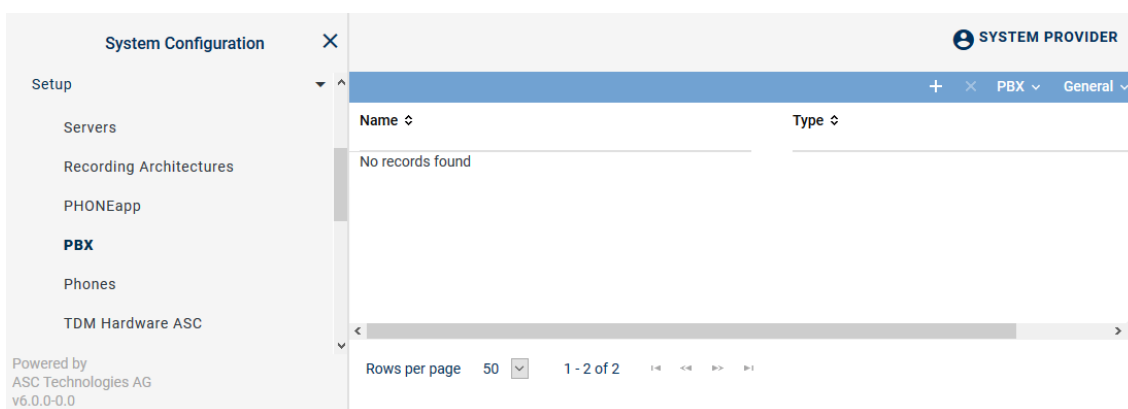


Fig. 435: Create new PBX

### Toolbar of the PBX module

The toolbar offers the following functions.

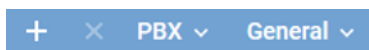




Fig. 436: Toolbar PBX module


	<i>Create</i>	In the detail view, you can enter the parameters of the new PBX.
	<i>Delete</i>	Deletes the selected PBX configuration. A PBX can only be deleted if it is not used in any configuration.
<i>PBX</i>	<i>Phone Configuration</i>	Opens a window in which you can create and configure phones.
	<i>Administrate Unused Extensions</i>	Opens a window in which you can delete extensions that are not used in any configuration.
<i>General</i>	<i>Print</i>	Prints the table of the main view.
	<i>Adjust Table</i>	Opens a window in which you can adjust the following settings for the main view: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Displayed information</i></li> <li>• <i>Order of the displayed columns</i></li> <li>• <i>Number of rows per page</i></li> </ul>

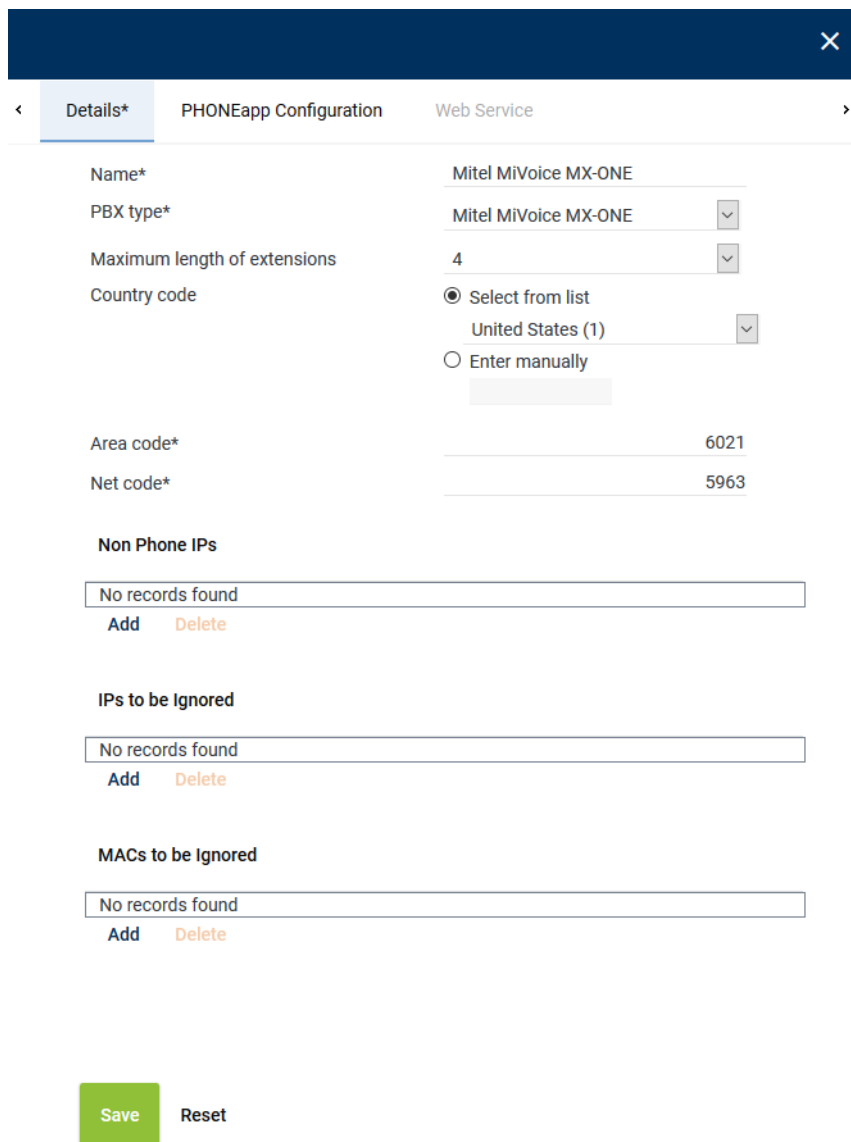
<i>Save Table Configuration</i>	Saves the current table configuration of the main view as default view of the user.
<i>General Help</i>	Opens the online help.
<i>Module Help</i>	Opens the module-specific online help.



For detailed information on default functions such as *Print*, *Adjust table*, or *Help* refer to the user manual for administrators *System Configuration - General Information*.

### Create new PBX

- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view of the PBX module.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Details* appears.



The screenshot shows a modal window titled 'Create new PBX' with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window has three tabs: 'Details\*' (selected), 'PHONEapp Configuration', and 'Web Service'. The 'Details\*' tab contains the following fields and sections:

- Name\***: Text input field with value 'Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE'.
- PBX type\***: Drop-down menu with value 'Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE'.
- Maximum length of extensions**: Drop-down menu with value '4'.
- Country code**: Radio button selected for 'Select from list', showing 'United States (1)' in a drop-down. An 'Enter manually' option is also present with an empty text field.
- Area code\***: Text input field with value '6021'.
- Net code\***: Text input field with value '5963'.
- Non Phone IPs**: Section with a box stating 'No records found' and buttons 'Add' and 'Delete'.
- IPs to be Ignored**: Section with a box stating 'No records found' and buttons 'Add' and 'Delete'.
- MACs to be Ignored**: Section with a box stating 'No records found' and buttons 'Add' and 'Delete'.
- Buttons**: A green 'Save' button and a 'Reset' button at the bottom left.

Fig. 437: Create new PBX - tab Details

- Set the following parameters in the detail view:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Name</i>	This <i>name</i> serves as the identifier of this PBX.
<i>PBX type</i>	Select the type of the <b>PBX</b> from the drop-down list.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Maximum length of the extensions</i>	Enter the number of digits of the extensions, e. g. 4.
<i>Country code</i>	Select the option for the country code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Select from list</i> Select the country code from the drop-down list.</li> <li>• <i>Enter manually</i> If the corresponding country code is not available in the drop-down list, you can enter the 3-digit code manually. e. g. for Sri Lanka <i>094</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Area code</i>	Enter the area code without the preceding 0, e. g. 6021.
<i>Net code</i>	Enter the net code, e. g. 5963. Do not enter an extension here.

Tab. 97: Create PBX

- To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

#### 7.3.2.6.4 Assign recording resources

In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign each tenant its own recording resources.

Depending on the recording type, agents can be assigned to the recording resource via the extension, via the PBX Agent ID or via the chat ID. Within one tenant, you can configure all three possibilities.

##### Assign extensions to tenants

If you would like to make an assignment based on extensions, you can assign the respective tenant the extension designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, all extensions are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). Extensions are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the extensions manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of extensions is not possible until a PBX has been created since extensions are assigned in relation to the PBX.

- Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

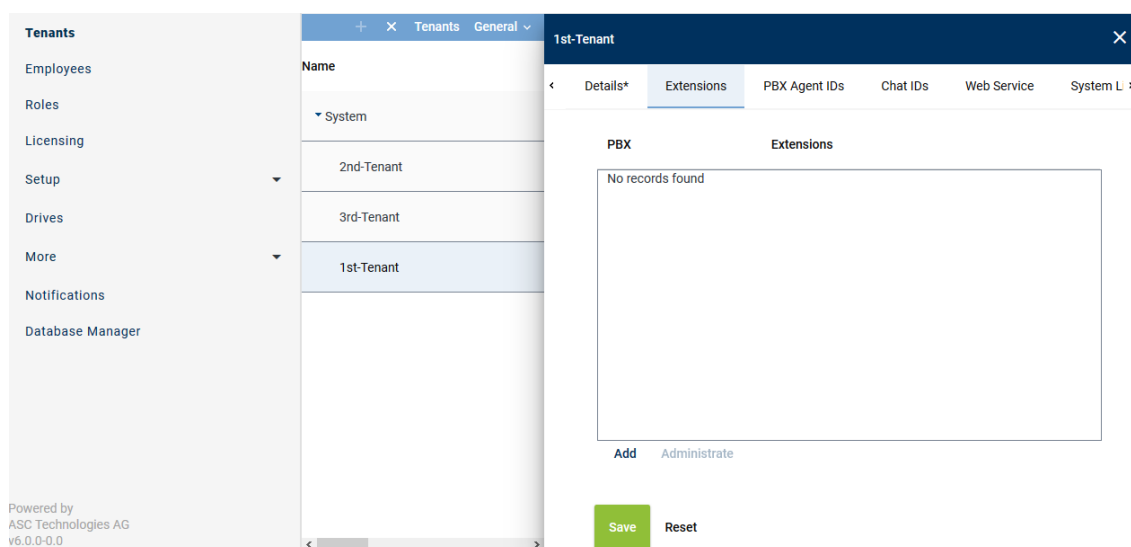


Fig. 438: Tenants - main view - tab Extensions

### Add extensions

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign extensions.
2. Click on the tab *Extensions*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.

⇒ The following window appears:

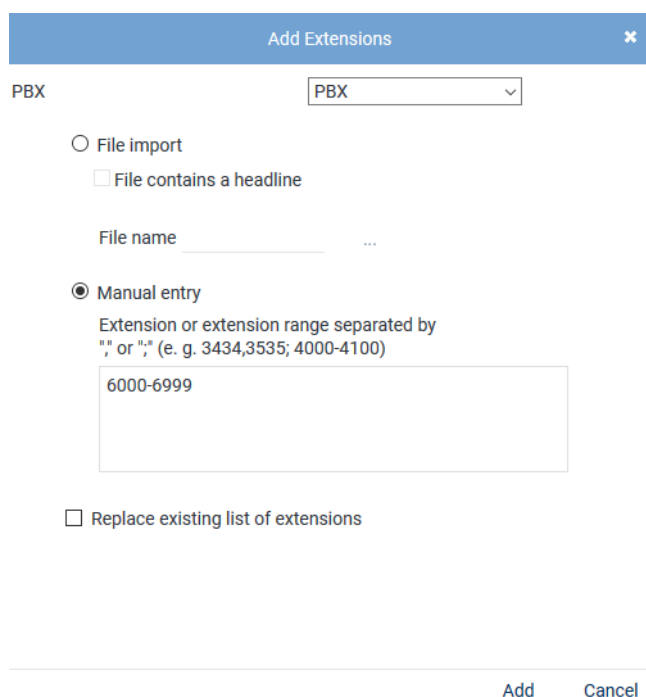




Fig. 439: Assign extensions to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the extensions for this tenant have been configured.

<b>File import</b>	Select this option to import extensions from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of extensions.
<b>File contains a headline</b>	

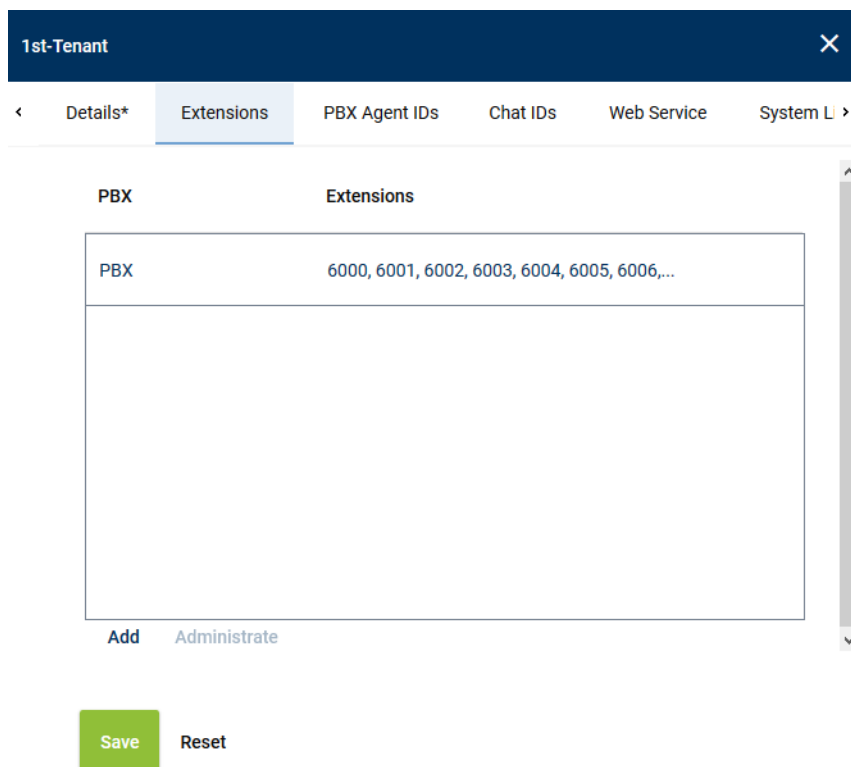


	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumerical entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the extensions of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
  - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
  - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
  - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.
- Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

### **Remove extensions**

- In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned extensions.



1st-Tenant

< Details\* Extensions PBX Agent IDs Chat IDs Web Service System L >

PBX	Extensions
PBX	6000, 6001, 6002, 6003, 6004, 6005, 6006,...

Add Administrate

Save Reset

Fig. 440: Remove extensions

- Click the button *Administrate*.
- Select one or several extensions you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several extensions or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.



Administrate Extensions

6993
6994
6995
6996
6997
6998
6999

Remove Cancel

Fig. 441: Select extensions

- To remove the selected extensions, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

If the information about PBX Agent IDs is delivered by the PBX, you can make an assignment by means of the PBX Agent IDs. In this case, you can assign the respective tenant the PBX Agent IDs designated for recording in the Tenants module.



In 1-tenant systems, the PBX Agent IDs are automatically assigned to the tenant who has been created by the system (1st tenant). PBX Agent IDs are assigned to the user in the Employees module.

When installing a 1-tenant system, you can skip this chapter.



In multi-tenant systems, you have to assign the PBX Agent IDs manually to each tenant who is supposed to be able to use them. There are multi-tenant systems, too, in which only 1 tenant has been set up.

The manual assignment of PBX Agent IDs is not possible until a PBX has been created since the assignment is PBX-related.

1. Select the menu item *Tenants* in the navigation bar.

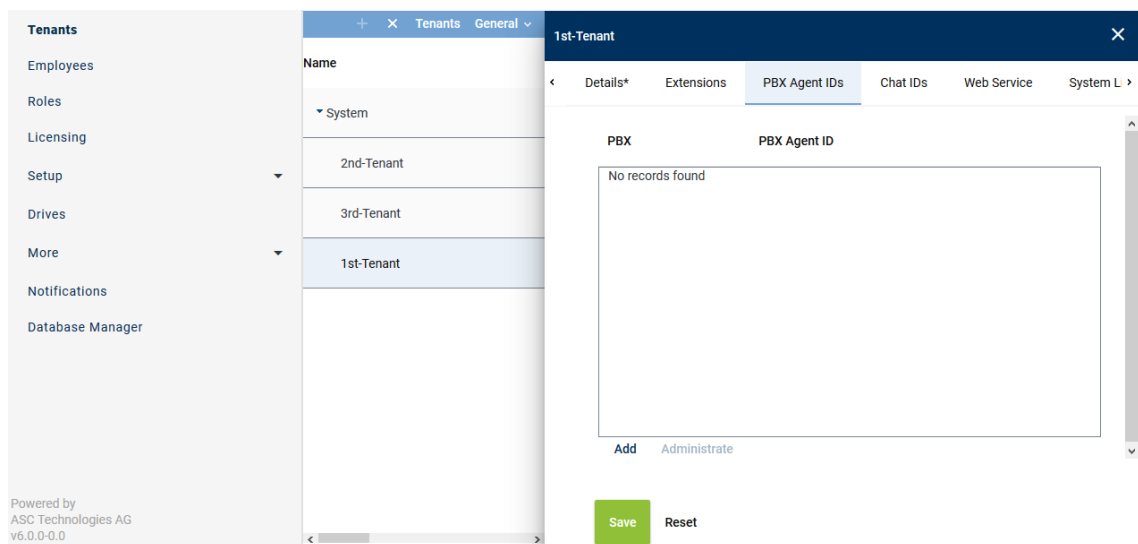


Fig. 442: Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID

### Add PBX Agent ID

1. In the main view, select the tenant to whom you would like to assign the PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click on the tab *PBX Agent IDs*.
3. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

Add PBX Agent IDs
✕

PBX

PBX ▾

☐ File import

☐ File contains a headline

File name  ...

☒ Manual entry

PBX Agent IDs separated by ";" or ":"

427agent1,427agent2

☐ Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs

Add
Cancel

Fig. 443: Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants

4. From the drop-down list, select the PBX in which the PBX Agent IDs for this tenant have been configured.

<i>File import</i>	<p>Select this option to import the PBX Agent IDs from an existing <a href="#">CSV</a> file and add them to the table of PBX Agent IDs.</p>
	<p><i>File contains a headline</i></p> <p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <a href="#">CSV</a> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <a href="#">CSV</a> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <a href="#">CVS</a> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p>
	<p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click on the button <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">...</span> behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>Click on the button <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">↗</span> <i>Upload File</i>.</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter PBX Agent IDs manually.</p> <p>You can separate the individual PBX Agent IDs by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of PBX Agent IDs</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of PBX Agent IDs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; the entry replaces the PBX Agent IDs of the selected PBX.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured PBX Agent IDs of all PBXs are kept and the new PBX Agent IDs are added to the selected PBX.</p>

5. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The PBX Agent IDs are added to the table of PBX Agent IDs.
6. If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.  
Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.  
To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.  
To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
7. The configured PBX Agent IDs now appear in the detail view.
8. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries.

#### Remove PBX Agent ID

1. In the list, select the **PBX** for which you would like to remove the assigned PBX Agent IDs.
2. Click the button *Administrate*.
3. Select one or several PBX Agent IDs you would like to remove from the assignment.  
To select several PBX Agent IDs or to revoke the selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

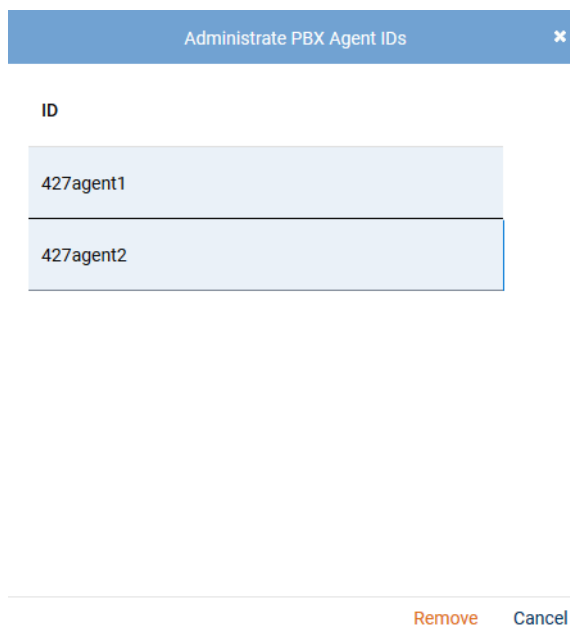


Fig. 444: Select PBX Agent IDs

4. To remove the selected PBX Agent IDs, click on the button *Remove*.  
To cancel the process and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.3.2.6.5 Configure additional data

In the Additional Data module, you can configure the additional data which is delivered for a conversation with a protocol.

For selection fields to appear in the drop-down list, they have to be configured in the Additional Data module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup > Additional Data* in the navigation bar.

System Configuration		SYSTEM PROVIDER	
Setup Servers Recording Architectures PHONEapp PBX Phones TDM Hardware ASC TDM Hardware Others Integrations Recording Import <b>Additional Data</b> Activity Guard <small>Powered by ASC Technologies AG v6.0.0-0.0</small>	X	Additional Data	
		Additional Data General	
		ID	Displayed Name Available
		customCP01	customCP01 X
		customCP02	customCP02 X
		customCP03	customCP03 X
		customCP04	customCP04 X
		customCP05	customCP05 X
		customCP06	customCP06 X
		Rows per page 50 1 - 30 of 30	

Fig. 445: Additional Data module main view

- Select a set of data.  
⇒ The detail view displays the information you can configure.

### Change display name







Change Display Name		
Language	Content	
ar_SA	customCP01	
bg_BG	customCP01	
de_DE	Universal Call ID	
en_GB	customCP01	
en_US	Universal Call ID	 

Fig. 446: Configure additional data

- To change the display name, click on the pen in the line of the language you would like to change.
- Enter a display name and click on the check mark at the end of the line to confirm the entry.

### Availability

Availability	
Available	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Editable	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
External recording control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save
Reset

Fig. 447: Additional data - configure availability

1. To make the data field available to the entire system, activate the check box of the option *Available*.
2. To make the data field in the search and replay applications editable later on, activate the check box of the option *Editable*.
3. To be able to use the data field for external recording control, activate the check box of the option *External recording control*. This option is only available if recording control has been activated in the *Servers module* in the tab *Usage*.
4. Click on the button *Save* to save the settings.



For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



Additional data which is not delivered along with the protocol is not available for further use.

#### 7.3.2.6.6 Create integration for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

In the Integrations module, the PBX-related recording settings are configured.

You first have to create and activate a recording architecture to be able to create a integration and to assign it here.

Depending on the recording solution, you additionally have to configure IP addresses, ports, protocols, sniffer cards, CTI connection data, phones, monitor points, and, where required, add-ons.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > Integrations*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

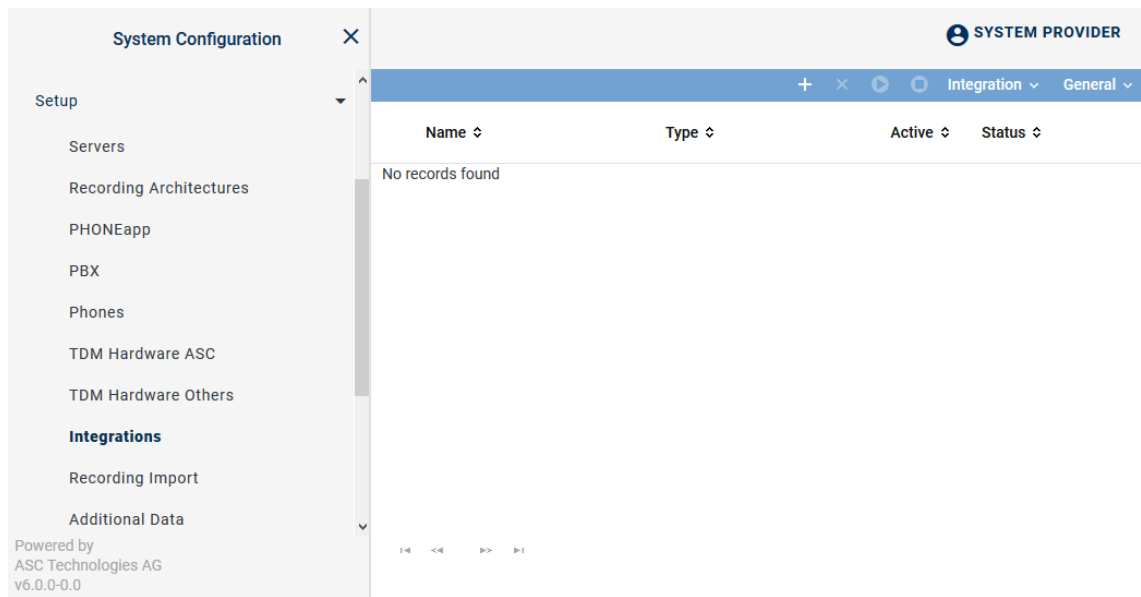




Fig. 448: Integrations - main view

In the table in the main view, the following information is displayed:





<b>Name</b>	Name of the integration
<b>Type</b>	Type of the integration
<b>Active</b>	Shows whether the integration has been activated and is used for the recording. <div> <span>✓</span> = Integration is active, can be deactivated in the toolbar via the icon .           <span>✗</span> = Integration is not active, can be activated in the toolbar via the icon .         </div>
<b>Status</b>	Shows whether the configuration has been carried out completely. <div> <span>✓</span> = Configuration is complete.           <span>✗</span> = Configuration is incomplete.         </div>

### Toolbar of the Integrations module

The toolbar offers the following functions.



Fig. 449: Toolbar Integrations module

	<b>Create</b>	Opens the detail view so that you can create a new integration.
	<b>Delete</b>	Deletes the selected integration. The integration can only be deleted if it has been deactivated.
	<b>Activate</b>	Activates the selected integration. The integration can only be activated if it has been configured completely.
	<b>Deactivate</b>	Deactivates the selected integration. This stops running recordings.
<b>Integration</b>	<b>Import Grammar</b>	By clicking on this menu item, you can import a customized grammar which you can then configure in the configuration step for the CTI connection data.
<b>General</b>	<b>General Help</b>	Opens the online help.
	<b>Module Help</b>	Opens the module-specific online help.



### Import grammar

Depending on the deployed PBX, conversation events are signaled differently.

A grammar recognizes and processes the events occurring during a call such as ringing, answering, consultation, hanging up. A grammar contains rules which are required to correctly translate PBX-specific call information and call states into a PBX-neutral format.

- To import a new grammar, click on the menu item *Integration > Import Grammar* in the toolbar of the main view.  
⇒ The window *Upload File* appears.

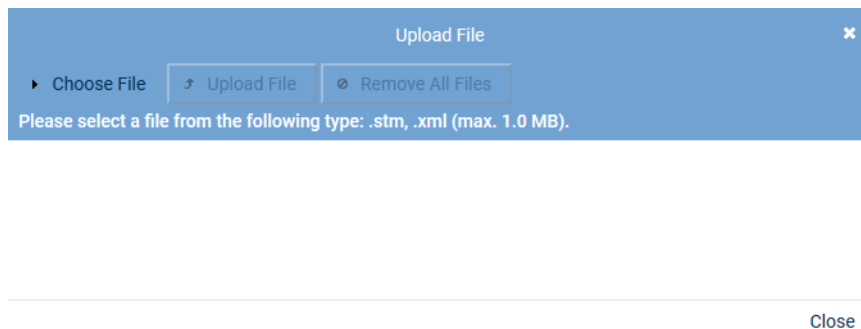


Fig. 450: Choose file

- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective grammar of the file type *.stm* or *.xml* via the Explorer.
- Click on the button *Open*.  
⇒ The selected file appears in the window *Upload File*.

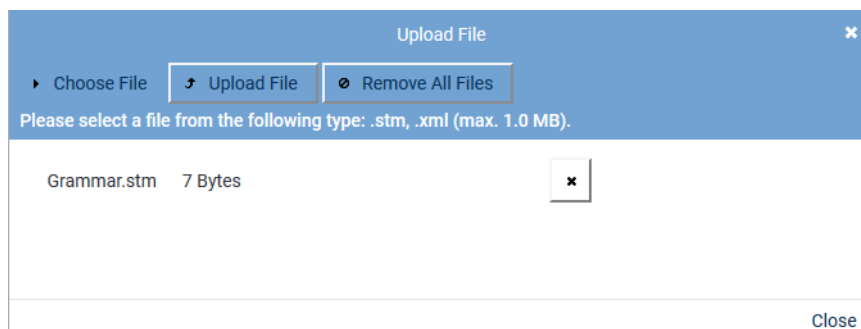



Fig. 451: Upload grammar

- To remove a selected file from the list, click on the button  (*Remove file*) next to the respective file.  
To upload the file, click on the button *Upload File*.  
⇒ The window closes and a notification appears in the main view that the file has been uploaded successfully.

### Assign integration type


- Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the main view to create a new integration.  
⇒ In the detail view, the tab *Integration Type* appears.




Fig. 452: Create integration type

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
<i>Name</i>	In the entry field, enter a descriptive name for the integration. This name is used as the identifier of this integration in the system.
<i>Integration type</i>	Select the entry <i>Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA</i> from the drop-down list <i>Integration type</i> .

Tab. 98: Create integration type

3. To assign the PBX, click on the button  behind the field *PBX*.  
⇒ The window *PBX* appears.

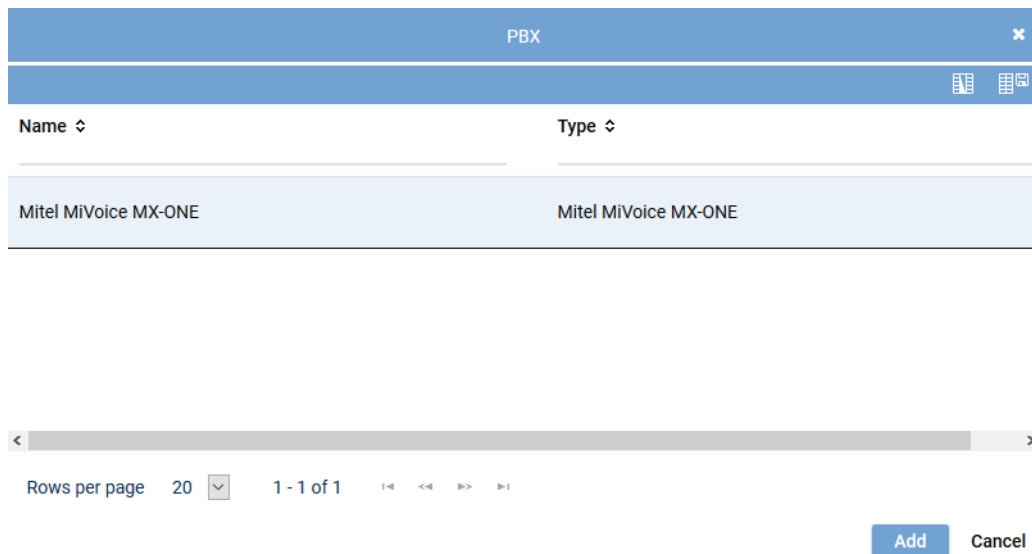


Fig. 453: Integrations - select PBX

4. Select the respective *PBX* from the list of available PBXs.
5. Click on the button *Add*.

### Assign recording architecture for Multi-Server Parallel Recording

1. In the detail view on the bottom right, click on the button *Next*.  
⇒ The tab *Recording Architecture* appears.

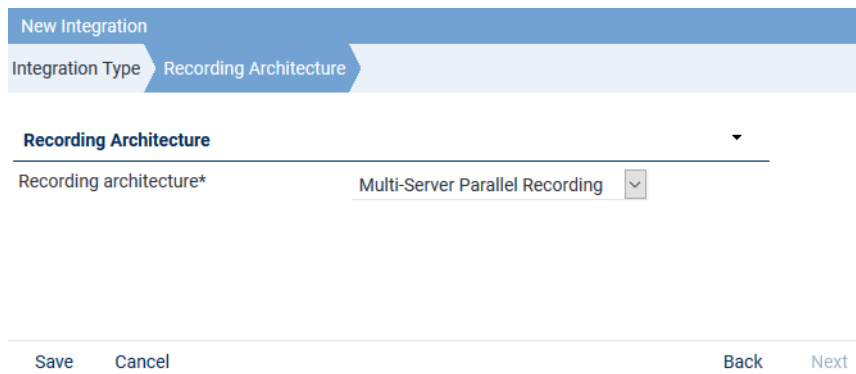


Fig. 454: Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel

2. Select the respective recording architecture from the drop-down list *Recording architecture*.




Only activated recording architectures in which the appropriate integration type has been configured appear in the drop-down list.

3. Click on the button **Save**.  
⇒ The integration now appears in the main view.



When using a recording architecture with parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* appears in the detail view. In this tab, you can adjust the settings for the duplicate detection of parallel configured servers, see [chapter "Duplicates in parallel recording architectures", p. 403](#).

### Configuration steps

1. To complete the configuration of the integration, click on the icon  in front of the name of the new integration.  
⇒ The following configuration steps appear:









Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		✖		⚙	
Step		Configuration					
Configure recording architecture				✓			
Configure CTI connection data				✖			
Configure monitor points				✖			
Global recording settings				✖			
Configure recording servers				✖			
Configure add-on				✓			
Configure miscellaneous settings				✓			

Fig. 455: Configuration steps of the integration

### Configure recording architecture

The section *Configure recording architecture* has already been configured in previous steps.

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording architecture* in the main view to show the configuration.
  - ⇒ In the detail view, the configuration step appears with the information of the assigned recording architecture.

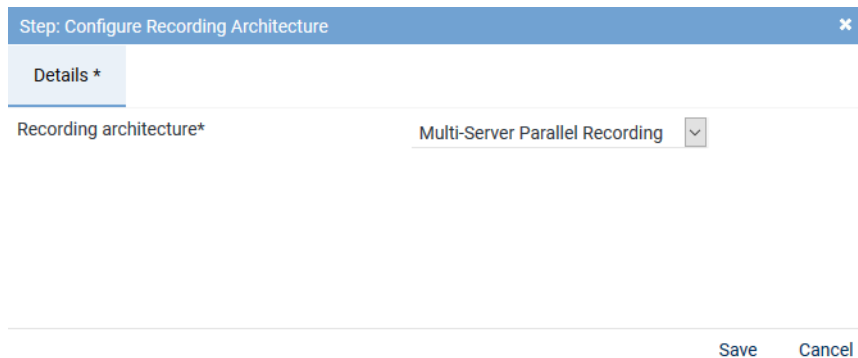



Fig. 456: Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture

- Click on the button *Save* to save changes and to finish the configuration step.
- Click on the button *Cancel* to cancel the configuration step without applying changes.

### Configure CTI connection data

- In the main view in the line *Configure CTI connection data*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) to configure the CTI connection data.

In this configuration step, you configure grammars, connection data, and additional data if applicable.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)*

By configuring the tab *MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA)*, you configure the recording variants *Active Stream Recording* and/or *Intrusion* and/or *Trunk-side Recording*.

The **CSTA** connection is used to monitor the configured monitor points and to start the recording via the intrusion feature.

### ATTENTION!

Parallel recording does not work with *MiVoice MX-ONE*. For parallel recording, configure recording by means of the **MBG** in the tab *MBG*.

### Tab *MBG*

- Select the tab **MBG** to configure the connection data for recording by means of Mitel Border Gateway.

Step: Configure CTI Connection Data ✕

MiVoice 5000 (CSTA)\* **MBG**

Active ☒

**CTIconnect Module** ▼

Type CTIconnect active

Grammar name\* standard ▼

Grammar version\* 1.00.04 ▼

**Connection Data Device Group 1** ▶

**Connection Data Device Group 2** ▶

**Additional Data** ▶

Save Cancel

Fig. 457: Configure CTIconnect connection data to **MBG**



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

## ATTENTION!

In parallel recording architectures, calls must be recorded by means of the **MBG**.

### Group field CTIconnect Module

In this group field, you can configure the parameters for the CTIconnect module.

**CTIconnect Module** ▼

Type CTIconnect active

Grammar name\* standard ▼

Grammar version\* 1.00.51 ▼

Fig. 458: Configure CTIconnect module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 99: Configure CTIconnect module



After an update of the **neo** software, you must check the grammar versions. After the update, select the latest grammar from the drop-down list. If a customer-specifically adjusted grammar had been imported, check whether it continues to meet the requirements.

### Group field Connection Data

For this recording architecture, you can configure the connection data for 2 servers.

For every device group, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

The entries of the first set of data will be used by default during the connection establishment. If errors occur during this connection, it will be switched to the configured alternative connection.

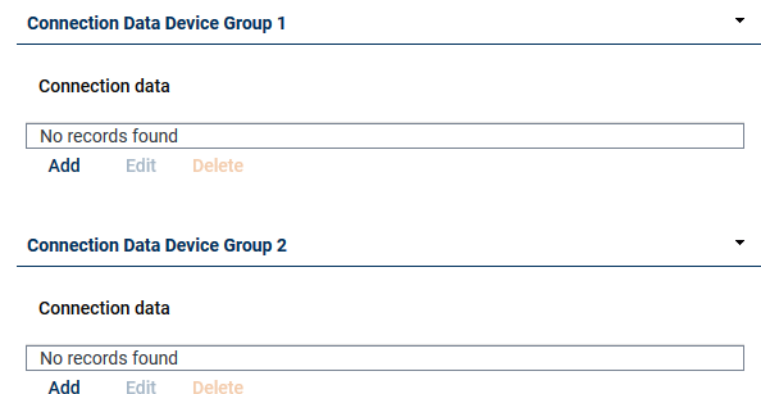


Fig. 459: Group field Connection Data

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

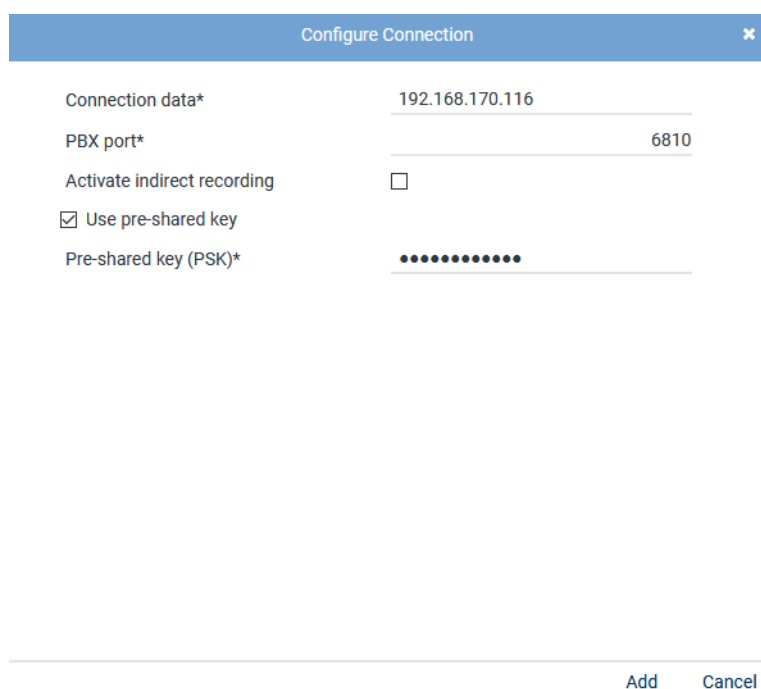


Fig. 460: Configure connection

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Connection data</i>	Enter the link to the <a href="#">MBG</a> .
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the <a href="#">MBG</a> or the <a href="#">SRC</a> , default 6810.
<i>Activate indirect recording</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use indirect recording.
<i>Use pre-shared key</i>	Activate the check box if the <a href="#">MBG</a> is used in the PSK mode and the authentication is supposed to be done via the pre-shared procedure.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Pre-shared key (PSK)</i>	Enter the pre-shared key.

Tab. 100: Configure connection data



A maximum of 20 MBG connections are possible.

- Click on the button *Add* to apply the entries and to close the window.

### Group field Additional Data MBG

In this group field, you can select fields in which additional data delivered for a conversation by the PBX or by an application's add-on is supposed to be displayed.

The content of the database fields is then displayed in the respective column in the players.

Depending on the PBX type, different parameters are available and can be assigned independently.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

For this recording variant, you can opt for an arbitrary assignment of additional data delivered by the PBX.

- In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ▶ to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

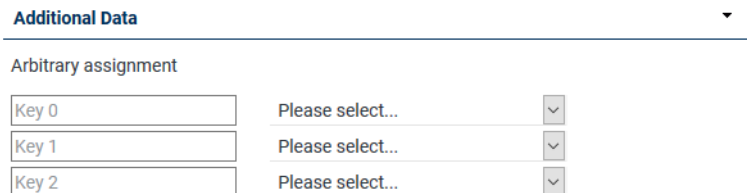


Fig. 461: CTI connection data - additional data module 1

- Click on the respective entry field, e. g. *Key 0* and enter the name of the database field from the protocol that the information is supposed to be extracted from. Observe the correct spelling.
- From the drop-down list, select the entry which is supposed to appear as column headline in the players.
- Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.

### Configure monitor points for MX-ONE CSTA Intrusion

In this configuration step, the monitor points for the monitored end devices are configured.

- In the main view in the line *Configure monitor points*, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*).

⇒ The window *Step: Configure Monitor Points* appears in the detail view.

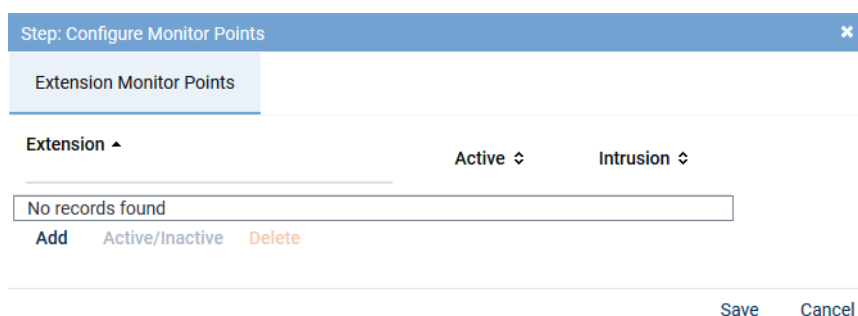


Fig. 462: Configuration step - configure monitor points

### Tab Extension Monitor Points



For the recording variant with **MBG** or **SRC**, the phones to be recorded must have been registered in the **SRC**. This does not apply to the recording variant with SIP Invite or Intrusion.

1. In the tab *Extension Monitor Points*, click on the button *Add* to add the extensions for the monitored end devices.
2. Select the menu item *Enter Extensions*.  
⇒ The window *Add Extension Monitor Points* appears.

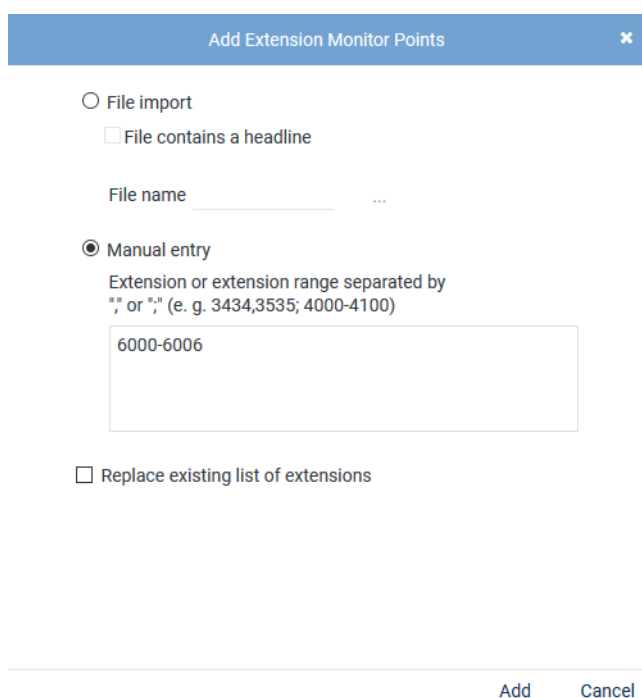




Fig. 463: Add extension monitor points

#### File import



Select this option to import extensions from an existing **CSV** file and add them to the table of extensions.

To import the file, proceed as follows:

- Click on the button  behind the field *File name*.
- Click on the button *Choose File*.
- Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button *Open*.
- Click on the button  (*Upload file*).

#### File contains a headline



	<p>Activate this option so that this structured is recognized correctly when importing the file.</p> <p>The <b>CSV</b> file may not contain more than 1 column. If commas or other column delimiters are found in the <b>CSV</b> file, then the file is not valid and an error message appears.</p> <p>Only ZIP files are supported as file format. To be able to import a <b>CSV</b> file, you have to pack it in a ZIP file.</p> <p><i>File name</i></p> <p>To import the file, proceed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click on the button  behind the field <i>File name</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button <i>Choose File</i>.</li> <li>• Select the respective ZIP file via the Explorer and click on the button <i>Open</i>.</li> <li>• Click on the button  (<i>Upload file</i>).</li> </ul>
<i>Manual entry</i>	<p>Select this option to enter extensions or extension ranges manually.</p> <p>Enter the extension range that is reserved for this tenant using a hyphen, e. g. from 6000 to 6999. Alphanumeric entries with a hyphen are not detected as a range, they must be entered individually.</p> <p>You can separate the different extensions and extension ranges by the delimiters indicated in the screenshot.</p> <p><b>NOTICE! Wildcards cannot be used!</b></p>
<i>Replace existing list of extensions</i>	<p>Activate the check box to replace the list of extensions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Function has been activated; all assignments of the PBXs which are listed in the detail view are overwritten and only the new assignment is applied.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Function has not been activated; the configured extensions of all PBXs are kept and the new extensions are added to the selected PBX.</p>

- Click on the button *Add*.
  - ⇒ The extensions are added in the table of extensions.
- If errors have been detected, the window *Result* appears.
  - Click on the button *Display Error Report* to open the window *Error Report*.
  - To close the window *Error Report*, click on the button *Close*.
  - To close the window *Result*, click on the button *Close*.
- The configured extensions now appear in the detail view.

Step: Configure Monitor Points ✕

Extension Monitor Points

Extension ▾	Active ⇅	Intrusion ⇅
6000	✓	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6001	✓	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
6002	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6003	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6004	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6005	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>
6006	✓	<input type="checkbox"/>

Add
Active/Inactive
Delete

Save
Cancel

Fig. 464: Configured extension monitor points

<b>Add</b>	To add additional monitor points, click on the button <i>Add</i> and select the menu item <i>Enter Extensions</i> ; the window to enter the extension monitor points appears again. By clicking on the button <i>Add</i> , you close the window and the extension monitor points appear in the detail view.
<b>Active/Inactive</b>	The added extensions have been activated as monitor points by default. To change the status of an extension monitor point, select the respective extension and click on the button <i>Active/Inactive</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
<b>Delete</b>	To delete extension monitor points, select the respective extension in the list and click on the button <i>Delete</i> . To select several entries at the once, click on the respective entries while holding the [Ctrl] key down. To select several contiguous entries, click on the first and the last entry while pressing the [Ctrl] + [Shift] key.
<b>Intrusion</b>	<p>To be able to use the intrusion feature, you have to activate the check box for the respective extension in the column <i>Intrusion</i>.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Intrusion feature has been activated.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> = Intrusion feature has not been activated.</p>


6. Click on the button *Save* to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.



An extension which is supposed to be monitored and recorded by means of intrusion must be configured in the PBX to send an engaged signal if it is in a conversation. Only then, can the CTI<sup>connect</sup> service initiate an intrude call and a silent conference.

To do so, the parameter *Frei auf Zweitleitung* (free-line signal on second line) must have been set to *Nein*, *kann nicht im Endgerätemenü geändert werden* (No, cannot be changed in the menu of the end device). See [chapter "Configure extension monitor points", p. 15](#).

### Global recording settings

- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Global recording settings* in the main view.  
⇒ The window *Step: Global Recording Settings* appears.

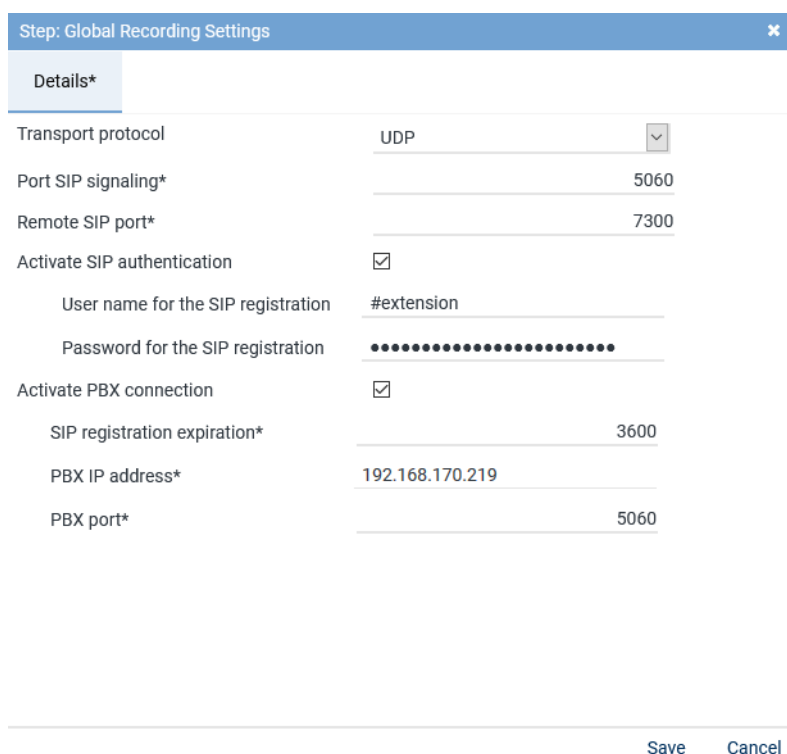


Fig. 465: Configuration step - Global Recording Settings

- Set the following parameters in the tab *Details*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Transport protocol</i>	From the drop-down list, select the used transport protocol for the SIP signaling between the recording server and the PBX. The following protocols are available: <b>TCP</b> = unencrypted <b>UDP</b> = unencrypted <b>TLS</b> = encrypted
<i>Port SIP signaling</i>	Enter the port for the <b>SIP</b> signaling. On this port, the recording server can reach the Mitel end devices for the Active Streaming Recording by means of <b>SIP</b> to start the recording. Default 5060.
<i>Remote SIP port</i>	Enter the port for the end devices, default 7300.
<i>Activate SIP authentication</i>	Activate the check box if the SIP registration is supposed to be authenticated. The option <i>Activate SIP authentication</i> is only used together with or as an expansion of the option <i>Activate PBX connection</i> .
<i>User name of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the user name for the SIP registration for the recording of the extensions used with the intrusion feature. The user name is configured in the PBX and applies for all extensions to be registered.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Password of the SIP registration</i>	Enter the password for the SIP registration for the recording of the extensions used with the intrusion feature. The password is configured in the PBX and applies for all extensions to be registered.
<i>Activate PBX connection</i>	Activate the check box if you would like to use the intrusion feature. When this option has been activated, the configured extensions of the recording server are registered on the PBX. Once the check box has been activated, the following parameters become active to be configured.
<i>SIP registration expiration</i>	Enter the period in seconds until the registration runs out.
<i>PBX IP address</i>	Enter the IP address of the PBX.
<i>PBX port</i>	Enter the port for the communication with the PBX, default 5060.

Tab. 101: Global recording settings

- Click on the button **Save** to apply the settings and to finish this configuration step.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Configure recording servers


- Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.  
⇒ The window *Step: Configure Recording Servers* appears.



Fig. 466: Configuration step - Configure recording servers

- Activate the check box *Recording Module Active MX-ONE* so that the configuration parameters appear.
- Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configured IP address</i>	Here, the IP address is displayed which has been configured for this recording server and via which the data to be recorded are received.
<i>IP address of the recording server</i>	Select from the drop-down list one of the available IP addresses of the recording server for the data to be recorded.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Minimum port</i>	Enter the lowest port of the port range that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. 20000.
<i>Maximum port</i>	Enter the highest port configured on the PBX that is used to receive the <b>RTP</b> data from the recording server, e. g. 21000.

Tab. 102: Configure recording servers



If you use several active integrations in one recording architecture, you must configure different port ranges for each integration in the configuration step *Configure recording servers*.

4. Click on the button *Save*.
5. Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step.



Following an update, you must configure this section again.

### Configure add-on



The use of the add-on in the integration is optional. The status of this configuration step has been set to *No selection* by default and is considered to be completely configured that way. You can activate and use the integration without an add-on, too.

If you use an application with add-on, you can select the required grammar in the corresponding version in this configuration step. Additionally, you can configure the connection data and the additional data.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

### Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

The add-on refers to the usage of MiContact Center Enterprise and must only be configured if MiContact Center Enterprise is used.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server which is responsible for the actual conversation recording. The conversation events and the additional data are captured via MiContact Center Enterprise and sent to the recording server.

1. Select the add-on *MiContact Center Enterprise* in the detail view.

Step: Configure Add-on
✕

Details \*

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ MiContact Center Enterprise

**CTIconnect Module**

---

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\* standard ▼

Grammar version\* 2.00.01 ▼

**Connection Data** ▼

---

Server name\* 192.168.170.205

Port\* 2601

**Additional Data** ▼

---

CALLID	Universal Call ID	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
PRIVATEDATA	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
SERVICEGROUPID	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
SERVICEGROUPLIST	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRDATA1	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRLABEL1	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRDATA2	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRLABEL2	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRDATA3	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
IVRLABEL3	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>
OASID	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>

Arbitrary assignment
+

	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>	<span style="color: red;">-</span>	
	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>	<span style="color: red;">-</span>	
	Please select...	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">▼</span>	<span style="color: red;">-</span>	

Save Cancel

Fig. 467: Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters for the grammar:

Parameter	Value/Description
Type	Is filled automatically.
Grammar name	A default grammar has been preset. If required, select the name of the grammar from the drop-down list.
Grammar version	Select the current version of the grammar from the drop-down list.

Tab. 103: Configure CTIconnect module

### Group field Connection Data

1. Set the following parameters in the group field *Connection Data*:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Server Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the server that the MiContact Center Enterprise runs on.
<i>Port</i>	Enter the port for the connection to MiContact Center Enterprise.

Tab. 104: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered in the protocol when using MiContact Center Enterprise:

- *CALLID*
- *PRIVATEDATA*
- *SERVICEGROUPLIST*
- *IVRDATA1*
- *IVRLABEL1*
- *IVRDATA2*
- *IVRLABEL2*
- *IVRDATA3*
- *IVRLABEL3*
- *OASID*

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

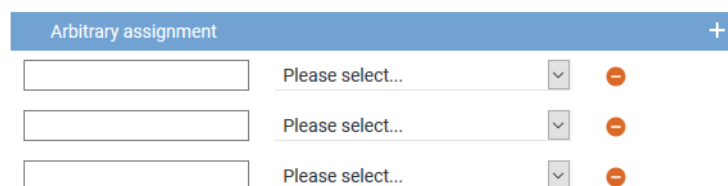



Fig. 468: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
- *End time*

- *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.



To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### **Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server (optional)**

The add-on refers to the usage of Genesys T-Servers and must only be configured if you use Genesys T-Servers.

The integration runs in combination with the PBX and the recording server. The CTI<sup>connect</sup> service receives the information which Genesys T-Server the monitor points have been assigned to from the Genesys Configuration Server. The monitor points must register on the respective Genesys T-Server. Upon successful registration, the respective Genesys T-Server sends all conversation events and additional data of the agents to the recording server.



## CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server

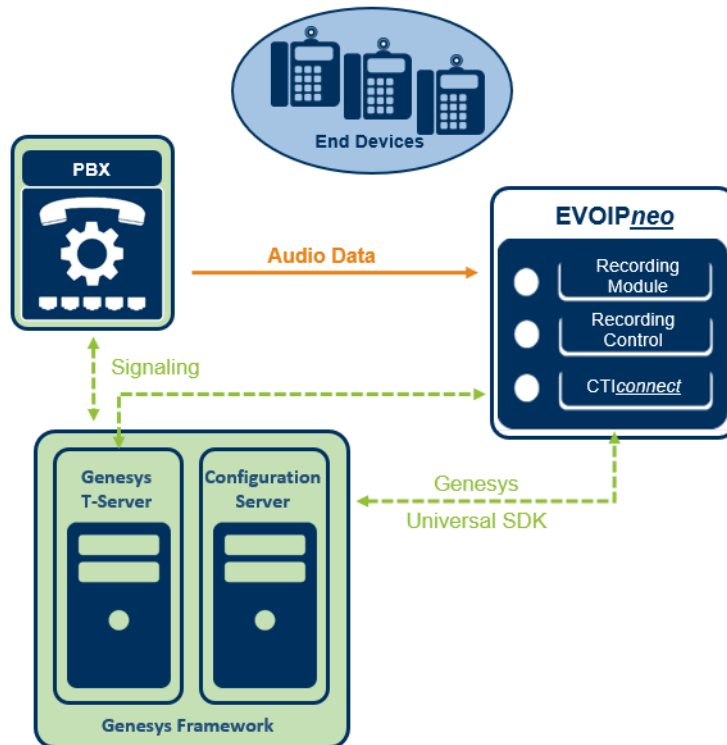


Fig. 469: Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server



For further information about the configuration of Genesys T-Servers, see [chapter "Configure Genesys T-Server \(optional\)", p. 434](#).

The Genesys add-on uses either a unique call ID or the extension to unambiguously identify the conversations to be recorded.



The additional data delivered by an add-on supplements the additional data which is delivered by the CTIconnect module of the integration.

When using a CTIconnect for Genesys T-Server, a Genesys Framework with T-Servers and Genesys Configuration Servers are required.


By default, the Genesys data field *CallID* has been selected as identifier. If a different data field is supposed to be used for internal control, this can be changed in the configuration file *basic.pif.properties*.

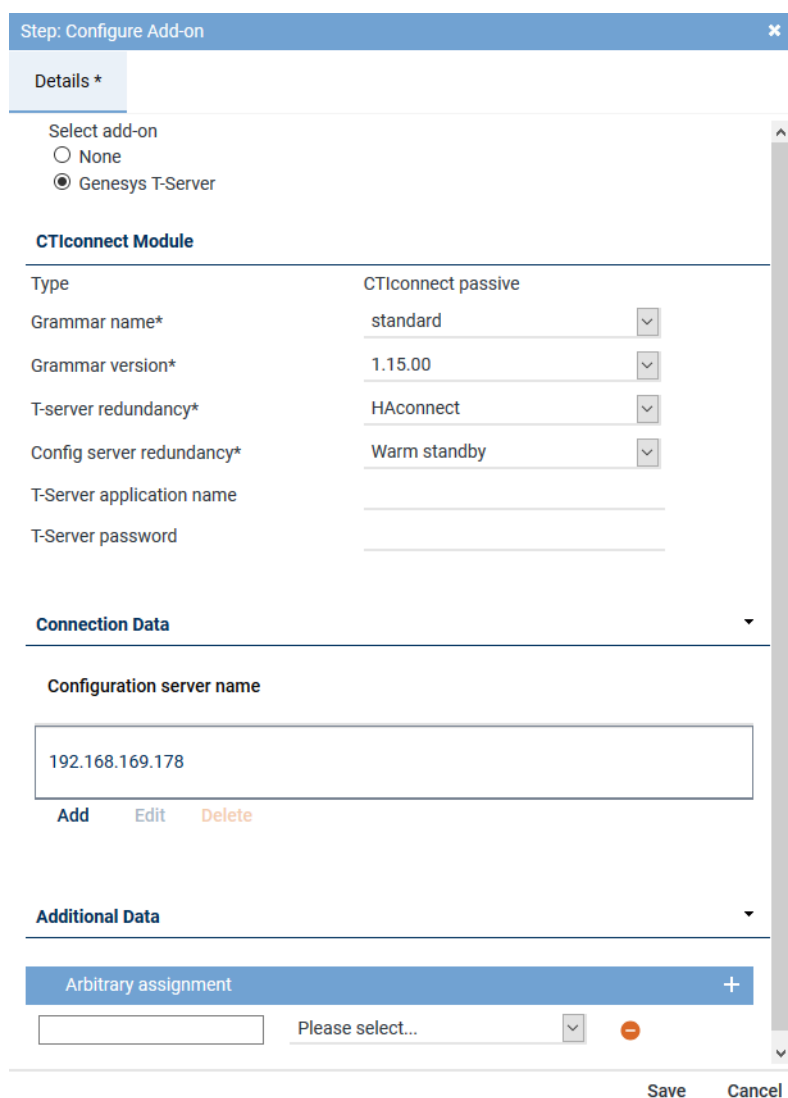
### Adjust configuration file for Genesys add-on

The data field which is supposed to be used by the Genesys add-on is selected by means of the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.

1. To adjust the identifier, change to the path  
C:\ASC Product Suite\data\CTIConnectForGenesysT\.
2. Open the file *basic.pif.properties*.
3. Enter the respective data field for the parameter *pifgenesys.call\_identifier*.
4. Save the changes in the file.
5. Restart the recording architecture after completing the change.

### Configure add-on in the integration

1. To configure the add-on, click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the main view in the line *Configure add-on*.
2. In the detail view, select the add-on *Genesys T-Server*.



Step: Configure Add-on

Details \*

Select add-on

☐ None

☒ Genesys T-Server

**CTIconnect Module**

Type CTIconnect passive

Grammar name\* standard

Grammar version\* 1.15.00

T-server redundancy\* HAconnect

Config server redundancy\* Warm standby

T-Server application name

T-Server password

**Connection Data**

Configuration server name

192.168.169.178

Add Edit Delete

**Additional Data**

Arbitrary assignment

Please select...

Save Cancel

Fig. 470: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field CTIconnect Module

1. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Type</i>	Here, the type of the CTI <u>connect</u> module is displayed.
<i>Grammar name</i>	Select the respective grammar.
<i>Grammar version</i>	Select the respective grammar version.
<i>T-server redundancy</i>	Select the redundancy which is used from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>Config server redundancy</i>	From the drop-down list, select the redundancy which is used for the Configuration Server of Genesys.

Parameter	Value/Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>No redundancy</i></li> <li>• <i>HAconnect</i> - for High Availability Connection</li> <li>• <i>Warm Standby</i> - for a connectable redundancy</li> </ul>
<i>T-Server application name</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the application name that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>
<i>T-Server password</i>	<p>This parameter must only be entered, if authentication on the Genesys T-Server is required.</p> <p>Enter the password that the CTI<u>connect</u> module is supposed to use to log in to the Genesys T-Server.</p> <p>If you use several Genesys T-Servers, the login data must be identical for all servers.</p>

Tab. 105: Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server

### Group field Connection Data

In this group field, you can enter one or several sets of connection data.

1. In the group field *Connection Data* in the table, click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

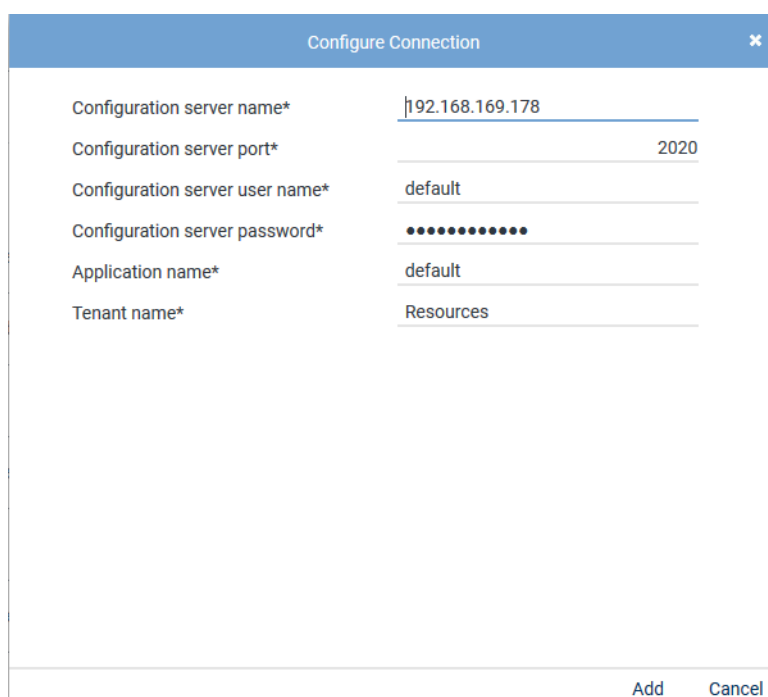


Fig. 471: Configure connection data

2. Enter the following parameters:

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: Name</i>	Enter the IP address or the name of the computer that the Genesys Configuration Server runs on.
<i>Configuration Server: Port</i>	Enter the port of the Genesys Configuration Server.

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Configuration Server: User name</i>	Enter the user name to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Configuration Server: Password</i>	Enter the password to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server.
<i>Application name</i>	Enter the application name that the recording servers uses to log in to the Genesys Configuration Server. Default is <i>default</i> .
<i>Tenant name</i>	Enter the name of the Genesys tenant(s) that are supposed to request the configuration data. Default is <i>Resources</i> . Several tenants can be added separated by commas.

Tab. 106: Configure connection data

### Group field Additional Data

The following additional data is delivered by default in the protocol when using Genesys T-Server:

- *CallID*
- *ANI*
- *CallUuid*
- *DNIS*



Further additional data depend on the configuration of the Genesys T-Servers. Check the list *AttributeUserData* in the trace files to find out which further additional data have been delivered by the Genesys T-Servers. Put the addition *UserData* in front of the additional data type when configuring customer-specific additional data, e. g. for *RTargetAgentGroup* you have to configure *UserDataRTargetAgentGroup*.

### Arbitrary assignment

In the section *Arbitrary assignment*, you can configure the additional data which is additionally delivered by the PBX or by an add-on but which is not listed yet. Upon assigning the delivered additional data, it appears in the search and replay applications.



The names of the column headlines which are supposed to appear in the players must be configured and made available in the Additional Data module first.

For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.



The drop-down list only contains those additional data that you have configured and made available in the Additional Data module. The display name then appears in the column headlines in the players.

For more information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

1. In the group field headline *Additional Data*, click on the arrow ► to expand the group field and to assign the additional data to the data fields of the search and replay applications.

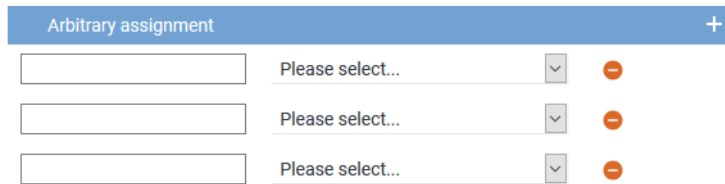



Fig. 472: Arbitrary assignment of the additional data

The following additional data are always available:

- *Start time*
  - *End time*
  - *Duration*
  - *Calling Party Phone Number*
  - *Called Party Phone Number*
  - *Conversation Direction*
2. In the entry field on the left, enter the description of the additional data type from the protocol. Observe the same spelling as it is used in the protocol. The information which is read out of the protocol is displayed in the columns in the players.
  3. From the drop-down list, select the respective display name that you have configured in the Additional Data module. Only those display names are displayed for which the option *Available* has been activated in the Additional Data module.
  4. To add a new assignment, click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the table.
    - ⇒ An additional row appears to assign another additional data type.
  5. Click on the button *Save* in the detail view to save the entries and finish this configuration step.

The add-on provides additional data that can be tagged in customer-specific additional data fields (customCP fields). By means of these additional data fields, the respective recording behavior can be reached by means of the recording planner, e. g. recording start beginning with tagging or threat call scenario.




To allow users to control the recording by means of keys, you must configure the recording profile accordingly in the Recording Planner module.



For information about the Recording Planner module refer to the administration manual for tenants *Recording Planner*.

### Configure miscellaneous settings

1. Click on the button  (*Edit configuration step*) in the line *Configure recording servers* in the main view.
  - ⇒ The window *Step: Miscellaneous Settings* appears.

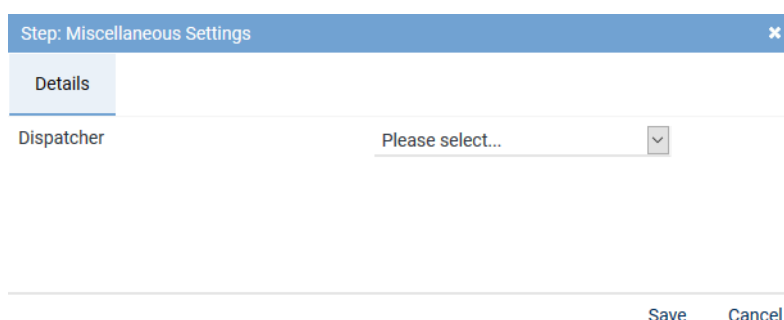


Fig. 473: Configure miscellaneous settings

- Enter the following parameter:


Parameters	Description
<i>Dispatcher</i>	From the drop-down list, select the previously created additional data field that the participant information is supposed to be connected with.





Only those entries appear in the drop-down list which have been configured in the application System Configuration in the Additional Data module. For further information refer to the administration manual *Additional Data module*.

### Activate integration

The integration can only be activated after the configuration is complete.

If not all configuration steps have been carried out completely, the icon  (*Incomplete*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.

If the configuration has been carried out completely, the icon  (*Complete*) will appear in the line of the respective step, in the column *Configuration*.

If all settings are complete, the icon  (*OK*) will appear in the main view, in the line of the created integration, in the column *Status*.





















	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		
Step		Configuration		
Configure recording architecture				
Configure CTI connection data				
Configure monitor points				
Global recording settings				
Configure recording servers				
Configure add-on				
Configure miscellaneous settings				

Fig. 474: Activate integration

- Mark the integration in the main view, so that the icon  (*Activate*) becomes active in the toolbar.
- To activate the integration, click on the icon  (*Activate*).  
⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Active*) appears.






+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ▾	Type ▾	Active ▾	Status ▾
	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	 

Fig. 475: Activated integration



If you use several PBXs, you can create and activate several integrations with the same recording architecture.



If you take advantage of the grace period and there is no valid license file in the system after its expiration, all integrations are deactivated. After uploading a valid license file, you have to activate the integrations again.



Upon activating the standard configuration, a bulk recording will start.




To restrict the recording to particular end devices, the tenant can configure the Recording Planner in the System Configuration accordingly.



For updates, the integration is stopped and deactivated. Once the update has been completed successfully, you must configure the integration again. Once the configuration has been completed, start the recording architecture again and activate the integration so that the new configuration is applied.

### Deactivate/Delete integration

To be able to delete an integration, it has to be deactivated.

- To deactivate the integration, click on the icon  (*Deactivate*) in the toolbar.
  - ⇒ In the column *Active*, the icon  (*Inactive*) appears.
  - ⇒ The icon  (*Delete*) becomes active in the toolbar.







+ ×   Integration ▾ General			
Name ↕	Type ↕	Active ↕	Status ↕
 Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA	Mitel MiVoice MX-ONE CSTA		

Fig. 476: Deactivate integration

- Click on the icon  (*Delete*) and confirm the security prompt to delete the integration.

### 7.3.2.7

#### Synchronization options

There are 2 different types of synchronization:

- Synchronization of the Recording Control service for recording control
- Synchronization of the system storage to compare recording data

#### 7.3.2.7.1

#### Synchronizing recording control

##### Recording Control services

In parallel recording servers which have been installed and configured in the same system architecture, you can configure the synchronization of recording control.



### DANGER!

Before the configuration, contact your ASC support to ensure that this function is suitable for your recording solution and to avoid a possible loss of recordings!

For information about which recording solutions support this function refer to the file [neo](#) Integration Overview.

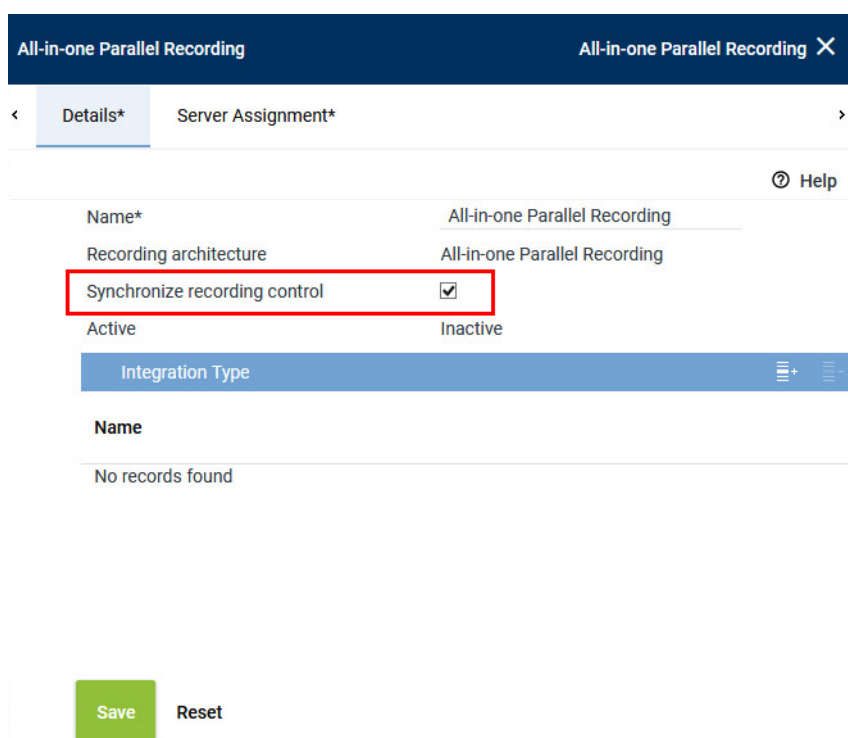
If recording control is supposed to take place by means of external applications such as *CLIENTcommand*, *PHONEapp*, or *SCREENrec* scan Editor, a synchronization of the Recording Control services of the parallel recording servers must be set up.

Primarily, recording control is carried out by the 1st Recording Control service. The Recording Control service guarantees that the conversations are recorded by both recording servers.

If the 1st Recording Control service fails, the 2nd Recording Control service takes over the task of recording control for both recording servers, both of which will record the conversations then.

Synchronization of recording control is configured in the Recording Architectures module. In parallel recording architectures, the check box *Synchronize recording control* appears in the tab *Details*.

1. Activate the check box *Synchronize recording control* so that the Recording Control services can be synchronized and only one service controls recording for the two recording servers.



The screenshot shows a configuration window titled 'All-in-one Parallel Recording'. It has two tabs: 'Details\*' and 'Server Assignment\*'. The 'Details\*' tab is active. Inside, there's a 'Name\*' field with 'All-in-one Parallel Recording' and a 'Recording architecture' field with 'All-in-one Parallel Recording'. A red rectangle highlights the 'Synchronize recording control' checkbox, which is checked. Below this, the 'Active' status is 'Inactive'. There's an 'Integration Type' section with a plus icon. At the bottom, there's a 'Name' field with 'No records found' and two buttons: 'Save' (green) and 'Reset' (grey).

Fig. 477: Synchronize recording control

2. To save the settings, click on the button *Save*.  
To discard the settings, click on the button *Reset*.

**If you subsequently activate or deactivate this synchronization options, you have to carry out the following configuration steps again before the changes take effect:**

1. Set the requested state of the recording control:
  - ☒ = *recording control is synchronized*
  - ☐ = *recording control is not synchronized*
2. Deactivate the integration.
3. Deactivate the recording architecture.
4. Check that the following services have been stopped.
  - *ASC RecordingControl*
  - *ASC RecordingModule*
  - *ASC CTIconnect(integration name)*



5. Activate the recording architecture.

**WARNING! In this status, all services have received the updated configuration, but may be in a conflict status.**

**Therefore, you have to carry out the following steps again:**

6. Deactivate the recording architecture again.
  7. Check that the following services have been stopped.
  8. Activate the recording architecture again.
  9. Activate the integration.
- ⇒ Now, the changes have been applied.

### 7.3.2.7.2 Synchronization of system storage

In recording architectures with 2 system storages, you can configure a synchronization for comparing the recordings.

A synchronization configuration is always created for 2 system storages. All recordings which are added to one system storage are copied to the other system storage, too, and vice versa. That way, all recordings of both system storages are available on the 2 system storages simultaneously. If one of the two system storages fails, you can thus access the recordings of the failed system storage via the other system storage.

Synchronization of system storage is configured in the Servers module.

1. To create a synchronization configuration, click on the menu item *Servers > Manage synchronization configuration* in the toolbar of the main view.



Fig. 478: Menu item Manage synchronization configuration

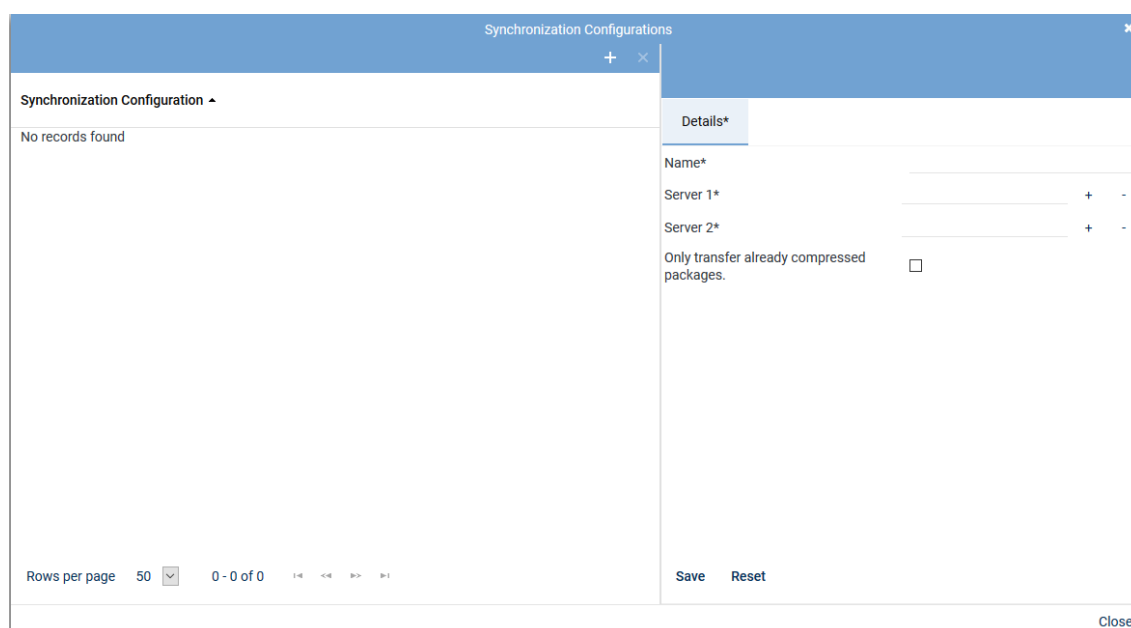



Fig. 479: Configure synchronization configurations

The following options are available:

+	<b>Create</b>	Creates a new synchronization configuration (see <a href="#">chapter "Create synchronization configuration", p. 402</a> ).
---	---------------	--


 **Delete** Deletes the selected synchronization configuration (see [chapter "Delete synchronization configuration", p. 403](#)).

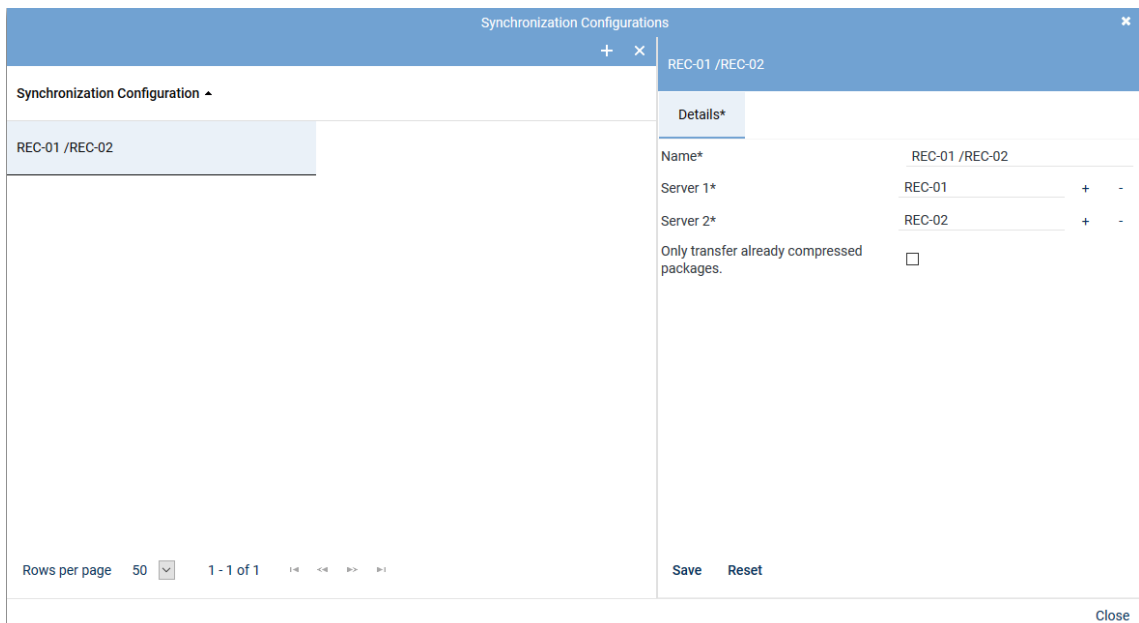
A synchronization configuration becomes active upon saving it and continues running until it is deleted. During this period both system storages are regularly checked for new content and synchronized.



A server which is already used in a synchronization configuration cannot be used in another synchronization configuration.

### Create synchronization configuration



- In the window *Administrate Synchronization Configuration*, click on the icon  (*Create*).  
⇒ The tab *Details* becomes active.



The screenshot shows the 'Synchronization Configurations' window. The left pane shows a list with 'REC-01 / REC-02' selected. The right pane shows the 'Details\*' tab for this configuration. Fields include: Name\* (REC-01 / REC-02), Server 1\* (REC-01 with + and - buttons), Server 2\* (REC-02 with + and - buttons), and 'Only transfer already compressed packages.' (checkbox). At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons. A 'Close' button is at the bottom right of the window.


Fig. 480: Create synchronization configuration

- Complete all fields for the new synchronization configuration:

<b>Name</b>	Enter a name for the synchronization configuration.
<b>Server 1 / Server 2</b>	Click on the button  next to the entry field to select the respective server for the synchronization of the system storage from the list of available servers.  If you would like to delete an entry in one of the entry fields, click on the button  next to the respective entry field.
<b>Only transfer already compressed packages</b>	Select whether data which has not yet been compressed is supposed to be transferred, too. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Uncompressed data is transferred, too. <input type="checkbox"/> = Only compressed data is transferred.  <b>NOTICE!</b> This option is not available until you have entered and saved the two servers.

- Click on the button *Save* to apply the configuration.
- Click on the button *Close* to finish this configuration step and close the window.

### Delete synchronization configuration

1. In the window *Administrate synchronization configurations*, select the synchronization configuration you would like to delete.
  2. Click on the icon  (*Delete*) in the toolbar of the window.
- ⇒ The synchronization of the two entered system storages is finished.
- ⇒ The selected synchronization configuration is deleted.

#### 7.3.2.8

### Duplicates in parallel recording architectures



In parallel recording architectures in which recording control is synchronized, no duplicates are created which could be deleted. Both recordings are merged in one package and thus cannot be deleted separately. Keep in mind that more storage space must thus be available for the recordings.

A parallel recording without synchronization results in redundant recording data in the system. To avoid that conversations are displayed twice in the replay applications (e. g. *POWERplay Web*) because the database contains them twice, you can delete duplicates so that only one of the double recordings remains.

Conversations with the following characteristics are considered identical:

- Identical start and end times

You can define an allowed difference for the start and end times so that the conversations are still considered duplicates despite a differing start or end time, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection"](#), p. 404.

The start and end times of complete conversations as well as the start and end times of the individual recordings belonging to a conversation are checked.

- Identical call participants
- Identical additional data

Duplicate detection is configured in the Integrations module. There, you can configure for each integration individually under which circumstances conversations are supposed to be considered identical. Upon selecting an architecture for an integration which is based on parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* is displayed which allows adjusting the required settings, see [chapter "Configure duplicate detection"](#), p. 404.

The shorter one of the two identical recordings is deleted. To calculate the total recording length, the recording lengths of all sections of a conversation are added. The additional data as well as the audio data of the duplicate are deleted. On which of the two recording servers a duplicate is deleted thus depends on the location where the shorter recording has been saved. If the recording length is the same, the recording which has been checked second is considered a duplicate and deleted.

Duplicate detection is executed regularly for all new recordings from the moment on it has been activated but not for past recordings. This means Recordings which already exist when duplicate detection is activated are not checked for duplicates.



For information about the status of a job refer to the Jobs module in the application System Monitoring, see user manual *Usage System Monitoring*.



If you would like to delete duplicates but nevertheless want that all conversations exist on both recording servers, you can create a synchronization configuration in the Servers module which synchronizes the system storages of the two recording servers.

### 7.3.2.8.1 Configure duplicate detection

In the Integrations module, you can configure for each integration separately under which circumstances 2 conversations are supposed to be considered identical. Upon selecting an architecture for an integration which is based on parallel recording, the tab *Parallel Recording* is displayed which allows adjusting the required settings.

1. In the main view of the Integrations module, select the integration for which you would like to configure duplicate detection.
2. Select the tab *Parallel Recording* in the detail view and adjust the following settings:

Details\*
Parallel Recording

☒ Delete duplicates if the participants of the conversations are identical and the following criteria are met:

The start times differ in a maximum of  Milliseconds

The end times differ in a maximum of  Milliseconds

Additional settings

Time after which conversations are to be checked at the earliest \*  minutes

Interval in which the check is to take place \*  minutes

Additional Data

ID

Displayed Name

customCP02

Comment

Criteria to Be Ignored

Available attributes

CHATIDENTIFIER
DISPLAYNAME
EMAILADDRESS
EMPLOYEEID
EXTENSION
IPADDRESS
MACADDRESS
PBXAGENTID
PBXPHONEID

Ignored attributes

PBXID

Save

Reset

Fig. 481: Tab Parallel Recording (integration)

#### Delete duplicates,....

When activating this option, you can define by means of the displayed criteria when 2 recordings are supposed to be identified as identical.

☒ = Duplicate detection has been activated. Duplicates are deleted according to the defined criteria.



☐ = Duplicate detection has been deactivated.

#### The start times differ in a maximum of

Enter the maximum difference with regards to the start time. The start times of complete conversations as well as the start times of the individual recordings belonging to a conversation are checked.

Example: *1000 milliseconds*

If one conversation started at 2:20:15 PM and a second conversation started at 2:20:16 PM, and if the start times of the individual recordings

	of those two conversations differ less than 1000 milliseconds, then these conversations are considered possible duplicates with regards to their start time.
<i>The end times differ in a maximum of</i>	<p>Enter the maximum difference with regards to the end time. The end times of complete conversations as well as the end times of the individual recording sections belonging to a conversation are checked.</p> <p>Example: <i>1000 milliseconds</i></p> <p>If one conversation ended at 2:20:15 PM and a second conversation ended at 2:20:16 PM, and if the end times of the individual recordings of those two conversations differ less than 1000 milliseconds, then these conversations are considered possible duplicates with regards to their end time.</p>
<i>Time after which conversations are to be checked at the earliest</i>	<p>Enter the time interval which is supposed to pass before a recording is checked for duplicates.</p> <p>Example: <i>3 minutes</i></p> <p>If one conversation ended at 2:20 PM, i. e. the recording has been saved at 2:20 PM, then the recording is not check for duplicates before 2:23 PM.</p>
<i>Interval in which the check is to take place</i>	<p>Select the intervals in which the job for duplicate detection is supposed to be executed.</p> <p>Example: <i>2 minutes</i></p> <p>The job for duplicate detection is started over again every 2 minutes to search for new recordings and possible duplicates and to delete duplicates.</p>
<i>List Additional Data</i>	<p>Add all additional data to the list which are supposed to be used as criteria. When searching for duplicates, only those recordings are considered which contain an additional data type from the list. If an additional data type is empty in both conversations, this is considered identical, too, and one of the conversations is deleted.</p> <p> = Add additional data to the list, see <a href="#">chapter "Map additional data", p. 405</a>.</p> <p> = Remove additional data from the list, see <a href="#">chapter "Delete additional data assignment", p. 406</a>.</p>

3. To save the settings, click on the button **Save**.

⇒ Upon activating the option *Delete duplicates...* the recordings are checked for duplicates and the detected duplicates are deleted.

### 7.3.2.8.2 Additional data

#### Map additional data

In addition to the start time and the end time, you can configure more additional data which is supposed to be used for checking for duplicates.

1. In the list *Additional data*, click on the icon  (*Add*) to configure more additional data.



Additional Data			
ID ↕	Displayed Name ↕		

Fig. 482: Map additional data

- Select the respective additional data from the list which are supposed to be used additionally to check for duplicates.  
To select several entries or revoke a selection, click on the respective line while holding the [Ctrl] key down.

Additional Data			
Displayed Name	Available	Editable	External Recording Control
Kommentar	✓	✓	✗
Universal Call ID	✓	✓	✗

Rows per page 20 1 - 2 of 2

Add Cancel

Fig. 483: Select additional data


**NOTICE!** The list contains only additional data which have been configured in the Additional Data module previously.



For information about the configuration of additional data refer to the administration manual for system providers *Additional Data module*

- To apply the selection, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Delete additional data assignment

- Select the tab *Parallel Recording*.
- Select the additional date that you would like to remove in the list *Additional Data*.
- Click on the icon  (*Delete*).

Additional Data	
ID	Displayed Name
customCP01	Kommentar
customCP02	Universal Call ID

Fig. 484: Delete additional data assignment

#### 7.3.2.8.3 Criteria to be ignored

In this group field, you can exclude certain criteria for duplicate detection which may prevent conversations to be detected as duplicates.

If conversations differ in just one attribute, they are not considered as duplicates. This holds true for conversations with different PBX IDs, for example.

To exclude this criterion during duplicate detection, add the respective attribute to the list of attributes which are supposed to be ignored.

In the list of available attributes, you can select which attributes are supposed to be excluded during duplicate detection. Click on the respective attributes and drag and drop them in the list of attributes to be ignored.

### 7.3.2.9 Standby management for failover architectures

For architectures with failover concepts, you can go to the standby management to manually select which server with which components is supposed to be active.

For architectures of the type *Parallel Recording*, you can also use the standby management if you have provided for the respective resources.

Using the standby management makes sense in the following cases:

- You would like to switch back to the primary server, e. g. when the standby server has automatically taken over and the primary server is now available again.
- You would like to switch to the standby server manually, e. g. during maintenance of the primary server.



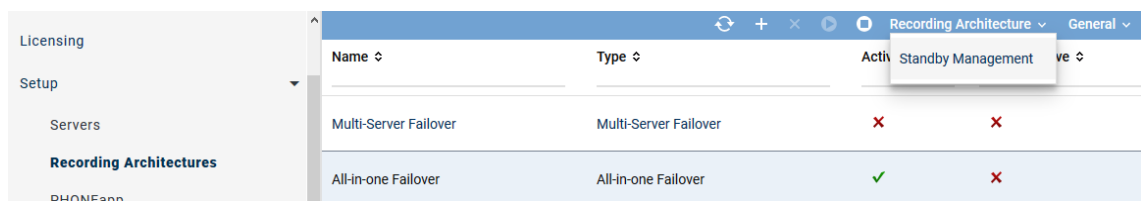
You can only edit the standby management if the corresponding architecture has been activated.

#### 7.3.2.9.1 Standby management for All-in-one Failover

For failover recording architectures, the menu *Recording Architectures* appears in the toolbar of the main view. If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can switch from primary to standby server and vice versa by clicking on the menu item *Standby Management*.

The menu item *Standby Management* is only active if the selected recording architecture has been activated.

1. In the main view, select the recording architecture the standby management of which you would like to call up.
2. Click on the menu *Recording Architectures* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ If the selected recording architecture has been activated, the menu item *Standby Management* is active.



Licensing		Recording Architecture		General
Name	Type	Active	Standby Management	Active
Multi-Server Failover	Multi-Server Failover	✗	✗	
All-in-one Failover	All-in-one Failover	✓	✗	

Fig. 485: Configure standby management

3. Click on the menu item *Standby Management*.
  - ⇒ The window *Standby Management* appears.

Standby Management				
Server Name	Status	Oldest Running Activity	Running Activities	Version
RC - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RIA - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RM - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.00.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	

Fig. 486: Switch server

Here, you see the assignment of the deployed components.

In the column *Status*, you can see which component is currently active.

4. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.

5. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.

⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.

### Activate shutdown mode for maintenance purposes

If you would like to shut down a server for maintenance purposes, you can activate shutdown mode for this server




This function is not useful for architectures for All-in-one Failover as no additional server can be activated in shutdown mode in this architecture.

1. To activate shutdown mode for a server, select the respective server in the list.

2. Click on the icon  (*Activate shutdown mode*) in the toolbar.

⇒ The status of the server changes from *Active* to *Shutdown Mode*.

3. To deactivate shutdown mode again, click on the icon  in the toolbar again.

⇒ The status of the server changes from *Shutdown Mode* to *Active*.




In shutdown mode, the standby components are not activated automatically. Only those conversations which are already running are continued to be recorded. Once you make manual configurations in the standby management, you must make sure that one of the respective components relevant for recording has been activated. New recordings will not be accepted before another server has been activated manually.

### Activate failover components

For another standby server to take over the recording of new conversations, you must activate it manually.

1. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.



2. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.
- ⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.  
Only now can this server record new conversations.

### 7.3.2.9.2 Standby management for Multi-Server Failover

For failover recording architectures, the menu *Recording Architectures* appears in the toolbar of the main view. If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can switch from primary to standby server and vice versa by clicking on the menu item *Standby Management*.

The menu item *Standby Management* is only active if the selected recording architecture has been activated.

1. In the main view, select the recording architecture the standby management of which you would like to call up.
2. Click on the menu *Recording Architectures* in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ If the selected recording architecture has been activated, the menu item *Standby Management* is active.

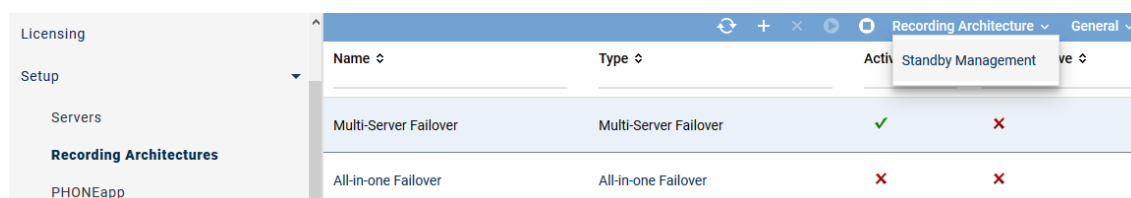


Fig. 487: Menu of the standby management

3. Click on the menu item *Standby Management*.
  - ⇒ The window *Standby Management* appears.

Standby Management				
Server Name	Status	Oldest Running Activity	Running Activities	Version
RC - RC-01 / RC-02				
RC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
RC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	60.00.00
RM - REC-01 / REC-02				
REC-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.00.00
REC-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	
RIA - CTI-01 / CTI-02				
CTI-01	Active		Activities: 0	60.01.00
CTI-02	In Standby		Activities: 0	60.00.00

Fig. 488: Switch server

If you have installed the required redundancy options on different servers, you can use standby management for the following components:

- **RC** (*Recording Control Standby Management*) to secure recording control

- **RM** (*Recorder Standby Management*) to secure recording
- **RIA** (*CTIconnect Standby Management*) to secure the additional data of the recordings

Here, you see the assignment of the deployed components.

In the column *Status*, you can see which component is currently active.

4. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.

5. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.

⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.

### Activate shutdown mode for maintenance purposes

If you would like to shut down a server for maintenance purposes, you can activate shutdown mode for this server




This function is not useful for architectures for All-in-one Failover as no additional server can be activated in shutdown mode in this architecture.

1. To activate shutdown mode for a server, select the respective server in the list.

2. Click on the icon  (*Activate shutdown mode*) in the toolbar.

⇒ The status of the server changes from *Active* to *Shutdown Mode*.

3. To deactivate shutdown mode again, click on the icon  in the toolbar again.

⇒ The status of the server changes from *Shutdown Mode* to *Active*.



In shutdown mode, the standby components are not activated automatically. Only those conversations which are already running are continued to be recorded. Once you make manual configurations in the standby management, you must make sure that one of the respective components relevant for recording has been activated. New recordings will not be accepted before another server has been activated manually.

### Activate failover components

For another standby server to take over the recording of new conversations, you must activate it manually.

1. To activate a standby server, select the respective server in the list.

2. Click on the icon  (*Activate*) in the toolbar.

⇒ The status of the standby server changes from *In Standby* to *Active*.

Only now can this server record new conversations.

#### 7.3.3 Software update

Due to extensive changes, the configuration of the integration cannot be inherited in updates to version neo 5.2 or higher.

1. Once the update has been completed successfully, you must configure the following settings in the integration again:

- **CTI connection data**
  - Select latest grammar
  - Configure PBX connection data and activate Transport Layer Security
  - Configure failover conditions
- **Global recording settings**
  - Select transport protocol
  - Activate SIP authentication
  - Activate PBX connection

- **Configure recording servers**
  - Activate recording module Active MX-ONE
- 2. Once the integration has been completely configured, change to the Recording Architectures module and restart the recording architecture.
- 3. If the recording architecture is active, change to the Integrations module and activate the integration.

#### 7.3.4 Configure XML PHONEapp

If you would like to use the XML PHONEapp, you have to execute the following configuration:

1. Configure key assignment for the phones.
2. Modules in the application Configure *System Configuration*:
  - Servers module
    - Activate recording control
    - Select recording architecture
  - PHONEapp module
    - Configure phone types
    - Configure basic settings
  - PBX module
    - Activate PHONEapp configuration
    - Configure PBX-specific parameters
  - Phones module
    - Configure the parameters for the assignment of the phone, e. g. extension, PBX phone ID, computer name, address for replay via phone, phone type, and time slot.
  - Recording Planner module
    - Configure operation modes

##### 7.3.4.1 Configure key control

To be able to control the XML PHONEapp via the phone's keys, you have to assign the individual keys the respective commands on the phones. The configuration has to be done in the configuration file of the end devices. The key options must be activated in the PBX. The configuration is usually done by the telecommunication technician.

The assignment of the end devices can be done via the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
deviceIPAddress	IP address of the end device
deviceExtension	Extension of the end device

Tab. 107: Available parameters

Observe the following syntax:

Configuration example for the assignment via the extension:

1. Configure start function  
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=START&deviceExtension=$SIPUSERNAME$$`
2. Configure stop function  
`http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=STOP&deviceExtension=$SIPUSERNAME$$`

3. Configure mute function  
http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=MUTE&deviceExtension=\$\$SIPUSERNAME\$\$
4. Configure unmute function  
http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=UNMUTE&deviceExtension=\$\$SIPUSERNAME\$\$
5. Configure keep function  
http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=KEEP&deviceExtension=\$\$SIPUSERNAME\$\$
6. Configure delete function  
http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=DELETE&deviceExtension=\$\$SIPUSERNAME\$\$
7. Configure the display of the current recording status  
http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=GETSTATE&deviceExtension=\$\$SIPUSERNAME\$\$
8. Configure the display of tagging attributes  
http://172.16.101.94/PHONEapp/XMLInterface?event=SET\_TAGGING&deviceExtension=\$\$SIPUSERNAME\$\$



The addition \$\$SIPUSERNAME\$\$ makes sure that the extension of the respectively logged-in users is used.

#### 7.3.4.2

#### Configure Servers module

To be able to control the recording by means of PHONEapp, you have to activate recording control in the Servers module.

1. Select the menu item *Setup* > *Servers* in the navigation bar.
2. Select the tab *Usage*.

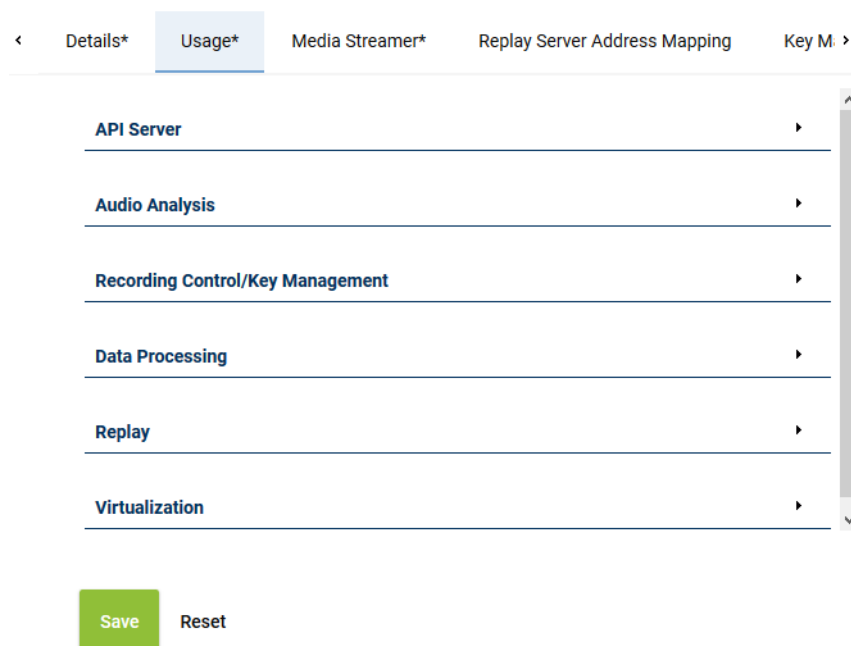


Fig. 489: Servers - tab Usage

3. Open the group field *Recording Control/Key Management*.

#### 7.3.4.2.1 Group field Recording Control/Key Management

**Recording Control/Key Management**

☒ Recording control/Monitoring

Recording architecture Please choose...

☒ neo key management

Fig. 490: Group field Recording Control/Key Management

Parameter	Value/Description
<i>Recording control/monitoring</i>	<p>Activate the check box, if you would like to use <i>CLIENT<sup>command</sup></i> or API recording control. The function is only available if a recording architecture has been configured and activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording architecture From the drop-down list, select the recording architecture via which you would like to control the recording.</li> </ul>
<i>neo key management</i>	<p>This function serves for customer-specific recording encryption. To be able to configure the conditions for key management, activate the check box <i>Key management</i>.</p> <p>The function can only be activated if the license <i>ASC_KEY_MANAGEMENT</i> is available.</p> <p>For more information about the configuration of key management refer to the administration manual <i>Configuration server and recording architectures</i> and to the installation manual <i>Installation Dongle Manager</i>.</p>

Tab. 108: Configure recording control/key management

#### 7.3.4.3 Configure PHONEapp

- In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > PHONEapp*.  
⇒ The following window appears:

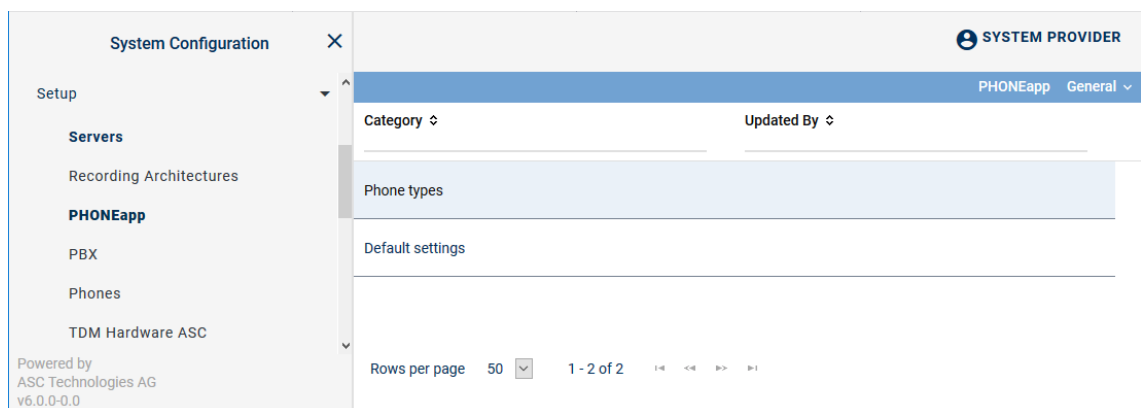


Fig. 491: PHONEapp - main view:

In this module, you can adjust the basic settings for the phone applications and configure phone types.

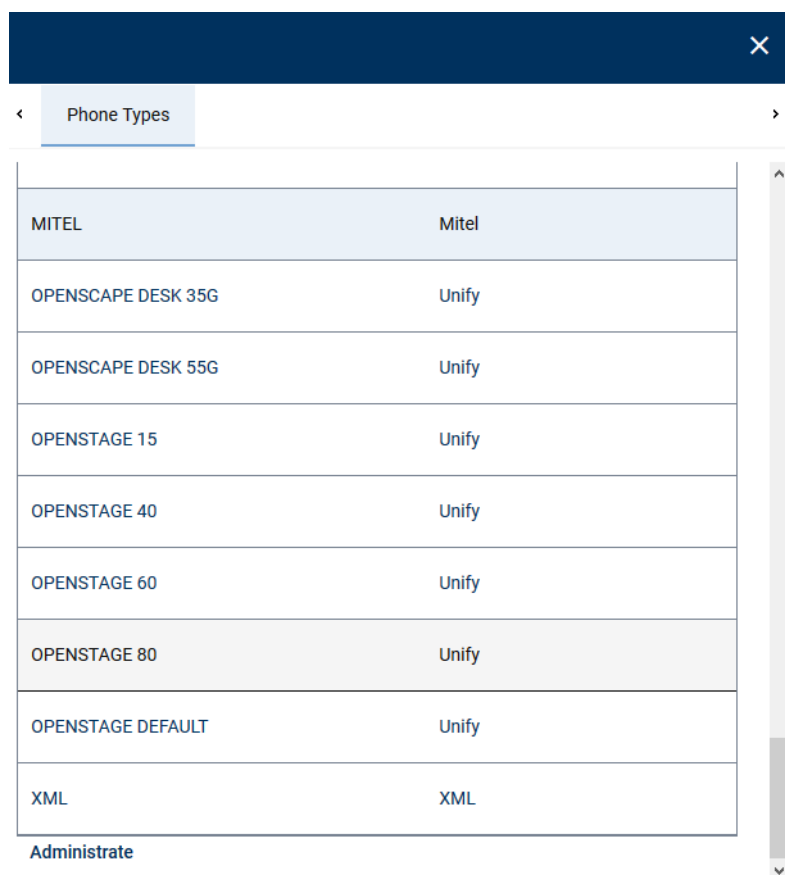
In the category *Phone types*, you can display the properties of the supported end devices and add additional phone types.

To configure the function keys you have to create a new phone type in the category *Phone types*.

### 7.3.4.3.1 Category Phone Type

The category *Phone Types* displays the properties of the supported end devices.

1. In the main view of *Setup > PHONEapp*, select the category *Phone Types*.  
⇒ In the detail view, a table is displayed which contains all supported end devices.

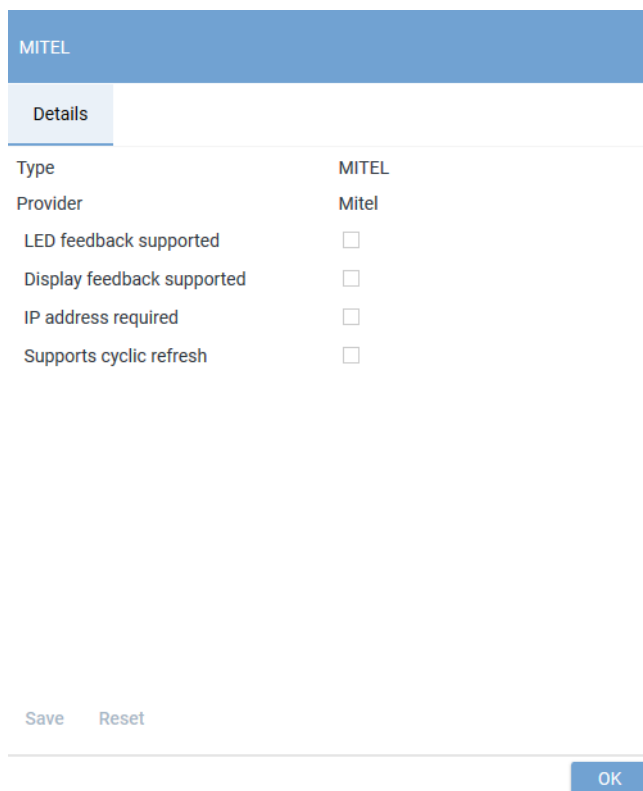


MITEL	Mitel
OPENScape DESK 35G	Unify
OPENScape DESK 55G	Unify
OPENSTAGE 15	Unify
OPENSTAGE 40	Unify
OPENSTAGE 60	Unify
OPENSTAGE 80	Unify
OPENSTAGE DEFAULT	Unify
XML	XML

Administrate

Fig. 492: Detail view phone types

2. To display the properties of the phone type, select the type *Mitel* and click on the button *Administrate*.  
⇒ In the window *Phone Type*, the properties of the selected end device are displayed.



The screenshot shows a configuration window titled 'MITEL'. It has a 'Details' tab selected. The window displays the following information:

Type	MITEL
Provider	Mitel
LED feedback supported	<input type="checkbox"/>
Display feedback supported	<input type="checkbox"/>
IP address required	<input type="checkbox"/>
Supports cyclic refresh	<input type="checkbox"/>

At the bottom left, there are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons. At the bottom right, there is an 'OK' button.

Fig. 493: Display of the properties

**NOTICE!** The properties cannot be configured here but are displayed to inform you which functions are supported by the end device.

- Click on the button *Close* to close the window and to change to the detail view.

#### 7.3.4.3.2 Category Default Settings

Define the values of the general settings for your PBX here. The default settings are divided into different group fields.

- In the main view of *Setup > PHONEapp*, select the category *Default Settings*.
  - ⇒ Different group fields are displayed in the detail view.

<
Default Settings\*

**General**


Activated ☒  
PHONEapp URL\*   
Only certified requests ☐

**Language**

**Time Parameter**



Response waiting time\*  Milliseconds  
Error waiting time\*  Milliseconds  
Phone refresh interval\*  Milliseconds

**Tagging Attributes**

Request Parameter	Field
tag_field	ASC_COMMENT 

Add
Delete


**Register Fields**

Field	Recording Control Field	Active
Comment	ASC_COMMENT	 

Add
Delete

**Predefined Tagging Fields**

☐ Activated



**Tagging Field**

Save

Reset

Fig. 494: Detail view Default settings

- Adjust the respective settings.
- Click on the button **Save**.

<b>General</b>	Here, you have to enter the address of the PHONE <u>app</u> and activate it.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Activated</i></li> </ul>	Activates the recording control by means of the PHONE <u>app</u> .
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>PHONEapp URL</i></li> </ul>	Enter the URL under which the PHONE <u>app</u> is supposed to be accessible. Enter the IP address of the application server instead of <host>.



	<p>Enter the additional port, if it differs from default (port 80 for <i>http</i> or port 443 for <i>https</i>), e. g. <i>http://&lt;core_ip&gt;:90</i>.</p> <p>The end device will establish a connection with this URL. The PHONEapp transfers the data provided by the URL to the display of the end device.</p> <p>When using a load balancer, enter the IP address and the port of the load balancer here.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Only certified requests</i></li> </ul>	<p>If the check box has been activated, certificate-based authentication of the client (end device) on the server is required. To be able to do so, the client certificate must be imported in the certificate key store of the server.</p>
<i>Language</i>	<p>Select the respective default language for the PHONEapp from the drop-down list. The selected language applies to all end devices, unless the display language in the module <i>Setup &gt; Phones</i> is not configured otherwise.</p>
<i>Time Parameter</i>	<p>Define the time parameters in milliseconds here. Do not make any changes without a prior consultation of your local ASC support or the ASC support under +49 700 27278776.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Response waiting time</i></li> </ul>	<p>Define the period of time during which the PHONEapp is supposed to send a response to the phone. The response waiting time covers the period from the moment of receiving the phone's request via the internal processing of the request to the moment of returning the results to the end device. If the request could not be processed during this period of time, the end device will display a message that the processing is still in progress.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Error waiting time</i></li> </ul>	<p>Define the maximum period of time available for processing a request. The error waiting time covers the maximum period of time from the moment when the PHONEapp has sent the request to the completion of the internal processing of the request. If the signal of pressing a key could not be processed during the indicated period of time, the process is canceled and an error message is issued.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Phone refresh interval</i> (this setting is only relevant for Alcatel and Cisco)</li> </ul>	<p>Define the interval during which the status is supposed to be refreshed on the phone. If the interval is too short, the display starts blinking repeatedly. If the interval is too long, it may take very long until the current status of the recording is displayed on the end device.</p>
<i>Tagging Attributes</i>	<p>Here, you define which data field is filled when tagging via the PHONEapp. All additional data fields as well as the field <i>ASC_COMMENT</i> are available.</p>
<i>Register Fields</i>	<p>Here, you configure how the tagging value is displayed.</p> <p>All IDs listed under <i>Setup &gt; Additional Data</i> as well as the field <i>ASC-COMMENT</i> can be used.</p>
<i>Predefined Tagging Fields</i>	<p>Define whether a comment field with free text or selectable predefined tagging fields are supposed to be used and saved on the end devices.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Activated</i></li> </ul>	<p>Activates the list of predefined tagging fields on the end device. If the function has been deactivated, a manual comment field is displayed.</p>

- *Tagging Field*

Define which selectable predefined tagging fields are supposed to be used and saved on the end devices.

### Configure tagging attributes



The name of the request parameter *tag\_field* must not be changed nor must its assignment be deleted. Otherwise tagging via the PHONEapp does not work anymore. The request parameter *tag\_field* can be allocated to another available field, though.

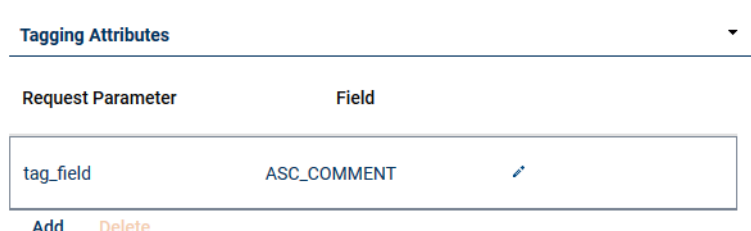


Tagging attributes should only be changed in exceptional justified cases. Incorrect changes can cause a malfunction of the PHONEapp.

Every request parameter may only be used once. The available field may be allocated several times to different request parameters. All additional data which has been marked as available in the Additional Data module of the application System Configuration can be used as field.

### Add and edit tagging attributes


1. In the detail view of *Setup > PHONEapp > Default Settings*, open the group field *Tagging Attributes*.




Request Parameter	Field
tag_field	ASC_COMMENT

Add Delete

Fig. 495: Group field Tagging Attributes



2. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ A new entry is added.
3. To edit the entry, click on the icon .  
⇒ The line can be edited.



Request Parameter	Field
tag_field	ASC_COMMENT
New request parameter	New field

Add Delete

Fig. 496: Edit tagging attributes

4. Enter the respective parameters.
5. To save the changes, click on the icon .  
To discard the changes, click on the icon .
6. In the detail view, click on the button *Save* to apply the changes in the tab *Default Settings*.

### Delete tagging attributes

1. In the detail view, select the attribute you would like to delete.
2. Click on the button *Delete*.
3. Click on the button *Yes*.

⇒ The selected attribute is removed from the list.

4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the change in the tab *Default settings*.

## Configure register fields

### Add and edit register fields

1. In the detail view of *Setup > PHONEapp > Default Settings*, open the group field *Register Fields*.





Register Fields			
Field	Recording Control Field		Active
Comment	ASC_COMMENT	✓	
<a href="#">Add</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>			

Fig. 497: Group field Register Fields

2. Click on the button *Add*.  
⇒ A new entry is added.
3. To edit the entry, click on the icon .  
⇒ The line can be edited.

Register Fields			
Field	Recording Control Field		Active
Comment	ASC_COMMENT	✓	
<input type="text" value="New field"/>	<input type="text" value="New RC field"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	 
<a href="#">Add</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>			

Fig. 498: Edit register fields

4. Enter the respective parameters.  
The name in the field *Field* can be selected arbitrarily. In the field *Recording Control Field*, all IDs listed under *Setup > Additional Data* can be used. In addition, the field name *ASC\_COMMENT* can be used.
5. Activate or deactivate the register field via the check box.
6. To save the changes, click on the icon .  
To discard the changes, click on the icon .
7. In the detail view, click on the button *Save* to apply the changes in the tab *Default Settings*.

### Delete register fields

1. In the detail view, select the attribute you would like to delete.
2. Click on the button *Delete*.
3. Click on the button *Yes*.  
⇒ The selected attribute is removed from the list.
4. Click on the button *Save* to apply the change in the tab *Default Settings*.

### Configure predefined tagging fields

Within the *PHONEapp* you can tag and mark recorded conversations. That way, you can categorize recorded conversations which facilitates filtering and searching for them at a later moment. The *PHONEapp* offers the default possibility to either enter a free text in the comment field or to use predefined tagging fields. The user can see these attributes when pressing a certain key of the end device. That way, the user can tag this conversation during or after the recording.

#### Activate comment field with free text

1. In the detail view of *Setup > PHONEapp > Default Settings*, open the group field *Predefined Tagging Fields*.
  2. Deactivate the check box *Activated*.
- ⇒ The comment with free text is displayed during the tagging process.

#### Activate tagging fields without free text

Here, you can configure predefined tagging fields which are supposed to be added to the conversation.

1. In the detail view of *Setup > PHONEapp > Default Settings*, open the group field *Predefined Tagging Fields*.

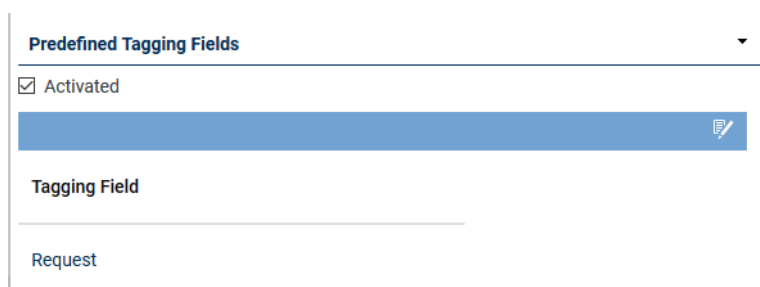

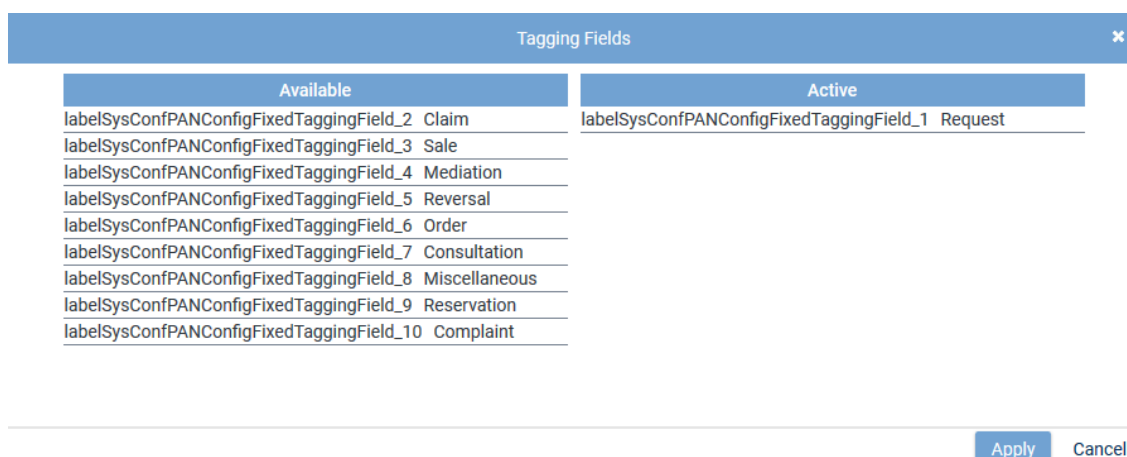



Fig. 499: Configure tagging fields

2. Activate the check box *Activated*.
  3. Click on the icon  (*Edit*).
- ⇒ The window *Tagging Fields* appears.



Available	Active
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_2 Claim	labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_1 Request
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_3 Sale	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_4 Mediation	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_5 Reversal	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_6 Order	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_7 Consultation	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_8 Miscellaneous	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_9 Reservation	
labelSysConfPANConfigFixedTaggingField_10 Complaint	

Fig. 500: Edit tagging fields

4. To add a field, select the field and use drag and drop to transfer it from the list of available fields on the left to the list *Active* in the window on the right.
5. To apply the changes, click on the button *Apply*.  
To discard the changes, click on the button *Cancel* or on the icon .

6. To activate the fields you have added, click on the check box *Activated*.
  7. In the detail view, click on the button *Save* to apply the changes in the tab *Default Settings*.
- The following fields are available by default in the list *Available*:











<i>Request</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a request.
<i>Claim</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a claim.
<i>Mediation</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a mediation.
<i>Order</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around an order.
<i>Consultation</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a consultation.
<i>Reservation</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a reservation.
<i>Complaint</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a complaint.
<i>Sale</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a sale.
<i>Reversal</i>	Use this attribute to tag conversations which revolve around a reversal.



The tagging fields are displayed along with their corresponding resource string. You can adjust the tagging fields in the Resource Editor module of the application System Configuration. See administration manual *System Configuration - Resource Editor*.

Changes in the Resource Editor module only apply for future recordings. Existing taggings are not changed.

The following functions are available in the window *Tagging Fields*:

	<i>Add</i>	Adds the selected column.
	<i>Add all</i>	Adds all selected columns.
	<i>Remove</i>	Removes the selected column.
	<i>Remove all</i>	Removes all selected columns.
	<i>Up</i>	Moves the selected column one row up.
	<i>First position</i>	Places the selected column first.
	<i>Down</i>	Moves the selected column one row down.
	<i>Last position</i>	Places the selected column last.
	Saves all changes and closes the window <i>Tagging Fields</i> .	
	Closes the window <i>Tagging Fields</i> without applying the changes.	
	Closes the window <i>Tagging Fields</i> without applying the changes.	



You can change the position of a tagging field by selecting the field with the left mouse key and dragging it to the respective position.

#### 7.3.4.4 Configure PBX module

In the PBX module, you have to activate the PHONE<sub>app</sub> configuration.

1. In the navigation bar, select the menu item *Setup > PBX*.

2. Select the tab **PHONEapp Configuration**.

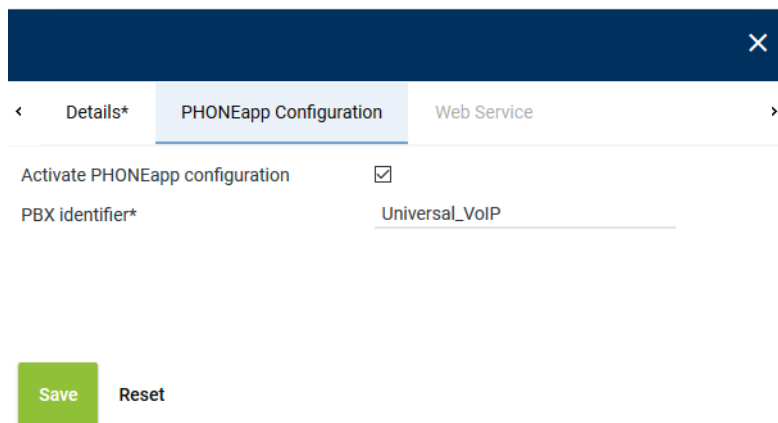


Fig. 501: Activate PHONEapp configuration

3. Enter the following parameters:

Activate PHONEapp configuration	Here, the PHONEapp is activated.
PBX identifier	Enter the identifier of the PBX. The identifier allows the PBX to connect with the PHONEapp. This identifier is specified during the installation of the PBX. Only use letters, numbers, and underscores.

4. In the detail view, click on the button **Save** to apply the changes in the tab **PHONEapp Configuration**.



The fields marked with " \* " are mandatory fields. These fields have to be filled out.

#### 7.3.4.5

#### Configure Phones module

In the Phones module, you can create and configure phones.

1. Select the menu item **Setup > Phones** in the navigation bar.

⇒ The following window appears:

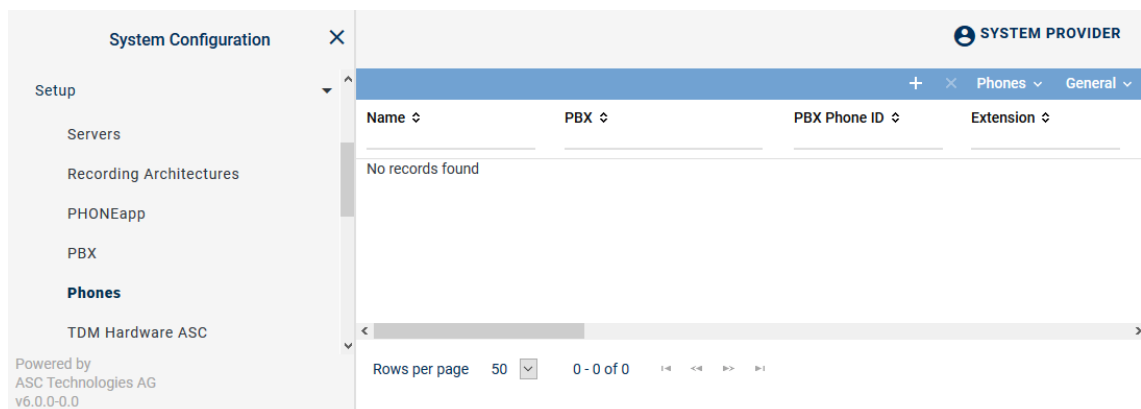



Fig. 502: Phones - main view


Depending on the table configuration, the following information is displayed in the table in the main view:

<b>Name</b>	Shows the name of the phone.
<b>PBX</b>	Shows the name of the PBX.

<i>PBX Phone ID</i>	Shows the identifier which has been configured for the phone in the PBX.
<i>Extension</i>	Shows the assigned extension of the phone.
<i>Computer Name</i>	Shows the computer name if it has been defined in the details.
<i>Phone Type</i>	Shows the selected phone type if the PHONE <sub>app</sub> configuration has been activated.
<i>Display Language</i>	Shows the selected display language.

**NOTICE!** You can add hidden columns to the table in the main view via the icon  (*Adjust table*) in the toolbar.

#### 7.3.4.5.1 Create phones

1. Click on the icon  (*Create*) in the toolbar of the window Phones to create new phones. In recording solutions using TDM phones as well as IP phones, a context menu appears in which you can select which phone type you would like to create. The selection depends on the PBX and the installed licenses.

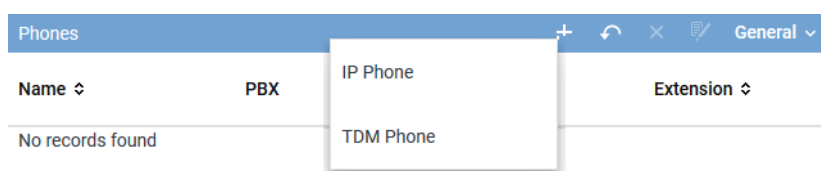



Fig. 503: Create phones Select phone type

The configuration parameters depend on each other. For the unambiguous mapping at least one of the following combinations must be configured for the name of the phone:

- PBX phone ID and SSRC
  - Extension and PBX phone ID
  - Extension and computer name
  - Extension and IP address
  - Extension and MAC address
  - Computer name and PBX phone ID
  - Computer name and IP address
  - Computer name and MAC address
2. In the detail view, click on the button *Save* to apply the changes.
- ⇒ The recently created phone appears in the main view.

#### 7.3.4.5.2 Delete phones

1. In the main view, select the phone you would like to delete.
2. Click on the icon  (*Delete*).
  - ⇒ The security prompt to delete an element appears.
3. To really delete the selected phone, confirm the security prompt.

#### 7.3.4.6 Configure Recording Planner module

The different operation modes for recording calls are configured in the Recording Planner module of the System Configuration.

Information about the creation of profiles can be found in the administration manual *ASC System Configuration - Recording Planner* for Tenants.

### 7.3.5 Import InAttend conversation to neo

#### Supported import formats

##### WAVE / MP3 + CSV

This import format allows you to import recordings which have been created by a third-party system. Audio data must be available either in [WAVE](#) format or in [MP3](#) format.

If the required additional data is contained in the file name, then no separate [CSV](#) file is needed.

A corresponding [CSV](#) file is required, if the data can only be extracted from the content. The file names of associated files have to be identical except for the file extension so that the additional data can be mapped correctly.

##### WAVE / MP3 + XML

This import format allows you to import recordings which have been created by a third-party system. Audio data must be available either in [WAVE](#) format or in [MP3](#) format.

If the required additional data is contained in the file name, then no separate [XML](#) file is needed.

A corresponding [XML](#) file is required, if the data can only be extracted from the file content. The file names of associated files have to be identical except for the file extension so that the additional data can be mapped correctly.

To import conversations from an InAttend Console of Mitel to the [neo](#) system, the following pre-conditions must be met:

- Audio data must be available in [WAVE](#) format.
- In the Servers module in the tab *Usage*, the functions *Data storage and import* must have been activated.
- In the PBX module, a [PBX](#) must have been configured.
- In the Additional Data module, respective fields for the additional data must have been configured.  
e. g. *customCP01*.
- In the Recording Import module, you must configure an import job.

#### 7.3.5.1 Configure import job

To import recordings, you must configure an import job.




---

The following configuration has to be carried out as system administrator.

---

1. Open the application *System Configuration*.
2. Log in as system provider.
3. Select the menu item *Setup > Recording Import*.



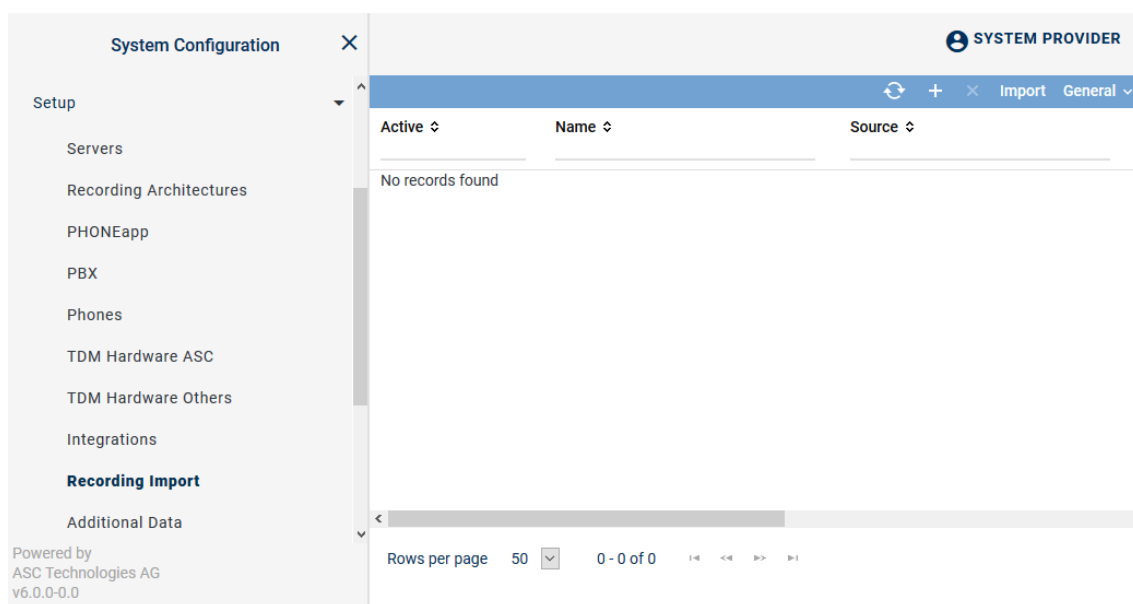




Fig. 504: Main view



4. Click on the icon  (Create) in the toolbar of the main view.
  - ⇒ The new import configuration is displayed in the detail view. The configuration options depend on the selected import format.

### 7.3.5.1.1 Tab Details

In Attend Import

< Details\* Drives\* Mapping\* Check Duplicate >

 Help



Active	<input type="checkbox"/>
Name*	InAttend Import
Description	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; height: 60px; width: 100%;"></div>
Import format*	WAV + CSV 
Codec	G.711 a-law 
Execution mode	<input type="radio"/> Once <input checked="" type="radio"/> Continuous
PBX*	Universal Import <span style="margin-left: 10px;">+ -</span>
Tenant*	1st-tenant <span style="margin-left: 10px;">+ -</span>
Retention period of import statistics	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; width: 40px; text-align: center;">1</div> <div style="margin: 0 5px;">Year(s)</div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; width: 40px; text-align: center;">0</div> <div style="margin: 0 5px;">Month(s)</div> </div>

Save


Reset

Fig. 505: Tab Details (example)

**Active** Once the configuration has been completed, you can activate the import job by means of the check box.

	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Job is active. <input type="checkbox"/> = Job is not active. <p>As long as an import job is active, the recording system checks whether new files are available in the source directory. If new data is available, it is imported.</p>
<i>Name</i>	Enter the name for the import job.
<i>Description</i>	Here, you can enter a description of the import job.
<i>Import format</i>	<p>Select the import format from the drop-down list. The following formats have been tested by ASC and are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• WAV + CSV</li> <li>• WAV + XML</li> </ul>
<i>Codec</i>	<p>Select the <a href="#">codec</a> from the drop-down list in which the recordings are supposed to be saved.</p> <p>The following codecs are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• G.711 <a href="#">A-law</a></li> <li>• G.711 <a href="#">μ-law</a></li> <li>• G.729a</li> <li>• Linear <a href="#">PCM</a> 8 bit</li> </ul>
<i>Execution mode</i>	<p>Select whether the import is supposed to be executed once or continuously.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Once</i> The import is started upon activating the import configuration. The source directory is checked for data only once.</li> <li>• <i>Continuous</i> The import is started permanently upon activating the import configuration and does not end before the import configuration is deactivated manually. The source directory is constantly checked for new data as long as the import configuration is active.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> For some import formats only continuous execution is available. In this case, the present setting is automatic.</p>
<i>PBX</i>	<p>By clicking on the button , select for which <a href="#">PBX</a> the data is supposed to be imported, see <a href="#">chapter "Assign PBX", p. 426</a>.</p> <p>It is necessary to map the imported data to a <a href="#">PBX</a> so that the extensions can be mapped. For a mere import, you can either select a configured Mitel <a href="#">PBX</a> or a <a href="#">PBX</a> of the type <i>Universal Import</i>. The <a href="#">PBX</a> must have been configured in the PBX module previously.</p>
<i>Tenant</i>	<p>By clicking on the button , select which tenant the imported data is supposed to be mapped to, see <a href="#">chapter "Assign tenant", p. 427</a>.</p> <p><b>NOTICE!</b> In a 1-tenant system, the tenant is entered here automatically. The setting cannot be changed.</p>

### Assign PBX

1. Click on the button  on the right of the entry field.
2. Select a [PBX](#) from the list.

PBX	
Name	Type
SIP	Universal VoIP
Cisco ...	Cisco UCM
Avaya_1	Avaya CM
Cisco Jabber	Cisco Jabber
Universal import	Universal import
Universal analog CM	Universal analog CM
OpenScape Xpert	OpenScape Xpert

Rows per page 20 1 - 20 of 21

Add Cancel

Fig. 506: Add PBX

- To apply the selection, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

### Assign tenant

- Click on the button **+** on the right of the entry field.
- Select a tenant from the list.

Tenant	
Tenant	Type
System	System provider
1st-Tenant	Tenant
3rd-Tenant	Tenant
2nd-Tenant	Tenant

Add Cancel

Fig. 507: Add tenant

- To apply the selection, click on the button *Add*.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button *Cancel*.

#### 7.3.5.1.2 Tab Drives

- Select the tab *Drives* to configure the source.



A drive can be used in several job configurations as long as the drive is not used actively by a configuration.

If a drive is currently used actively by a job, no additional job which uses the same drive can be released or activated. This behavior includes all modules, i. e. regardless of the module that the configuration belongs to.

Settings depend on the selected import format.

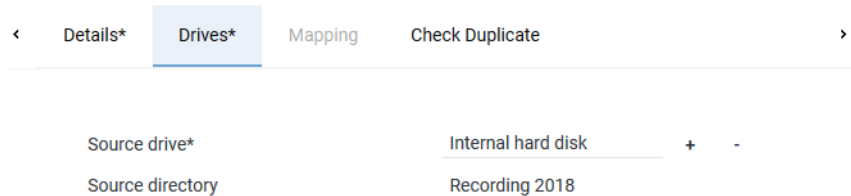


Fig. 508: Tab Drives - [WAVE](#) / [MP3](#) formats

<b>Time zone</b>	Select the time zone from the drop-down list that the time indicated in the data to be imported refers to.
<b>Source drive</b>	Select the drive from which the data is supposed to be imported, see <a href="#">chapter "Assign drive", p. 428</a> .
<b>Source directory</b>	Enter the directory from which the data is supposed to be imported.

### Assign drive

1. Click on the button **+** on the right of the entry field.
2. Select a drive from the list.

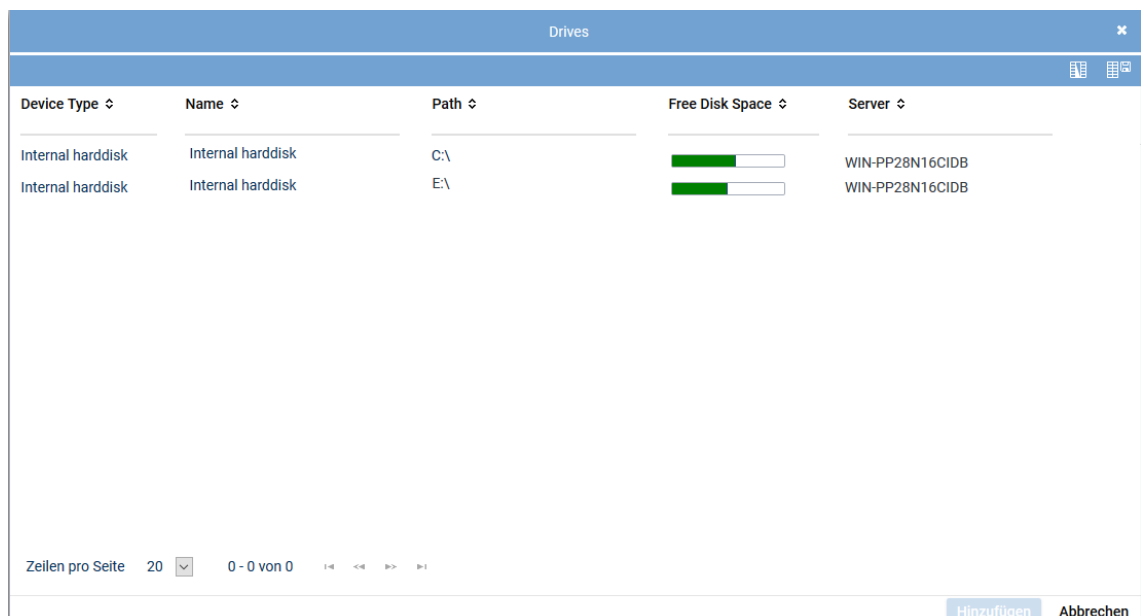


Fig. 509: Add drive

3. To apply the selection, click on the button **Add**.  
To discard the selection and close the window, click on the button **Cancel**.

#### 7.3.5.1.3 Tab Mapping

1. Select the tab *Mapping*.

Here, you can configure the rules that have to be observed when mapping the additional data from the sets of data which are supposed to be imported to the data structure in the neo recording system.

The following group fields are available to be configured:

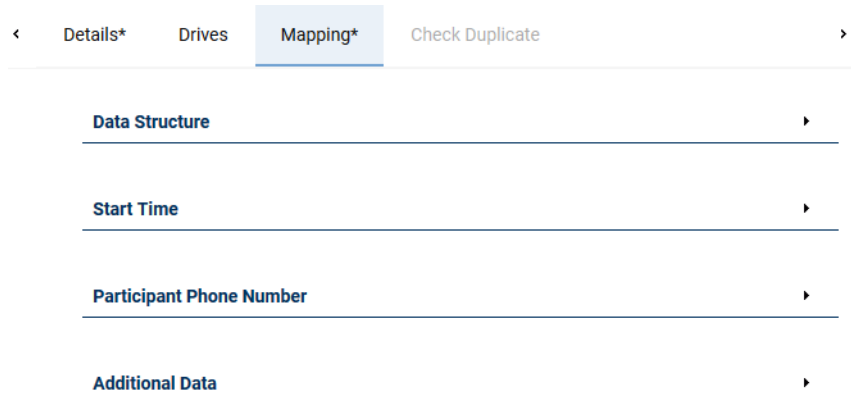


Fig. 510: Tab Mapping for **WAVE** / **MP3** import formats

The additional data can either be extracted from the file name of the **WAVE** or **MP3** file or from the file content of the delivered **CSV** or **XML** file.

The file names of associated files (**WAVE** / **MP3** and **XML** file or **WAVE** / **MP3** and **CSV** file) must be identical except for the file extension so that the additional data can be mapped correctly.

If no separate file with additional data is available, the additional data is extracted from the file name of the **WAVE** or **MP3** file.

Example for a file name of a **WAVE** file:

%y-%m-%d\_%H-%M-%S\_%ATT\_ID\_%A\_NUM\_%B\_NUM.wav

e. g. 2019-11-06\_10-44-46\_Shruthiv\_9002\_61.wav

### Group field Data Structure

If the information from the file name is supposed to be used, enter the format of the file name.

When using the import format **WAVE** / **MP3** + **CSV**, additionally enter the character separating the columns in the file content.



Fig. 511: Group field Data Structure

There are 2 options for data formats:

1. The file name consists of information sections which are separated by a certain delimiter. A new section always starts at the beginning of a file name and behind a delimiter. Every section ends in front of a delimiter and in front of the period preceding the file extension.  
Example: The file name "MyRecordings\_2013-10-01\_0681-123456.wav" consists of 3 sections which are separated by understrikes.

In this case, select the option *separated by delimiter* and enter the delimiter in the entry field.

**NOTICE!** Numbers and letters cannot be used as delimiters.

2. The file name consists of information sections which are **not** separated by a certain delimiter.

In this case, you have to define a regular expression which marks the sections as groups.

In this case, select the option *defined by regular expression* and enter the regular expression in the entry field.

### Group field Start Time

Here, you can define how the start time of the recordings is supposed to be read out of the file name or the file content.

#### Import format WAVE / MP3 + CSV

Start Time	Start Time
Source <input type="text" value="File name"/>	Source <input type="text" value="File content"/>
<input type="radio"/> Date and time in same section Section no.* <input type="text" value="1"/> Format* <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Date and time in the same column Column* <input type="text" value="Starttime"/> Format* <input type="text" value="yy-MM-dd-hh-mm-ss"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Date and time in separate sections Section no. for date* <input type="text" value="1"/> Format* <input type="text" value="yyyy-MM-dd"/> Section no. for time* <input type="text" value="2"/> Format* <input type="text" value="hh-mm-ss"/>	<input type="radio"/> Date and time in separate columns Column for date* <input type="text"/> Format* <input type="text"/> Column for time* <input type="text"/> Format* <input type="text"/>

Fig. 512: Group field Start time - Import format WAVE / MP3 + CSV

1. Select the source from which the information is supposed to be read out.
2. Select whether one and the same information section contains date and time.
3. Enter at which location of the structure the relevant information can be found.
  - For *Source = File name*:  
Enter the number of the section which contains the information.  
You have to enter the delimiter which separates the sections in the file name in the group field *Data Structure*, see [chapter "Group field Data Structure", p. 429](#).
  - For *Source = File content*:  
Enter the name of the column which contains the information.
4. Enter the format which contains date and time in the different information sections, see Format definitions.

### Import format WAVE / MP3 + XML

Start Time	Start Time
Source <input type="text" value="File content"/>	Source <input type="text" value="File name"/>
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Date and time in the same XML tag XML tag* <input type="text" value="Recording/Starttime"/> Format* <input type="text" value="yy-MM-dd-hh-mm-ss"/>	<input type="radio"/> Date and time in same section Section no.* <input type="text" value="1"/> Format* <input type="text"/>
<input type="radio"/> Date and time in separate XML tags XML tag for date* <input type="text"/> Format* <input type="text"/> XML tag for time* <input type="text"/> Format* <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Date and time in separate sections Section no. for date* <input type="text" value="1"/> Format* <input type="text" value="yyyy-MM-dd"/> Section no. for time* <input type="text" value="2"/> Format* <input type="text" value="hh-mm-ss"/>

Fig. 513: Group field Start time - Import format WAVE / MP3 + XML

- Select the source from which the information is supposed to be read out.
- Select whether one and the same information section contains date and time.
- Enter at which location of the structure the relevant information can be found.
  - For *Source = File name*:  
Enter the number of the section which contains the information.  
You have to enter the delimiter which separates the sections in the file name in the group field *Data Structure*, see [chapter "Group field Data Structure", p. 429](#).
  - For *Source = File content*:  
Enter the hierarchical order of the XML tags from the root element to the XML tag which contains the information. The XML tag sequence has to be entered without blanks and the individual XML tags separated by a slash (e. g. Recording/Starttime). If the relevant information is contained in an attribute, then the attribute name has to be entered in square brackets preceded by an @ sign (e. g. Recording/Starttime[@date]).
- Enter the format which contains date and time in the different information sections, see Format definitions.

### Group field Participant Phone Number

Here, you can define from which sections the information of the conversation participants is supposed to be read out from the file name.

Participant Phone Number		
Handling of stereo recordings	<input type="checkbox"/> Mix stereo to mono	
Several phone numbers in a column separated by	<input type="text"/>	
(max. 1 characters)		
Source	Section No./Column	Track
File name	4	left
File name	5	left
<a href="#">New</a>	<a href="#">Edit</a>	<a href="#">Delete</a>

Fig. 514: Group field Participant phone number (example)

<b>Handling stereo recordings</b>	This option is not relevant for InAttend conversation, as <a href="#">WAVE</a> files are available in mono only.
-----------------------------------	--

*Several phone numbers in a column separated by* This option is not relevant, as the information is read out from the **WAVE** files name.

### List

The list shows all import configuration rules that have been saved to be able to map the participant phone numbers.

<i>Source</i>	Shows whether the information is read out of the file name or out of the file content.
<i>Section No./XML Tag or Section no./Column</i>	Shows from which information section the information is read out. <b>NOTICE!</b> The column title depends on the import format.
<i>Track</i>	Selecting a track is not relevant for InAttend conversations, as the import files are available in mono.

Tab. 109: Mapping rules for participant phone numbers

<i>New</i>	The button opens a window in which you can create a new entry. See <a href="#">chapter "Configure source for participant phone numbers", p. 432.</a>
<i>Edit</i>	The button opens a window in which you can edit a selected entry. See <a href="#">chapter "Configure source for participant phone numbers", p. 432.</a>
<i>Delete</i>	The button deletes the selected entry from the list.

Tab. 110: Buttons

### Configure source for participant phone numbers

1. Click on the button *New* to configure a new source.

In the window *Source for Participant Phone Numbers*, you can define how additional data is supposed to be read out from the file name or the file content.

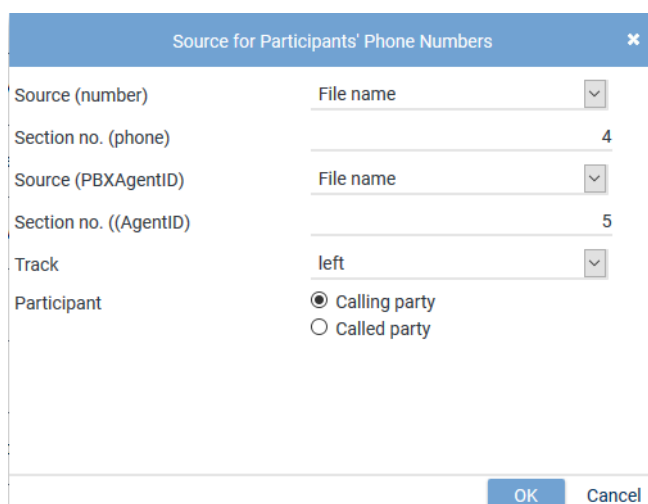


Fig. 515: Edit source for participant phone number (example)

<i>Source</i>	From the drop-down list, select the file name as the source for the additional data.
<i>XML Tag or</i>	Enter the number of the file name section that contains the information.



<i>Column Name</i> or <i>Section No.</i>	<b>NOTICE!</b> The name of the entry field depends on the source and the import format.
<i>Track</i>	Selecting a track is not relevant for InAttend conversations, as the import files are available in mono.
<i>Participant</i>	Select whether the phone numbers come from calling parties or from called parties.

- Click on the button *OK* to apply the configuration and close the window.

### Configure source for additional data

- Click on the button *New* to configure a new source.

In the window *Source for Additional Data*, you can define how additional data is supposed to be read out from the file name and which additional data type they are supposed to be mapped to.

- In the group field *Additional Data*, click on the button *New* or *Edit*.

⇒ The following window appears:

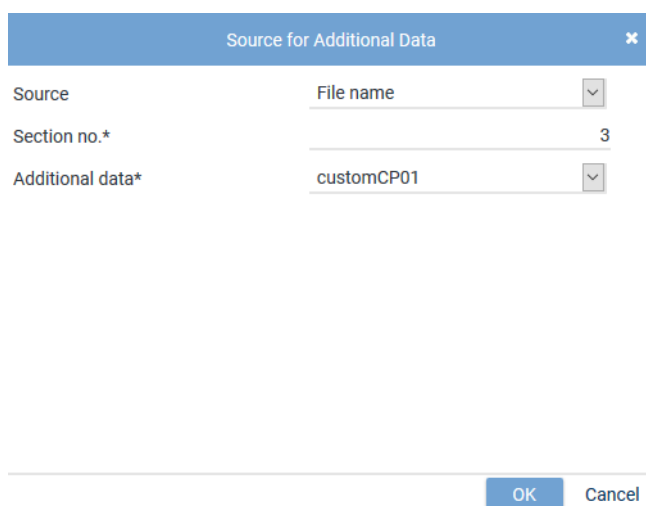


Fig. 516: Edit source for additional data (example for WAVE import format)

<i>Source</i>	From the drop-down list, select the <i>file name</i> as the source for the additional data.
<i>XML Tag</i> or <i>Column Name</i> or <i>Section No.</i>	Enter the number of the file name section that contains the information. <b>NOTICE!</b> The name of the entry field depends on the source and the import format.
<i>Additional data</i>	From the drop-down list, select the additional data type that the information is supposed to be mapped to.  For further information about the configuration of the additional data refer to the administration manual System Configuration <i>Additional Data module</i> .

- Click on the button *OK* to apply the configuration and close the window.

### See also

📄 Group field Data Structure [► 429]

### 7.3.5.2 Replaying conversations in POWERplay Web

1. Log in to the application *POWERplay* Web as administrator of the tenant to replay conversations.
2. Select the menu item *Recording View* in the navigation bar.

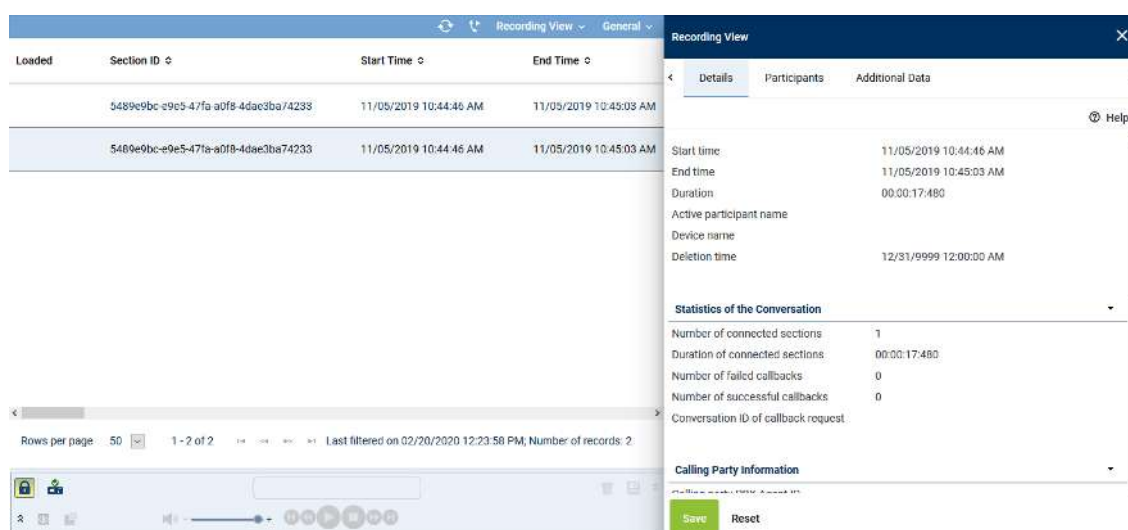


Fig. 517: POWERplay Web - Recording View

3. Use the search function to search for the start time of the conversation to select the conversation you have imported.
4. Select a conversation to check the additional data.
5. Change to the tab *Additional Data*.

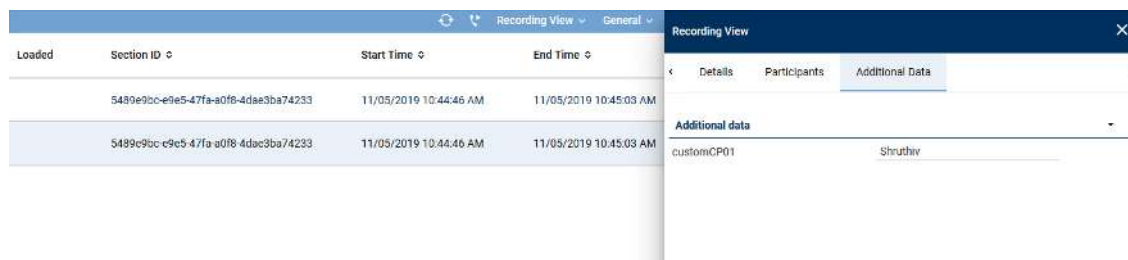


Fig. 518: Recording View - tab Additional Data

⇒ In the field *customCP01*, the name of the participant appears.

## 7.4 Configure CTIconnect add-on

### 7.4.1 Configure Genesys T-Server (optional)

#### 7.4.1.1 Configure IP address and port of the Genesys T-Server

1. Log in to the Genesys Administrator.
2. Click on the menu item *Environment > Applications* in the navigation bar.

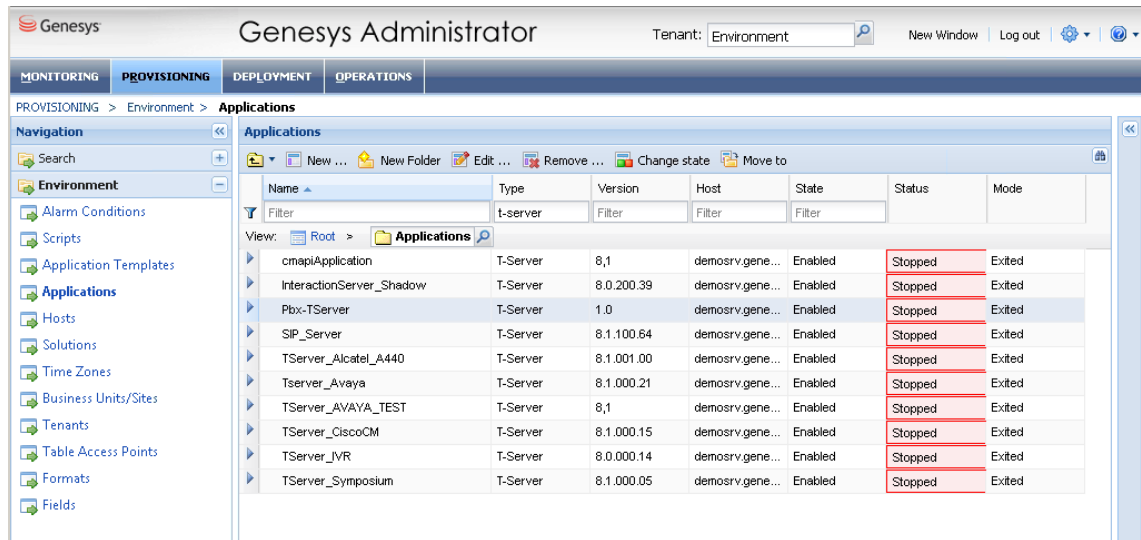


Fig. 519: Genesys Administrator - select T-Server

- Double-click on the entry T-Server which has been connected to the switch instance to be monitored.  
⇒ The window *Configuration* appears.
- Expand the area *Server Info*.

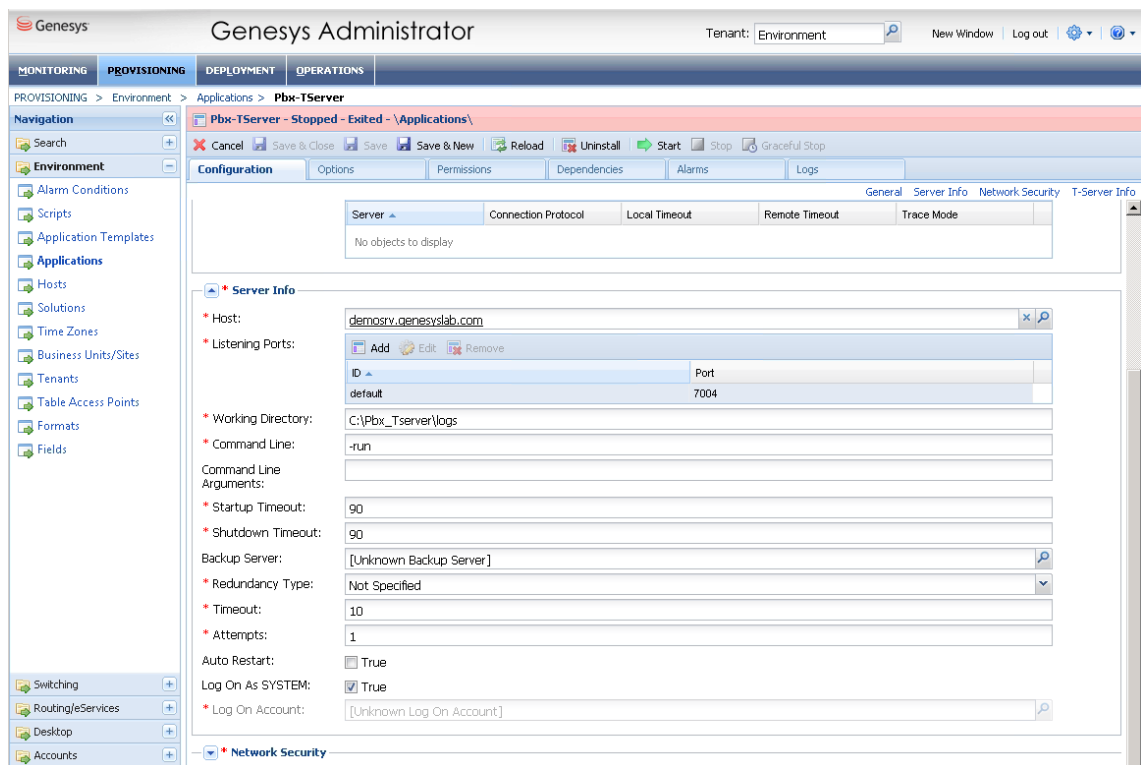


Fig. 520: Genesys Administrator - configure T-Server

- In the field *Host*, enter the IP address or the computer name of the T-Server, e. g. *demosrv8.genesyslab.com*.
- In the field *Listening Port*, enter the port of the T-Server, e. g.

#### 7.4.1.2 Configure IP address and port of the Genesys Configuration Server

- Click on the menu item *Environment > Applications* in the navigation bar.

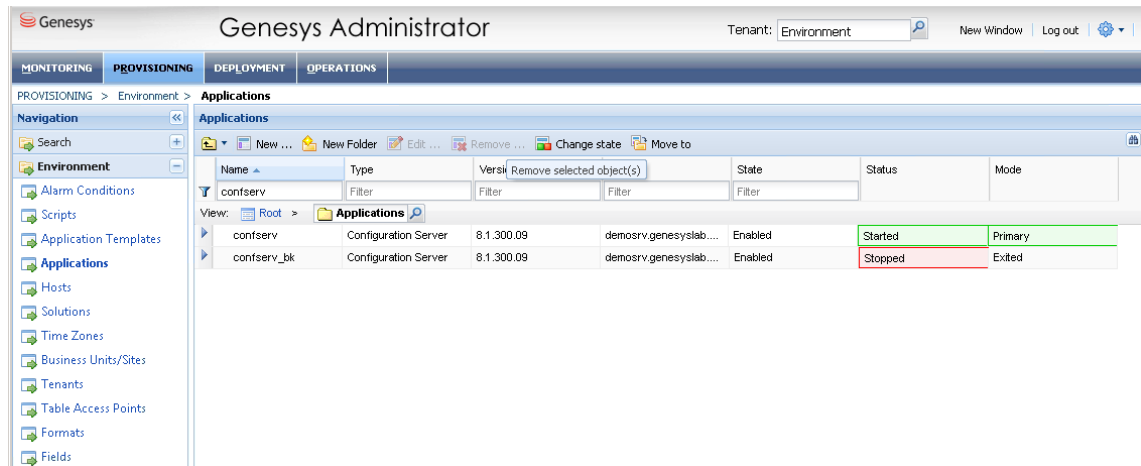


Fig. 521: Genesys Administrator - select configuration server

2. Double-click on the entry Configuration Server, e. g. *confserv*.  
⇒ The window *Configuration* appears.
3. Expand the area *Server Info*.

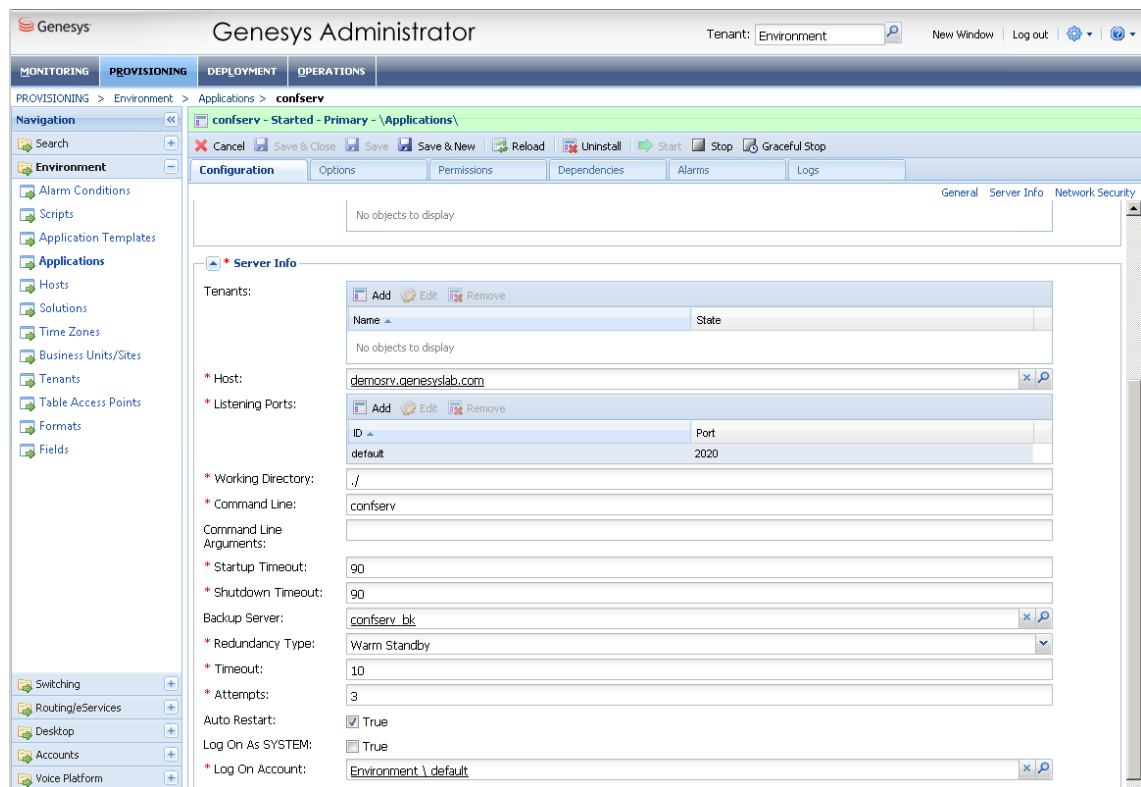


Fig. 522: Genesys Administrator - configure configuration server

4. In the field *Host*, enter the IP address or the computer name of the configuration server, e. g. *demosrv8.genesyslab.com*.
5. In the field *Listening Port*, enter the port of the configuration server, e. g. *2020*.

#### 7.4.1.3 Configure switch instance in the Genesys Configuration Server

1. Click on the menu item *Switching > Switches* in the navigation bar.

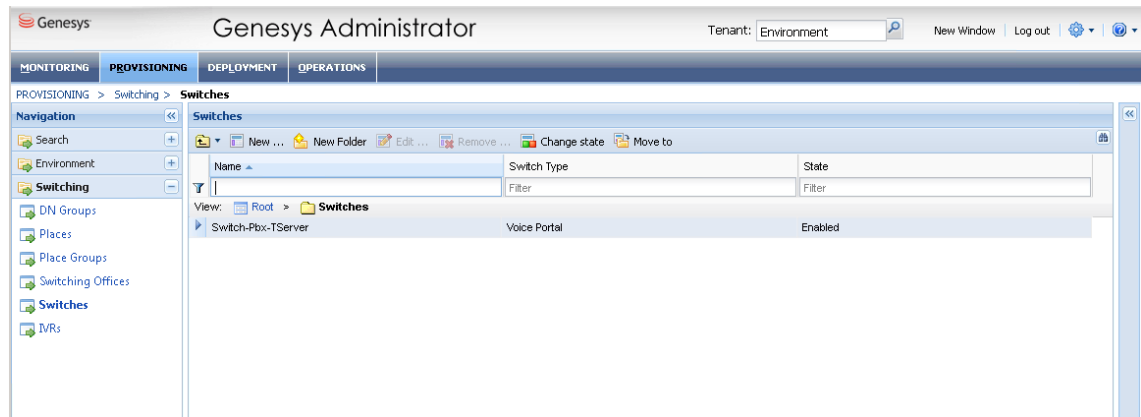


Fig. 523: Genesys Administrator - switch instances

2. Double-click on the entry of the switch instance.  
⇒ The window *Configuration > General* appears.

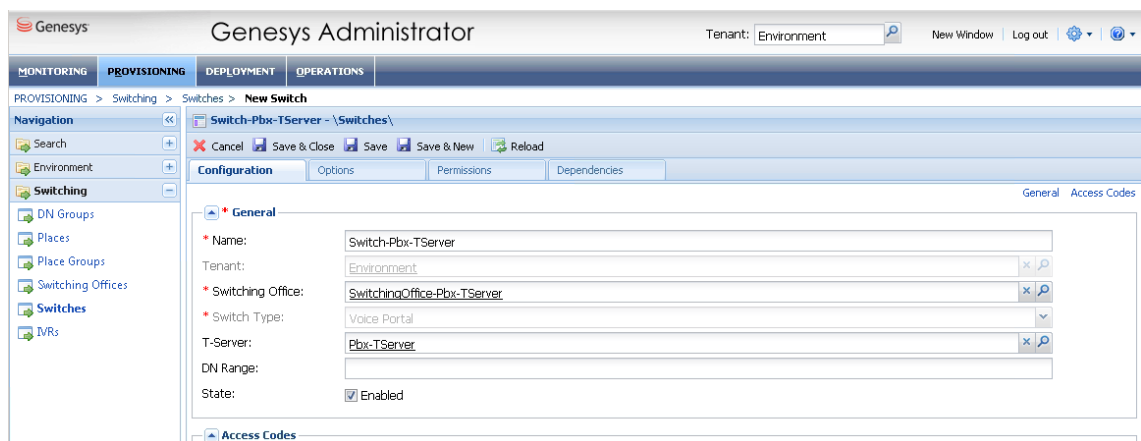


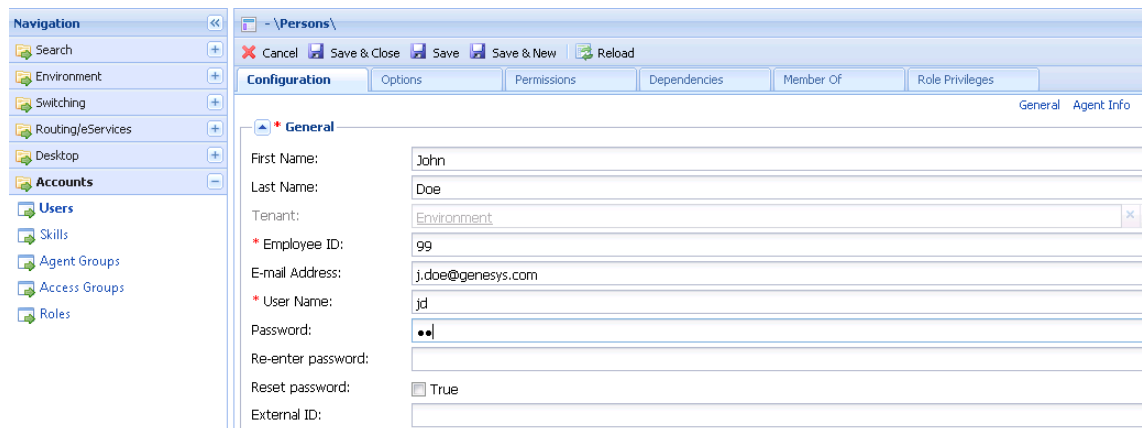
Fig. 524: Genesys Administrator - configure switch instance

3. Enter the same name in the configuration as in the Genesys T-Server.
4. Check whether the T-Server is identical to the T-Server configured in the Genesys T-Server.
5. Click on the button *Save* to save the entries.

#### 7.4.1.4 Create users for the Genesys Configuration Server

To access the Genesys Configuration Server, you have to create a user.

1. Click on the menu item *Account > Users* in the navigation bar.
2. Click on the button *New*.  
⇒ The window *Configuration > General* appears.



The screenshot displays the Genesys administrator interface for creating a new user. On the left, a 'Navigation' pane lists various system components. The main window shows the 'Configuration' tab for a user named 'John Doe' in the 'Environment' tenant. The form includes fields for First Name, Last Name, Tenant, Employee ID (marked with an asterisk), E-mail Address, User Name (marked with an asterisk), Password, Re-enter password, Reset password (checkbox), and External ID.

Fig. 525: Genesys administrator - create user

3. Complete the mandatory fields *Employee ID*, *User Name*, and *Password*.
4. Assign the user the rights to the created switch instance.
5. Click on the button *Save* to save the entries.

## 8 Troubleshooting



Before initiating any troubleshooting measures, verify that the recording solution has been configured according to the description in the manual and check whether an up-to-date hotfix version with bug fixes is available.

**When opening a ticket, include the following information:**

- Wireshark traces of the recording server
- server configuration of the end devices
- software version of the PBX
- software version of the Application Link Server
- type of the end devices

**Log level settings**

Module	Log level
RIA	DEBUG
RECORDING_CONTROL	DEBUG
RECORDING_MODULE_MANAGER	DEBUG
API_SERVER	DEBUG

**When opening a ticket for the Genesys T-Server, include the following information:**

- Log files with test calls  
**NOTICE!** Before creating any log files, adjust the settings of the log levels in the Log Level module in the System Monitoring as described below, see user manual *System Monitoring*.
- detailed description of the issue and of the scenarios of the test calls which have been made
- extension of the affected device
- employed recording solution
- Wireshark traces of the recording network interface
- software version of the Genesys T-Server

**Log level settings**

Module	Log level
RIA	DEBUG
RIA_ASSISTANT_FOR_GENESYS	DEBUG
RECORDING_CONTROL	DEBUG
RECORDING_MODULE_MANAGER	DEBUG
API_SERVER	DEBUG
FILE_MANAGER	DEBUG

## List of figures

Fig. 1	Recording solution with Mitel MiVoice CSTA 3 .....	6
Fig. 2	Recording solution with VoIP end devices without MBG .....	7
Fig. 3	Recording solution with MBG .....	7
Fig. 4	Recording solution with intrusion .....	8
Fig. 5	Configure CSTA server .....	14
Fig. 6	Configure free-line signal for extension .....	16
Fig. 7	Check set monitor points .....	17
Fig. 8	Check license status .....	17
Fig. 9	Check server, path and port .....	18
Fig. 10	Check IP address and transport protocol .....	19
Fig. 11	Login screen MBG .....	19
Fig. 12	Certificate Management .....	20
Fig. 13	Confirm selected certificate .....	21
Fig. 14	Success message for a released certificate .....	21
Fig. 15	System Configuration - web interface .....	22
Fig. 16	System Configuration - main view .....	23
Fig. 17	Recording architectures - main view .....	24
Fig. 18	Toolbar Recording Architectures module .....	24
Fig. 19	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Basic Recording .....	26
Fig. 20	Recording architecture - tab Details .....	26
Fig. 21	Select integration type .....	27
Fig. 22	Recording architecture - tab Server Assignment .....	28
Fig. 23	Recording architecture - assign server .....	28
Fig. 24	Recording architecture - activate recording variant .....	29
Fig. 25	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture .....	29
Fig. 26	Servers - main view .....	30
Fig. 27	Toolbar Servers module .....	30
Fig. 28	Add server locations .....	31
Fig. 29	Delete server location .....	32
Fig. 30	Servers - tab Details .....	33
Fig. 31	Servers - tab usage .....	33
Fig. 32	Group field API Server .....	34
Fig. 33	Select storage expansion .....	35
Fig. 34	Group field Audio analysis .....	36
Fig. 35	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	36
Fig. 36	Group field Data Processing .....	37
Fig. 37	Select server .....	39
Fig. 38	Group field Replay .....	39
Fig. 39	Select server .....	41
Fig. 40	Group field Virtualization .....	41
Fig. 41	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	42



Fig. 42	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping .....	44
Fig. 43	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	45
Fig. 44	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	46
Fig. 45	Create new PBX.....	47
Fig. 46	Toolbar PBX module .....	47
Fig. 47	Create new PBX - tab Details .....	48
Fig. 48	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	50
Fig. 49	Assign extensions to tenants .....	50
Fig. 50	Remove extensions.....	52
Fig. 51	Select extensions .....	52
Fig. 52	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	53
Fig. 53	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	54
Fig. 54	Select PBX Agent IDs .....	55
Fig. 55	Additional Data module main view .....	56
Fig. 56	Configure additional data .....	56
Fig. 57	Additional data - configure availability .....	57
Fig. 58	Integrations - main view .....	58
Fig. 59	Toolbar Integrations module .....	58
Fig. 60	Choose file .....	59
Fig. 61	Upload grammar .....	59
Fig. 62	Create integration type.....	60
Fig. 63	Integrations - select PBX.....	60
Fig. 64	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Basic .....	61
Fig. 65	Configuration steps of the integration .....	61
Fig. 66	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	62
Fig. 67	CTI connection data - tab MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA).....	62
Fig. 68	Configure CTIconnect module .....	63
Fig. 69	Configure connection data .....	63
Fig. 70	Configure connection data .....	64
Fig. 71	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	65
Fig. 72	Configure switching conditions.....	66
Fig. 73	Configure regular expression for phone type identification .....	67
Fig. 74	Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG .....	67
Fig. 75	Configure CTIconnect module .....	68
Fig. 76	Group field Connection Data.....	68
Fig. 77	Configure connection .....	69
Fig. 78	CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	70
Fig. 79	Configuration step - configure monitor points .....	70
Fig. 80	Add extension monitor points.....	71
Fig. 81	Configured extension monitor points.....	72
Fig. 82	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings .....	73
Fig. 83	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	75

Fig. 84	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise .....	76
Fig. 85	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	78
Fig. 86	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	79
Fig. 87	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	80
Fig. 88	Configure connection data .....	81
Fig. 89	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	83
Fig. 90	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	83
Fig. 91	Activate integration.....	84
Fig. 92	Activated integration.....	84
Fig. 93	Deactivate integration .....	85
Fig. 94	Recording architectures - main view .....	86
Fig. 95	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	86
Fig. 96	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Failover .....	87
Fig. 97	Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Failover.....	88
Fig. 98	Select integration type.....	89
Fig. 99	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment .....	90
Fig. 100	Recording Architecture - assign server - example .....	90
Fig. 101	Recording Architecture - activate recording type .....	91
Fig. 102	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	91
Fig. 103	Servers - main view.....	92
Fig. 104	Toolbar Servers module.....	92
Fig. 105	Add server locations.....	94
Fig. 106	Delete server location .....	95
Fig. 107	Servers - tab Details.....	95
Fig. 108	Servers - tab usage .....	96
Fig. 109	Group field API Server .....	96
Fig. 110	Select storage expansion.....	98
Fig. 111	Group field Audio analysis .....	98
Fig. 112	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	99
Fig. 113	Group field Data Processing .....	100
Fig. 114	Select server .....	102
Fig. 115	Group field Replay .....	102
Fig. 116	Select server .....	104
Fig. 117	Group field Virtualization .....	104
Fig. 118	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	105
Fig. 119	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping.....	107
Fig. 120	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	108
Fig. 121	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	109
Fig. 122	Create new PBX.....	110
Fig. 123	Toolbar PBX module .....	110
Fig. 124	Create new PBX - tab Details .....	111
Fig. 125	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	113

Fig. 126	Assign extensions to tenants .....	113
Fig. 127	Remove extensions.....	115
Fig. 128	Select extensions .....	115
Fig. 129	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	116
Fig. 130	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	117
Fig. 131	Select PBX Agent IDs .....	118
Fig. 132	Additional Data module main view .....	119
Fig. 133	Configure additional data .....	119
Fig. 134	Additional data - configure availability .....	120
Fig. 135	Integrations - main view .....	121
Fig. 136	Toolbar Integrations module .....	121
Fig. 137	Choose file .....	122
Fig. 138	Upload grammar .....	122
Fig. 139	Create integration type.....	123
Fig. 140	Integrations - select PBX.....	123
Fig. 141	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Failover .....	124
Fig. 142	Configuration steps of the integration .....	124
Fig. 143	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	125
Fig. 144	CTI connection data - tab MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA).....	125
Fig. 145	Configure CTIconnect module .....	126
Fig. 146	Configure connection data .....	126
Fig. 147	Configure connection data .....	127
Fig. 148	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	128
Fig. 149	Configure switching conditions.....	129
Fig. 150	Configure regular expression for phone type identification .....	130
Fig. 151	Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG .....	130
Fig. 152	Configure CTIconnect module .....	131
Fig. 153	Group field Connection Data .....	131
Fig. 154	Configure connection .....	132
Fig. 155	CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	133
Fig. 156	Configuration step - configure monitor points .....	133
Fig. 157	Add extension monitor points.....	134
Fig. 158	Configured extension monitor points.....	135
Fig. 159	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings .....	136
Fig. 160	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	138
Fig. 161	Tab Extensions .....	139
Fig. 162	Add extensions.....	139
Fig. 163	Added extensions.....	140
Fig. 164	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	140
Fig. 165	Tab Extensions .....	141
Fig. 166	Add extensions.....	142
Fig. 167	Added extensions.....	142

Fig. 168	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise .....	143
Fig. 169	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	145
Fig. 170	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	146
Fig. 171	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	147
Fig. 172	Configure connection data .....	148
Fig. 173	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	150
Fig. 174	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	150
Fig. 175	Activate integration.....	151
Fig. 176	Activated integration.....	151
Fig. 177	Deactivate integration .....	152
Fig. 178	Recording architectures - main view .....	153
Fig. 179	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	153
Fig. 180	Create recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel Recording .....	154
Fig. 181	Recording architecture - tab Details - All-in-one Parallel Recording .....	155
Fig. 182	Select integration type.....	156
Fig. 183	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment .....	157
Fig. 184	Recording Architecture - assign server - example .....	157
Fig. 185	Recording Architecture - activate recording type .....	158
Fig. 186	Activate recording architecture.....	158
Fig. 187	Servers - main view.....	159
Fig. 188	Toolbar Servers module.....	159
Fig. 189	Add server locations.....	161
Fig. 190	Delete server location .....	162
Fig. 191	Servers - tab Details.....	162
Fig. 192	Servers - tab usage .....	163
Fig. 193	Group field API Server .....	163
Fig. 194	Select storage expansion .....	165
Fig. 195	Group field Audio analysis .....	165
Fig. 196	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	166
Fig. 197	Group field Data Processing .....	167
Fig. 198	Select server .....	169
Fig. 199	Group field Replay .....	169
Fig. 200	Select server .....	171
Fig. 201	Group field Virtualization .....	171
Fig. 202	Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	172
Fig. 203	Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping.....	174
Fig. 204	Servers module - tab Key Management.....	175
Fig. 205	Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	176
Fig. 206	Create new PBX.....	177
Fig. 207	Toolbar PBX module .....	177
Fig. 208	Create new PBX - tab Details .....	178
Fig. 209	Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	180

Fig. 210	Assign extensions to tenants .....	180
Fig. 211	Remove extensions.....	182
Fig. 212	Select extensions .....	182
Fig. 213	Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	183
Fig. 214	Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	184
Fig. 215	Select PBX Agent IDs .....	185
Fig. 216	Additional Data module main view .....	186
Fig. 217	Configure additional data .....	186
Fig. 218	Additional data - configure availability .....	187
Fig. 219	Integrations - main view .....	188
Fig. 220	Toolbar Integrations module .....	188
Fig. 221	Choose file .....	189
Fig. 222	Upload grammar .....	189
Fig. 223	Create integration type.....	190
Fig. 224	Integrations - select PBX.....	190
Fig. 225	Assign recording architecture - All-in-one Parallel .....	191
Fig. 226	Configuration steps of the integration .....	191
Fig. 227	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	192
Fig. 228	Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG .....	192
Fig. 229	Configure CTIconnect module .....	193
Fig. 230	Group field Connection Data.....	193
Fig. 231	Configure connection .....	194
Fig. 232	CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	195
Fig. 233	Configuration step - configure monitor points .....	195
Fig. 234	Add extension monitor points.....	196
Fig. 235	Configured extension monitor points.....	197
Fig. 236	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings .....	198
Fig. 237	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	200
Fig. 238	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise.....	201
Fig. 239	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	203
Fig. 240	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	204
Fig. 241	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	205
Fig. 242	Configure connection data .....	206
Fig. 243	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	208
Fig. 244	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	208
Fig. 245	Activate integration.....	209
Fig. 246	Activated integration.....	209
Fig. 247	Deactivate integration .....	210
Fig. 248	Recording architectures - main view .....	211
Fig. 249	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording.....	211
Fig. 250	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Recording.....	212
Fig. 251	Select integration type.....	213

Fig. 252 Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment .....	214
Fig. 253 Recording Architecture - assign server - example .....	214
Fig. 254 Add Recording Server .....	215
Fig. 255 Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	216
Fig. 256 Servers - main view.....	217
Fig. 257 Toolbar Servers module.....	217
Fig. 258 Add server locations.....	218
Fig. 259 Delete server location .....	219
Fig. 260 Servers - tab Details.....	220
Fig. 261 Servers - tab usage .....	220
Fig. 262 Group field API Server .....	221
Fig. 263 Select storage expansion.....	222
Fig. 264 Group field Audio analysis .....	223
Fig. 265 Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	223
Fig. 266 Group field Data Processing .....	224
Fig. 267 Select server .....	226
Fig. 268 Group field Replay .....	226
Fig. 269 Select server .....	228
Fig. 270 Group field Virtualization .....	228
Fig. 271 Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	229
Fig. 272 Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping.....	231
Fig. 273 Servers module - tab Key Management.....	232
Fig. 274 Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	233
Fig. 275 Create new PBX.....	234
Fig. 276 Toolbar PBX module .....	234
Fig. 277 Create new PBX - tab Details .....	235
Fig. 278 Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	237
Fig. 279 Assign extensions to tenants .....	237
Fig. 280 Remove extensions.....	239
Fig. 281 Select extensions .....	239
Fig. 282 Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	240
Fig. 283 Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	241
Fig. 284 Select PBX Agent IDs .....	242
Fig. 285 Additional Data module main view .....	243
Fig. 286 Configure additional data .....	243
Fig. 287 Additional data - configure availability.....	244
Fig. 288 Integrations - main view .....	245
Fig. 289 Toolbar Integrations module .....	245
Fig. 290 Choose file .....	246
Fig. 291 Upload grammar .....	246
Fig. 292 Create integration type.....	247
Fig. 293 Integrations - select PBX.....	247

Fig. 294	Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Recording.....	248
Fig. 295	Configuration steps of the integration .....	248
Fig. 296	Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	249
Fig. 297	CTI connection data - tab MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA).....	249
Fig. 298	Configure CTIconnect module .....	250
Fig. 299	Configure connection data .....	250
Fig. 300	Configure connection data .....	251
Fig. 301	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	252
Fig. 302	Configure switching conditions.....	253
Fig. 303	Configure regular expression for phone type identification .....	254
Fig. 304	Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG .....	254
Fig. 305	Configure CTIconnect module .....	255
Fig. 306	Group field Connection Data.....	255
Fig. 307	Configure connection .....	256
Fig. 308	CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	257
Fig. 309	Configuration step - configure monitor points .....	257
Fig. 310	Add extension monitor points.....	258
Fig. 311	Configured extension monitor points.....	259
Fig. 312	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings.....	260
Fig. 313	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	262
Fig. 314	Tab Extensions .....	263
Fig. 315	Add extensions.....	263
Fig. 316	Added extensions.....	264
Fig. 317	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise.....	265
Fig. 318	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	266
Fig. 319	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	268
Fig. 320	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	269
Fig. 321	Configure connection data .....	270
Fig. 322	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data.....	272
Fig. 323	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	272
Fig. 324	Activate integration.....	273
Fig. 325	Activated integration.....	273
Fig. 326	Deactivate integration .....	274
Fig. 327	Recording architectures - main view .....	275
Fig. 328	Toolbar Recording Architectures module.....	275
Fig. 329	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover .....	276
Fig. 330	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Failover .....	277
Fig. 331	Select integration type.....	278
Fig. 332	Recording Architecture - tab Server Assignment.....	279
Fig. 333	Recording Architecture - assign server - example .....	280
Fig. 334	Add Recording Server.....	281
Fig. 335	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture.....	282



Fig. 336 Servers - main view.....	282
Fig. 337 Toolbar Servers module.....	283
Fig. 338 Add server locations.....	284
Fig. 339 Delete server location .....	285
Fig. 340 Servers - tab Details.....	285
Fig. 341 Servers - tab usage .....	286
Fig. 342 Group field API Server .....	286
Fig. 343 Select storage expansion.....	288
Fig. 344 Group field Audio analysis .....	288
Fig. 345 Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	289
Fig. 346 Group field Data Processing .....	290
Fig. 347 Select server .....	292
Fig. 348 Group field Replay .....	292
Fig. 349 Select server .....	294
Fig. 350 Group field Virtualization .....	294
Fig. 351 Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	295
Fig. 352 Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping .....	297
Fig. 353 Servers module - tab Key Management.....	298
Fig. 354 Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	299
Fig. 355 Create new PBX.....	300
Fig. 356 Toolbar PBX module .....	300
Fig. 357 Create new PBX - tab Details .....	301
Fig. 358 Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	303
Fig. 359 Assign extensions to tenants .....	303
Fig. 360 Remove extensions.....	305
Fig. 361 Select extensions .....	305
Fig. 362 Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	306
Fig. 363 Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	307
Fig. 364 Select PBX Agent IDs .....	308
Fig. 365 Additional Data module main view .....	309
Fig. 366 Configure additional data .....	309
Fig. 367 Additional data - configure availability .....	310
Fig. 368 Integrations - main view .....	311
Fig. 369 Toolbar Integrations module .....	311
Fig. 370 Choose file .....	312
Fig. 371 Upload grammar .....	312
Fig. 372 Create integration type.....	313
Fig. 373 Integrations - select PBX.....	313
Fig. 374 Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Failover .....	314
Fig. 375 Configuration steps of the integration .....	314
Fig. 376 Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	315
Fig. 377 CTI connection data - tab MiVoice MX-ONE (CSTA).....	315



Fig. 378	Configure CTIconnect module .....	316
Fig. 379	Configure connection data .....	316
Fig. 380	Configure connection data .....	317
Fig. 381	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	318
Fig. 382	Configure switching conditions .....	319
Fig. 383	Configure regular expression for phone type identification .....	320
Fig. 384	Activate CTIconnect connection data for MBG .....	320
Fig. 385	Configure CTIconnect module .....	321
Fig. 386	Group field Connection Data .....	321
Fig. 387	Configure connection .....	322
Fig. 388	CTI connection data - additional data module 1 .....	323
Fig. 389	Configuration step - configure monitor points .....	323
Fig. 390	Add extension monitor points .....	324
Fig. 391	Configured extension monitor points .....	325
Fig. 392	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings .....	326
Fig. 393	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	328
Fig. 394	Tab Extensions .....	329
Fig. 395	Add extensions .....	329
Fig. 396	Added extensions .....	330
Fig. 397	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise .....	331
Fig. 398	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	332
Fig. 399	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	334
Fig. 400	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	335
Fig. 401	Configure connection data .....	336
Fig. 402	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	338
Fig. 403	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	338
Fig. 404	Activate integration .....	339
Fig. 405	Activated integration .....	339
Fig. 406	Deactivate integration .....	340
Fig. 407	Recording architectures - main view .....	341
Fig. 408	Toolbar Recording Architectures module .....	341
Fig. 409	Create recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel Recording .....	342
Fig. 410	Recording architecture - tab Details - Multi-Server Parallel Recording .....	343
Fig. 411	Select integration type .....	344
Fig. 412	Recording architecture - server assignment device group 1 .....	345
Fig. 413	Recording Architecture - assign server - example .....	345
Fig. 414	Add Recording Server .....	346
Fig. 415	Recording architecture - activate recording architecture - example .....	347
Fig. 416	Servers - main view .....	348
Fig. 417	Toolbar Servers module .....	348
Fig. 418	Add server locations .....	349
Fig. 419	Delete server location .....	350

Fig. 420 Servers - tab Details.....	351
Fig. 421 Servers - tab usage.....	351
Fig. 422 Group field API Server .....	352
Fig. 423 Select storage expansion.....	353
Fig. 424 Group field Audio analysis .....	354
Fig. 425 Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	354
Fig. 426 Group field Data Processing .....	355
Fig. 427 Select server .....	357
Fig. 428 Group field Replay .....	357
Fig. 429 Select server .....	359
Fig. 430 Group field Virtualization .....	359
Fig. 431 Servers module - tab Media Streamer .....	360
Fig. 432 Servers Module - tab Replay Server Address Mapping .....	362
Fig. 433 Servers module - tab Key Management.....	363
Fig. 434 Servers module - tab Keystore/Virtualization .....	364
Fig. 435 Create new PBX.....	365
Fig. 436 Toolbar PBX module .....	365
Fig. 437 Create new PBX - tab Details .....	366
Fig. 438 Tenants - main view - tab Extensions .....	368
Fig. 439 Assign extensions to tenants .....	368
Fig. 440 Remove extensions.....	370
Fig. 441 Select extensions .....	370
Fig. 442 Tenants - main view - tab PBX Agent ID.....	371
Fig. 443 Assign PBX Agent IDs to tenants.....	372
Fig. 444 Select PBX Agent IDs .....	373
Fig. 445 Additional Data module main view .....	374
Fig. 446 Configure additional data .....	374
Fig. 447 Additional data - configure availability.....	375
Fig. 448 Integrations - main view .....	376
Fig. 449 Toolbar Integrations module .....	376
Fig. 450 Choose file .....	377
Fig. 451 Upload grammar .....	377
Fig. 452 Create integration type.....	378
Fig. 453 Integrations - select PBX.....	378
Fig. 454 Assign recording architecture - Multi-Server Parallel .....	379
Fig. 455 Configuration steps of the integration .....	379
Fig. 456 Configuration step - Configure Recording Architecture.....	380
Fig. 457 Configure CTIconnect connection data to MBG.....	381
Fig. 458 Configure CTIconnect module .....	381
Fig. 459 Group field Connection Data.....	382
Fig. 460 Configure connection .....	382
Fig. 461 CTI connection data - additional data module 1.....	383

Fig. 462	Configuration step - configure monitor points .....	384
Fig. 463	Add extension monitor points .....	384
Fig. 464	Configured extension monitor points .....	386
Fig. 465	Configuration step - Global Recording Settings .....	387
Fig. 466	Configuration step - Configure recording servers .....	388
Fig. 467	Configure add-on for MiContact Center Enterprise .....	390
Fig. 468	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	391
Fig. 469	Overview of the add on of Genesys T-Server .....	393
Fig. 470	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	394
Fig. 471	Configure connection data .....	395
Fig. 472	Arbitrary assignment of the additional data .....	397
Fig. 473	Configure miscellaneous settings .....	397
Fig. 474	Activate integration .....	398
Fig. 475	Activated integration .....	398
Fig. 476	Deactivate integration .....	399
Fig. 477	Synchronize recording control .....	400
Fig. 478	Menu item Manage synchronization configuration .....	401
Fig. 479	Configure synchronization configurations .....	401
Fig. 480	Create synchronization configuration .....	402
Fig. 481	Tab Parallel Recording (integration) .....	404
Fig. 482	Map additional data .....	405
Fig. 483	Select additional data .....	406
Fig. 484	Delete additional data assignment .....	406
Fig. 485	Configure standby management .....	407
Fig. 486	Switch server .....	408
Fig. 487	Menu of the standby management .....	409
Fig. 488	Switch server .....	409
Fig. 489	Servers - tab Usage .....	412
Fig. 490	Group field Recording Control/Key Management .....	413
Fig. 491	PHONEapp - main view: .....	413
Fig. 492	Detail view phone types .....	414
Fig. 493	Display of the properties .....	415
Fig. 494	Detail view Default settings .....	416
Fig. 495	Group field Tagging Attributes .....	418
Fig. 496	Edit tagging attributes .....	418
Fig. 497	Group field Register Fields .....	419
Fig. 498	Edit register fields .....	419
Fig. 499	Configure tagging fields .....	420
Fig. 500	Edit tagging fields .....	420
Fig. 501	Activate PHONEapp configuration .....	422
Fig. 502	Phones - main view .....	422
Fig. 503	Create phones Select phone type .....	423

Fig. 504 Main view .....	425
Fig. 505 Tab Details (example) .....	425
Fig. 506 Add PBX .....	427
Fig. 507 Add tenant.....	427
Fig. 508 Tab Drives - WAVE / MP3 formats.....	428
Fig. 509 Add drive .....	428
Fig. 510 Tab Mapping for WAVE / MP3 import formats .....	429
Fig. 511 Group field Data Structure .....	429
Fig. 512 Group field Start time - Import format WAVE / MP3 + CSV .....	430
Fig. 513 Group field Start time - Import format WAVE / MP3 + XML .....	431
Fig. 514 Group field Participant phone number (example) .....	431
Fig. 515 Edit source for participant phone number (example) .....	432
Fig. 516 Edit source for additional data (example for WAVE import format).....	433
Fig. 517 POWERplay Web - Recording View .....	434
Fig. 518 Recording View - tab Additional Data .....	434
Fig. 519 Genesys Administrator - select T-Server .....	435
Fig. 520 Genesys Administrator - configure T-Server.....	435
Fig. 521 Genesys Administrator - select configuration server.....	436
Fig. 522 Genesys Administrator - configure configuration server .....	436
Fig. 523 Genesys Administrator - switch instances .....	437
Fig. 524 Genesys Administrator - configure switch instance .....	437
Fig. 525 Genesys administrator - create user .....	438

## List of tables

Tab. 1	Licenses for recording server .....	10
Tab. 2	Licenses for the phone application (optional).....	10
Tab. 3	Licenses .....	10
Tab. 4	Licenses .....	10
Tab. 5	Licenses for MiContact Center Enterprise optional .....	10
Tab. 6	Licenses for Genesys.....	10
Tab. 7	Login data - system provider .....	22
Tab. 8	Configure audio analysis.....	36
Tab. 9	Configure recording control/key management .....	36
Tab. 10	Configure data storage.....	37
Tab. 11	Configure replay.....	39
Tab. 12	Configure virtualization.....	41
Tab. 13	Create PBX .....	48
Tab. 14	Create integration type .....	60
Tab. 15	Configure CTIconnect module .....	63
Tab. 16	Configure connection data .....	64
Tab. 17	Configure CTIconnect module .....	68
Tab. 18	Configure connection data .....	69
Tab. 19	Global recording settings .....	73
Tab. 20	Configure recording servers.....	75
Tab. 21	Configure CTIconnect module .....	76
Tab. 22	Configure connection data .....	77
Tab. 23	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	80
Tab. 24	Configure connection data .....	81
Tab. 25	Configure audio analysis.....	98
Tab. 26	Configure recording control/key management .....	99
Tab. 27	Configure data storage.....	100
Tab. 28	Configure replay.....	102
Tab. 29	Configure virtualization.....	104
Tab. 30	Create PBX .....	111
Tab. 31	Create integration type.....	123
Tab. 32	Configure CTIconnect module .....	126
Tab. 33	Configure connection data .....	127
Tab. 34	Configure CTIconnect module .....	131
Tab. 35	Configure connection data .....	132
Tab. 36	Global recording settings .....	136
Tab. 37	Configure recording servers.....	138
Tab. 38	Configure recording servers.....	140
Tab. 39	Configure CTIconnect module .....	144
Tab. 40	Configure connection data .....	144
Tab. 41	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	147

Tab. 42	Configure connection data .....	148
Tab. 43	Configure audio analysis.....	165
Tab. 44	Configure recording control/key management .....	166
Tab. 45	Configure data storage.....	167
Tab. 46	Configure replay.....	169
Tab. 47	Configure virtualization.....	171
Tab. 48	Create PBX .....	178
Tab. 49	Create integration type.....	190
Tab. 50	Configure CTIconnect module .....	193
Tab. 51	Configure connection data .....	194
Tab. 52	Global recording settings .....	198
Tab. 53	Configure recording servers.....	200
Tab. 54	Configure CTIconnect module .....	201
Tab. 55	Configure connection data .....	202
Tab. 56	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	205
Tab. 57	Configure connection data .....	206
Tab. 58	Configure audio analysis.....	223
Tab. 59	Configure recording control/key management .....	223
Tab. 60	Configure data storage.....	224
Tab. 61	Configure replay.....	226
Tab. 62	Configure virtualization.....	228
Tab. 63	Create PBX .....	235
Tab. 64	Create integration type.....	247
Tab. 65	Configure CTIconnect module .....	250
Tab. 66	Configure connection data .....	251
Tab. 67	Configure CTIconnect module .....	255
Tab. 68	Configure connection data .....	256
Tab. 69	Global recording settings .....	260
Tab. 70	Configure recording servers.....	262
Tab. 71	Configure CTIconnect module .....	265
Tab. 72	Configure connection data .....	266
Tab. 73	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	269
Tab. 74	Configure connection data .....	270
Tab. 75	Configure audio analysis.....	288
Tab. 76	Configure recording control/key management .....	289
Tab. 77	Configure data storage.....	290
Tab. 78	Configure replay.....	292
Tab. 79	Configure virtualization.....	294
Tab. 80	Create PBX .....	301
Tab. 81	Create integration type.....	313
Tab. 82	Configure CTIconnect module .....	316
Tab. 83	Configure connection data .....	317

Tab. 84	Configure CTIconnect module .....	321
Tab. 85	Configure connection data .....	322
Tab. 86	Global recording settings .....	326
Tab. 87	Configure recording servers.....	328
Tab. 88	Configure CTIconnect module .....	331
Tab. 89	Configure connection data .....	332
Tab. 90	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	335
Tab. 91	Configure connection data .....	336
Tab. 92	Configure audio analysis.....	354
Tab. 93	Configure recording control/key management .....	354
Tab. 94	Configure data storage.....	355
Tab. 95	Configure replay.....	357
Tab. 96	Configure virtualization.....	359
Tab. 97	Create PBX .....	366
Tab. 98	Create integration type.....	378
Tab. 99	Configure CTIconnect module .....	381
Tab. 100	Configure connection data .....	382
Tab. 101	Global recording settings .....	387
Tab. 102	Configure recording servers.....	388
Tab. 103	Configure CTIconnect module .....	390
Tab. 104	Configure connection data .....	391
Tab. 105	Configure add-on for Genesys T-Server .....	394
Tab. 106	Configure connection data .....	395
Tab. 107	Available parameters .....	411
Tab. 108	Configure recording control/key management .....	413
Tab. 109	Mapping rules for participant phone numbers.....	432
Tab. 110	Buttons .....	432

## Glossary

### **μ-law**

PCM digitization method for analog audio signals according to ITU G.711. In the process, analog voice signals are converted into digital signals by means of a logarithmic quantization characteristic. The μ-law algorithm is used in the US while the A-law algorithm is the standard in Europe.

### **A-law**

PCM digitization method for analog audio signals according to ITU G.711. In the process, analog voice signals are converted into digital signals by means of a logarithmic quantization characteristic. The A-law algorithm is used in Europe while the μ-law algorithm is the standard in the US.

### **API**

Application Programming Interface

### **API server**

Server on which the API service runs. (API=Application Programming Interface)

### **Codec**

Code/Decode implementation of a method for transforming from coded/decoded data to decoded or coded data

### **CSTA**

Computer Supported Telecommunications Applications (CSTA) Standard which defines how data is transferred between PBX and all external computer programs connected to the device.

### **CSV**

Comma-separated values is a file format which stores tabular data in plain text form.

### **CTI**

Computer Telephony Integration

### **IP**

Internet Protocol, basic protocol for Internet communication

### **LCR**

Last Conversation Repeat

### **MBG**

Mitel Border Gateway

### **MP3**

Description of the digitally saved audio data. MP3 compression works by reducing (or approximating) the accuracy of certain components of sound that are considered (by psychoacoustic analysis) to be beyond the hearing capabilities of most humans. The remaining audio information is then recorded in a space-efficient manner. (Source: Wikipedia 9th July 2020)



---

**PBX**

Private Branch Exchange

---

**PCM**

Pulse Code Modulation is an uncompressed pulse modulation method which transforms a time- and value-continuous analog signal into a time- and value-discrete digital signal. It is used in audio technology, for example in the context of the G.711 standard and in video technology for digital video signals in compliance with the ITU-R BT 601 standard. (Source: Wikipedia 12th June 2018)

---

**RTP**

Real-time Transport Protocol is a protocol to continuously transmit audio and video files via the IP protocol within the network.

---

**SIP**

Session Initiation Protocol

---

**SRC (Mitel)**

With Mitel, the recording session is delivered to the recording server via the Secure Recording Connector.

---

**SSL**

Secure Socket Layer

---

**TCP**

Transmission Control Protocol, controlled connection establishment, secure data transmission, controlled connection termination

---

**TDM**

Time Division Multiplexing is an umbrella term for time-slot-oriented interfaces, ITU G.703 defined. The term is used ASC-wide representative for conventional telephony.

---

**TLS**

Transport Layer Security; previously known as Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), is a hybrid encryption protocol for safe data transmission in the Internet. Since version 3.0, the SSL protocol is developed under the new name TLS.

---

**UDP**

User Datagram Protocol UDP is a minimal, connectionless network protocol which belongs to the core members of the Internet protocol suite. Its purpose is to make sure that data transmitted via the Internet reach the designated application. There is no destination check.

---

**URL**

Uniform resource locator. Identifies and locates a resource (e. g. a website) about the used access method (e. g. the used network protocol as HTTP or FTP) and the location of the resource in the computer network. (Source: Wikipedia 20th November 2013)

---

**VM**

Virtual machine

---

---

### **VoIP**

Voice over IP

---

### **WAVE**

The WAVE file format is a container format to digitally save audio files. It is based on the Resource Interchange File Format (RIFF) which is defined by Microsoft for Windows. A WAVE file already contains information about the format of the audio data before the audio data are actually stored.

---

### **XML**

Extensible Markup Language is a human-readable and machine-readable language which defines a set of rules for encoding documents.